NATIONAL ARCHIVES & PUBLIC RECORDS SERVICES
OF PAPUA NEW GUINEA

# PATROL REPORTS

DISTRICT: Southern H/lands

STATION: Mendi

VOLUME No: 2

ACCESSION No: 496.

1951 - 1953

ISBN: 9980 - 910 - 72 - 0

Filmed by/for the National Archives of Papua New Guinea,
PORT MORESBY - 1992

Sole Custodian: National Archives of Papua New Guinea.

# Papua New Guinea Patrol Reports

Digitized version made available by

**Copyright:** Government of Papua New Guinea. This digital version made under a license granted by the National Archives and Public Records Services of Papua New Guinea.

**Use:** This digital copy of the work is intended to support research, teaching, and private study.

**Constraints:** This work is protected by the U.S. Copyright Law (Title 17, U.S.C.) and the laws of Papua New Guinea. Use of this work beyond that allowed by "fair use" requires written permission of the National Archives of Papua New Guinea. Responsibility for obtaining permissions and any use and distribution of this work rests exclusively with the user and not the UC San Diego Library.

**Note on digitized version:** A microfiche copy of these reports is held at the University of California, San Diego (Mandeville Special Collections Library, MSS 0215). The digitized version presented here reflects the quality and contents of the microfiche. Problems which have been identified include misfiled reports, out-of-order pages, illegible text; these problems have been rectified whenever possible. The original reports are in the National Archives of Papua New Guinea (Accession no. 496).

PATROL REPORT OF: MENDI ACC. No: 496.

Volume No: 2 1951/52/53 Number of Reports: 11

| ORT No: | FOLIO | OFFICER CONDUCTING PATROL | AREA PATROLLED | MAPS/PTS | PERIOD OF PATROL | FIG No: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| -1951/52 | 1-17 | D P SHEEKEY - P.O | LOWER MENDI RIVER, LAI RIVER, TERRITORY BOUNDARY - MENDI | [illegible] | 6/9/51 - 25/9/51 | |
| -1951/52 | 1-25 | A.L. FORD - P.O | UPPER MENDI RIVER | | 14/4/52 - 28/4/52 | |
| 1950/53 | 1-16 | J.S. McLEOD - a/KDC | CROSS SECTION OF MENDI, TARI & KUTUBU SUB-DISTRICT. | | 9/5/52 - 8/5/52 | |
| - 1952/53 | 1-10 | R.M. CLARIDGE - P.O | UPPER MENDI RIVER & TAMBUL AREA | | 29/6/52 - 19/ :2 | |
| - 1952/53 | 1-11 | A.L. FORD - P.O | MENDI WESTWARD ACROSS LAI & NEMBI VALLEYS TO SOABE RIVER | | 17/7/52 - 23/7/52 | |
| - 1952/53 | 1-34 | B.R. HEAGNEY - P.O | LOWER MENDI, LOWER LAI, NEMBI ERAVE, SUGU, KAGUA, SUMBI, NUBI | | 6/8/52 - 29/9/52 | |
| | | | RIVERS TO LAKE KUTUBU, HENCE FROM ANGU RIVERS TO MIDDLE WAGE, MIDDLE & UPPER NEMBI, UPPER WAGE, UPPER LAI, MIDDLE MENDI RIVERS - MURUMBU | | | |
| - 1952/53 | 1-45 | D.P. SHEEKEY - A.D.O | MT. KARIMUI FROM MENDI VIA MT. IALIBU & LOWER ERAVE RIVER & RETURN | | 28/9/52 - 24/11/52 | |
| - 1952/53 | 1-21 | J.S. McLEOD - D.C. | UPPER AMUNA RIVER, NAMBU RIVER, MIDDLE IARO RIVER, MIDDLE ERAVE RIVER, SUGU AND KAGUA VALLEYS | | 18/5/53 - 9/4/53 | |
| - 1952/53 | 1-12 | A.L. FORD - P.O | LAI VALLEY BETWEEN PIN & KAMP | | 16/5/53 - 23/5/53 | |
| - 1952/53 | 1-20 | J.A. FEW -- | LAI VALLEY | | 18/6/53 - 11/7/53 | |
| - 1952/53 | 1-41 | R.M. CLARIDGE | NAGOP AREA - IALIBU BASIN | | 13/8/53 - 28/8/53 | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | 252 | | | | | |

INDEX.

1951-1952.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| No1. | D.P. SHEEKEY | P.O. | Lower MENDI River, LAI River, Territorial Boundary, MENDI. |
| No.3 | A.L. FORD. | P.O. | Upper MENDI River. |

1952-53

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| No.1. | J.S. McLEOD. | A.D.C. | Cross section of the MENDI, TARI, + KUTUBU Sub-Districts. |
| No.2. | R.M. CLARIDGE | P.O | Upper MENDI River - IAMBUL Area. |
| No.3 | A.L. FORD. | P.O. | from MENDI westward across the LAI + NEMBI Valleys to the WAGE River. |
| No.4. | B.R. HEAGNEY | P.O. | Lower MENDI, Lower LAI, NEMBI (HAGUE) SUGU, RAGUA, SUMBI, MUBI Rivers to LAKE KUTUBU. Track from ANGU River to Middle WAGE, Middle & Upper NEMBI, Upper WAGE, UPPER LAI, & Middle MENDI Rivers, to NURUMBU. |
| No 5. | D.P. SHEEKEY<br>R.M. CLARIDGE | A.D.O.<br>P.O. | MT. KARIMUI from MENDI via MT. IALIBU and the Lower ERAVE River - return to MENDI via the lower WIAGI River, MINJ, MT. HAGEN & IAMBUL Basin. |
| No 6. | J.S. McLEOD | D.C. | Upper Ahuna River, Mambu River, Middle IARO River, Middle ERAVE River, SUGU and KAGUA Valleys. |
| No.7. | A.L. FORD. | P.O. | LAI Valley between PINJ and KAMP. |
| No.8. | J.A. FREW | P.O. | LAI Valley. |
| No 9 | R.M. CLARIDGE | P.O. | NAGUP area of the IAMBUL Basin. |

SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS DISTRICT

MENDI SUBDISTRICT

PATROL REPORTS:

1951/1952

1952/1953

1 of 51/52

36/18/11

# PATROL REPORT

**DISTRICT:** Southern Highlands Division.

**REPORT NO:** I of 1951/52.

**PATROL CONDUCTED BY:** D.P. SHEEHEY, Patrol Officer.

**AREA PATROLLED:** Lower MENDI River, thence the LAI River, Northwards from its junction with the MENDI River to the Territorial Boundary, thence South to MENDI Station.

**PATROL ACCOMPANIED BY:** Mr. A.L. FORD, Cadet Patrol Officer.

One L/Cpl and six Constables of the Royal Papuan Constabulary.

41 native carriers from the KAUGEL River area.

1 Native Medical Orderly.

**DID MEDICAL ASSISTANT ACCOMPANY PATROL?** No.

**LAST PATROL TO AREA:** No record of any previous patrol following this route but patrols from Mt. HAGEN to LAKE KUTUBU and vice versa have covered much of this area. Likewise, the area from the MARUNT Marsh South to MENDI was traversed by Mr. E.S. Smith, actg. D.C., during the WABAGA-MENDI patrol in late June, 1951. Pre-war Papuan patrols also operated extensively through this region.

**MAP REFERENCE:** See sketch map attached.

**OBJECT OF PATROL:** Extension of Government influence.

---

Director of District Services and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

.....

/ /1951.

# PATROL DIARY

THURSDAY 6th Sept. 1951.

Accompanied by C.P.O. FORD, 7 Police and 41 carriers, departed MENDI Station at 0905 hrs, following a good track to the South, passing through WA Dance Village at 0925, where a new ceremonial house is in the course of construction. Crossed OMA Ck. at 0930 hrs, travelling through timbered country on the East bank of the MENDI River. Crossed KARUNK Ck. at 1000 hrs. Area traversed thus far occupied by WA and KABURI people and quite heavily populated.

The forest soon gave way to a vast cane grass area, which is unoccupied and quite swampy. Crossed UNDUA Ck. at 1055 hrs, travelling in generally S.S.E. direction, through gently undulating country, UMBURIBA Ck. at 1105 hrs, and TIRIBA Ck. at 1200 hrs, arriving at TULOM ceremonial ground at 1510 hrs, as heavy rain commenced to fall. The population here is quite scattered. Most of these people have visited MENDI Station; are a friendly group. Although not a suitable site, decided to camp, which was as well, for the rain was heavy and prolonged. Ample food available for salt, face paint and 4" knives.

FRIDAY 7th Sept.

Broke camp at 0700 hrs and travelled generally South, through ABOIP ceremonial ground at 0730 hrs, thence through thick rain and moss forest till at 1000 hrs we came to a promontory from which could be seen much of the MENDI and lower LAI River valleys to the West and the AKURA valley to the East, towards Mt. IALIBU.

Descended steeply to the West through open cane grass, meeting many armed but friendly natives on the way and passing through the scattered hamlets of the MAROB group, reaching MENDI River at 1045 hrs to find the suspension bridge very much in need of repair before it was safe for carriers to use. All across by 1250 hrs. Many YARIA natives had assembled to watch the crossing operations; all were armed and carrying wooden shields but were friendly to us. One of their numbers had died the day previously as a result of wounds received in fighting the MAGIA group, further to the S.W. of YARIA.

Very steep ascent to YARIA dance village where we arrived at 1400 hrs, once again as heavy rain commenced to fall. Made camp. Bitterly cold and miserable conditions prevailing. Late in the afternoon when the rain eased, about 200 armed natives assembled but no food was forthcoming, so issued rice and meat.

From near YARIA can be seen junction of AKURA and MENDI Rivers.

SATURDAY 8th Sept.

Remained at YARIA in an endeavour to establish better contact with these people. About 300 natives assembled during the morning but in spite of repeated requests for food, a pitifully small amount was produced, for which exorbitant prices were demanded.

Their lives seem to be very much occupied with the apparently continual fighting with the MAGIA group, who occupy the ridge to the S.W.

SATURDAY 8th Sept. (continued)

Explained aims of Government and the Administrations views on fighting, which met with a very mixed reception. They displayed no fear of the patrol and were outwardly friendly, at least. This is a practically wholly cane grass area, with little timber available.

SUNDAY
~~MONDAY~~ 9th Sept:

Broke camp at 0625 hrs and passed through YARIA hamlets over a good road, South for a short distance, thence to the West. Passed through heavy palisade fences, which are apparently placed in position on all possible avenues of attack by NAGIR natives. Descended steeply to NIBA Ck at 0750, passing many sentry positions along the track, wherein guards are posted during most of the daylight hours, so I was informed.

Commenced a long steep climb West from NIBA Ck. and there was much yelling and shouting from the NAGIA natives at our approach, as they obviously expected an attack from the YARIA people. Our Interpreters called out to them and about 20 minutes later two armed men came down and on learning that we were friendly, they loosened their bows and passed on the word to their own folks, on hearing which about twenty more armed men came down and we then proceeded up to their hamlets, once again through strong high palisade fences. There were seven such fences, about ten feet high, along a short section of the road in a narrow defile, each about five yards apart.

There were many people gathered, all the men armed and many with shields. They soon learned that one of the YARIA natives had died as a result of wounds received in a skirmish with them, which was a signal for prolonged singing, shouting, yelling and yodelling in jubilation.

Spent half an hour with these people, intending to visit them again at the first opportunity and stay some days in the area. Obtained guide to show us road to new bridge across the LAI River. Descended steeply to the West over a shocking track and reached the LAI River at 1025 hrs. The bridge was a new one and all were across by 1130 hrs.

Then commenced another long steep climb to the PABARONGA dance village, where we arrived at 1245 hrs, having passed through gardens and hamlets on the way. About 200 people soon assembled and offered us the use of a new ceremonial house, which we accepted. Huge quantities of food quickly brought in, purchased mainly with paint, salt and small cowrie shell. Men unarmed and all very friendly.

MONDAY 10th Sept.

Remained at PABARONGA. Weather shocking, heavy rain most of the day. Large quantities of food again brought in. The minimum price demanded for a pig was four pearl shell, which I did not buy. KUVIVI area clearly visible in the middle distance to the South. Huge garden areas visible.

TUESDAY 11th Sept.

Broke camp 0635 hrs in heavy fog, all landmarks obscured, and began fairly steep ascent to N.W. and arrived NUAJUMP ceremonial ground at 0725 hrs. Continued in a N.W. direction through cane grass ridges and small pandanus swamps to POBARAMA at 0800 hrs, many gardens being sited on the hill slopes hereabouts.

Continued on roundabout track, generally Northerly, to PUN ceremonial ground at 0910 hrs, where about forty natives were gathered. This place is on the crest of a hill quite high above the LAI River and must have a most commanding view in

TUESDAY IIth Sept. (continued).

fine weather but all that was visible today was fog and cloud. Then began an extremely steep descent to IVANDU Ck., still in a Northerly direction, where we arrived at II30 hrs, then a short climb to KUMBERE dance village, about 300 feet above the creek. Heavy rain commenced as soon as we arrived and we were again offered the use of a ceremonial house and accepted with alacrity. The rain continued unabated for many hours and the area was soon a quagmire. However, in spite of the rain, about 200 people soon gathered and brought in very fine quality sweet potato and taro kongkong, sufficient for two meals.

IVANDU Ck. flows S.E. into the LAI River, about half a mile distant. Very rugged terrain.

WEDNESDAY I2th Sept.

Departed KUMPERE in light drizzling rain at 0715 hrs, with absolutely no visibility. Climbed steeply to the North, first through gardens then through forest for a short distance and a gradual descent to ASUMARI dance village, arriving there at 0915 hrs. In view of the shocking conditions prevailing, we determined to camp, yet another ceremonial house being offered to us. Plenty of food was brought in. Low cloud, rain and fog all day. Most miserable conditions.

THURSDAY I3th Sept.

Departed ASUMARI at 0640 hrs and travelled N.N.W. through gardens and hamlets in a quite thickly populated area, crossing IBUJUN Ck. at 0725 and shortly after MANJULA and WANGUK Cks, followed by a short climb to ENDUA ceremonial ground at 0850 hrs. About sixty natives gathered here, with six apparently fully grown cassowaries in captivity.

Continued on over undulating country, through many gardens and hamlets to PAGIVI ceremonial ground at I000 hrs. About 200 hundred natives present. I tried to buy a cassowary but I considered their price of five pearl shell too high. Ample food was purchased with paint, salt and beads.

Despatched Constables HAMABO and KAWAGI to MENDI Station with sick carrier at I045 hrs, having obtained two guides for them from this area.

Spent afternoon practically rebuilding bridge across LAI River, which is quite close and which we intend crossing tomorrow.

FRIDAY I4th Sept.

Broke camp at 0650 and descended to LAI River. All crossed safely by 0800. The river here is about thirty yards wide, fast flowing and deep. Followed the river Northwards for about half a mile, then turned slightly N.N.W. through gardens and hamlets and a steep ascent to PINJA ceremonial ground at 0910. There were about fifty people assembled and as there are no more people to the North for quite some distance and in view of impending rain, made camp. The rain was practically incessant from II00 hrs to well into the night. Food was plentiful, none the less, and some quite good beans and cucumbers were produced. These people claim to be warring with their neighbours to the North West.

SATURDAY I5th Sept.

Broke camp at 0640 and descended steeply to N.W. passing through cane grass country, burnt-out houses, and abandoned gardens.

SATURDAY I5th Sept. (continued)

There was a vestige only of a track and it had to be cut all the way.. Crossed numerous small creeks, coming finally to a small knoll overlooking SAKIV ceremonial ground, about a half mile to the N.W. Our guides refused to take us further for fear of being attacked, so we continued on without them , still on a heavily overgrown track and when very near SAKIV, were met by about twenty timid and unarmed natives who had seen us coming in the distance and who then guided us to their area. They wanted us to camp but the area was unsuitable and so continued on through UNDIM ceremonial ground to TUGUBU, where we arrived at II45 hrs and made camp.

These people proved very friendly and hospitable. A very large quantity of food was purchased with face paint only. The camp was about I00 yards from the LAI River and about 300 feet above it. Heavy rain during afternoon and night.

SUNDAY I6th Sept.

Broke camp 0630 and travelled N.W. through very open and essentially flat uninhabited cane grass country, following generally the course of the River. Rested on a small knoll overlooking KIP hamlet (on the Western bank of the River) then turned sharply N.N.E. and ascended a long spur , still in very open country. Met several natives on the crest of the hill and they claimed to be fighting with the KIP people.

Continued through gardens and hamlets over broken country to SUMUNDA ceremonial ground at I0I0 hrs where, although the site was not suitable, it was decided to camp, as heavy rain had set in. Though this area seems thinly populated, plenty of food was purchased and one medium sized pig was purchased for two gold lip shell. Heavy rain continued through most of the day. I carrier ill - temp. I02.

MONDAY I7th Sept.

Departed SUMUNDA 0635 and descended steeply through gardens and hamlets, over cane grass ridges and crossing numerous small creeks to MAEP ceremonial ground at 0800. The track then led down to the LAI River, following it for about a half mile and then wound through hamlets and gardens agin to MAG ceremonial ground at 09I0. Many curious and friendly yet timid natives were met on the road and about I00 were gathered at MAG. These people wanted us to stay but the area was unsuitable and after talking to them for half an hour, continued on over undulating grass ridges and several small watercourses to crest of a hill at I050 hrs. From here could be seen the junction of the GOLOWAI Ck and the LAI River.

Descended steeply to the LAI River, where about twenty very friendly natives were waiting and found an excellent new cantilever type bridge across the river. All crossed by I2I5 hrs. The river here is deep and fast flowing and about 30 yards wide. Ascended steeply to ANDEM ceremonial ground and made camp. Heavy rain commenced at I300 hrs and continued throughout the day and well into the early morning. Plenty of food was purchased with salt, paint and small cowrie shell. ANDEM is situated on a ridge between the junction of the GOLOWAI Ck. and LAI River.. Only about I00 people seen here.

TUESDAY I8th Sept.

Broke camp at 0645 hrs and travelled generally Northerly along the top of cane grass ridges on a well used track. Passed about fifty natives along the road, all very timid.

TUESDAY 18th Sept. (continued).

Passed through INJIP at 0830 and SAUGIRI ceremonial ground at 0845 and shortly afterwards came to a very well defined track junction, one road continuing North to the KANDIP area and theother inclining East down to the LAI River. The descent to the river was very sheer over a very bad track indeed. Reached river at 1055 hrs as heavy rain commenced. Local natives were assisting in the strengthening of the bridge there and all were across by 1115 hrs and five minutes later arrived at SOBAG ceremonial ground, where camp was made in shocking weather. Heavy rain continued practically all day.

The population here is not large, the denser population seemingly confined to the lower LAI River. However, plenty of food was available. The river is a turbulent stream here.

WEDNESDAY 19th Sept.

Remained at SOBAG in an endeavour to dry all the patrol equipment and clothing but it turned out a very wet day again.

THURSDAY 20th Sept.

Broke camp at 0625 and re-crossed the LAI River following generally the course of the river to the North, passing through gardens and hamlets to HAMAIA ceremonial ground at 0720 and then through cane grass and light forest, ascending to KULA ceremonial ground at 0855. Here the LAI turns sharply to the East and we followed HAMBU Ck, which runs generally North Westerly and joins the LAI below KULA.

We descended steeply from KULA, meeting several unarmed natives along the road. Crossed BUNGIN Ck., which flows E.N.E. into HAMBU Ck. and arrived at MAREB at 0920 hrs. This is a thinly populated area but the track we are following is apparently a major thoroughfare through to the KANDIP area to the North in the region of the LAI Marsh.

Crossed MUNA Ck. at 1000 hrs and ascended into light forest, crossing TOSON Ck. at 1050 hrs and then ascended steeply to TIBIA ceremonial ground, where about thirty very timid people were gathered. Descended steeply to PEPA Ck., which is quite a large stream flowing East to join HAMBU Ck. Then followed a short climb through gardens to MARERA ceremonial ground, where we arrived at 1145 hrs and made camp.

There is quite a compact valley stretching to the North but the floor of it is an extensive marsh and quite unrelated to the LAI marsh further North and the MARENT marsh to the East. Owing to the light population, insufficient food was available and carriers and police were rationed from patrol stores.

FRIDAY 21st Sept.

Broke camp at 0625 hrs and descended through open country, cane grass ridges and marsh, generally N.E.W. Very heavy ground fog and practically no visibility. Reached PONTIAK resting ground on a small knoll at 0810 hrs. This is just South of the marsh proper. Crossed to the Eastern side of the marsh, hoping to get into the foothills but the only track to the North continued through it. Crossed HAMBU Ck, which is fed by the marsh, at 0840 hrs, then ascended a small rise to KAP resting place.

FRIDAY 21st Sept.

Continued generally N.N.W. through AWILYA ceremonial ground and emerged from the marsh at 0955 hrs and, after resting on the foothills, continued over a high range to the East and at 1105 hrs came out on a promontory overlooking the LAI valley again. About fifty continuously yodelling natives followed us from the HAMBU marsh.

Descended steeply to IABIBUK and five minutes later came to IUGUDABUS, at noon, and made camp. About 100 natives present and all very friendly.

SATURDAY 22nd Sept.

Broke camp 0630 hrs and travelled N.N.W. through small marsh. Crossed IAGONE Ck., flowing East to LAI River, at 0735 hrs. Then through gardens and hamlets around edge of marsh with a gradual ascent to KONDAKAMBU resting place. We were followed all this time by about 100 yodelling and singing natives. Passed through GOMIN ceremonial ground at 0830 hrs and five minutes later reached the LAI River, where there was quite a ~~[illegible]~~ good bridge across. All across by 0915 hrs.

Then began a long gradual ascent to the East over cane grass ridges and from the heights could be obtained a magnificent view of the LAI marsh to the North West. Marient River visible to the South. Arrived DIGIRIT at 1005 hrs and rested. Continued on at 1025 hrs, crossing MARO Ck at 1050 hrs and ascended steeply through rain and moss forest, arriving at ALUEP ceremonial ground at 1125 hrs.

Descended gradually through cane grass to a bare knoll called WARIARIBA, from whence can be obtained a view over the whole of the MARIENT marsh. Turned to the South and passed through marsh before reaching MOI Ck., the bridge here having been washed out and not replaced. It was after 1500 hrs before a makeshift bridge was erected. Meantime, very heavy rain had commenced at 1470 hrs and the cold was intense.

Continued through marsh and in heavy rain, crossing the MARIENT River by a good cantilever type bridge, then up a short rise to KAMBIO, where camp was made. Conditions were shocking. No food available, mainly due to the weather, so issued rations from patrol stocks.

SUNDAY 23rd Sept.

Remained at KAMBIO, drying out etc. Beautiful sunny morning, but a heavy thunder storm developed just after midday and was followed by rain all afternoon.

MONDAY 24th Sept.

Broke camp KAMBIO 0635 hrs. Descended to swampy area to the East, then climbed steeply up range to South, following KAP Ck. for about a half hour, through rain and moss forest to TAUP resting place at the top of the range at 0835 hrs. One carrier ill and had to be carried. Departed TAUP at 0935 and descended steeply, criss crossing the ANGIL River and arrived at ANGIL ceremonial ground at 1155 hrs. Continued through swamp and cane grass spurs, South to LIBAGA at 1403 hrs and arrived at the new dance village of PINGIRIP at 1515 hrs, once again as heavy rain commenced. Made camp. No food available, so issued rice and meat. About 150 male natives present, all engaged on the construction of the new dance village.

**TUESDAY 25th Sept.**

Broke camp 0630 hrs and shortly afterwards descended steeply to cross the headwaters of the WABURU River, followed by a steep ascent to PAMBI ceremonial ground at 0735 hrs.

Left PAMBI at 0755 hrs, following a good track over grass ridges through a thickly populated area to KONDABAL'TE dance village. The Station and Mendi valley can be clearly seen from here.

Descended steeply from KONDABAL'TE, passing through WANDIB dance village at 1100 hrs, about 200 people being gathered here. Continued South through a huge garden area, essentially flat and seemingly heavily populated, crossing the WABURU River again at 1138 hrs and a ascended a short distance to HAIB ceremonial ground at 1150 hrs. Sick carrier sent on ahead from here to the Station.

Departed HAIB at 1205 hrs, crossing the MENDI River immediately below the ceremonial ground and turned S.W. through extensive gardens to TENDE ceremonial ground at 1350 hrs. Continued on at 1400 hrs over a good road to the Station, arriving there at 1435 hrs and met by C.P.O. Brakine.

**END OF DIARY.**

# PATROL REPORT

**OBJECT OF PATROL:** Extension of Government influence.

**INTRODUCTION:**

This was the first routine patrol to originate at and operate from MENDI since the establishment of the Station in October, 1950. Various patrols have traversed the area between Mt. Hagen and Mendi and, likewise, between Lake Kutubu and Mendi, but none have operated exclusively in the Mendi area. Most previous patrols have been of an exploratory nature.

Carriers were obtained from KAUGEL River natives employed as general labourers on MENDI Station. Considering this was their first carrying venture, their performance was creditable.

**AREA TRAVERSED:**

From the sketch map, it will be seen that the patrol, after leaving Mendi, traversed firstly, the lower Mendi valley, thence the Lai valley from approximately the junction of the two Rivers, Northwards to the Territorial Boundary of Papua and New Guinea, then almost due South to Mendi, via the upper Mendi valley.

**TOPOGRAPHY:**

The lower Mendi valley is comparatively broad and open to the East of the River and is covered mainly with cane grass; much of it is swampy and unpopulated, habitations being confined to the lower foothills surrounding the flats.

The Mendi River courses down the western side of the valley, the hills rising steeply and ruggedly from it and the population thereabouts is very heavy.

The lower Lai River is exceptionally broken and difficult terrain and is generally heavily timbered, although there are several quite large cane grass areas.

Towards its centre, the Lai valley widens considerably, particularly on its East Bank and is perhaps one and a half miles wide at this juncture and covered practically solely by cane grass, apart from obviously hand planted copses of casuarinas and other minute forested areas.

Near the Territorial Boundary further North, the Lai once again, as in the lower regions, takes on a rugged and cragged character and is not so nearly heavily populated as in the previously traversed area.

Two quite considerable marshes were encountered, the first HAMBU Marsh, of about 10 sq. miles in area, at the head of HAMBU Ck., which is an Western tributary of the Lai River. Secondly, the MARIENT Marsh, which feeds the MARIENT River, an Easterly tributary of the Lai. In this more extensive marsh of about 20 sq. miles are a number of small lakes, the largest of which is PAPALI, about one mile long and five hundred yards wide.

There are many sheer limestone cliffs along the ranges fronting both the LAI and MENDI valleys. The highest range encountered was Mt. HADDON (10,000 ft. A.S.L.), South of the MARIENT Marsh, this being crossed through TAUP Pass at 8620 ft. A.S.L.

POPULATION TRENDS:

The lower Mendi valley is quite heavily populated, particularly on the Western bank of the river. The lower Lai valley is also heavily populated, much more so than the middle and upper Lai, where the people are rather scattered, with large tracts of unpopulated country.

The population around both the HAMBU and MARIENT marshes, whilst not dense, is none the less substantial. But the greatest density observed during the patrol was in the upper Mendi valley, to the North and North West of the Station, where the cultivation is intense and one passes through scores of ceremonial grounds which, in many instances, are only several hundred yards apart.

NATIVE SITUATION:

Very active fighting is taking place in the lower Mendi valley between the YARIA and MAGIABURA groups, a little over one days walk from the Station at Mendi. This is a very real affair, with the greatest vehemence displayed by the opposing factions. As a matter of fact, upon our arrival at MAGIABURA, the inhabitants displayed their feelings to no small extent upon hearing that one of their opposing numbers had just died as a result of wounds received in a recent skirmish with them. In their jubilation, they practically ignored the patrol and as we departed a short time later, it was to the tune of about 100 natives lining the ridge and calling across the valley to the YARIA people, indicating their joy at the death of an opponent by yodelling, shouting, singing and yelling .

Elsewhere, although from time to time there was mention of sporadic fighting taking place, there was no open evidence of it and the situation appeared generally peaceful.

No untoward incidents occurred and generally the patrol was accorded a friendly though timid welcome. At no time was any hostility displayed, probably because most of the people seen had had previous contact with patrols from Mt. Hagen and Lake Kutubu in recent years and fared well at their hands.

Livestock was not plentiful in any area visited and, as a result, the price demanded for pigs and cassowaries was invariably high, an average price for pigs (medium sized) being three pearl shell, already cut and skinned and five shell for cassowaries.

In most areas, whether fighting was rife or otherwise, it was common to see high palisade fences covering all the major lines of approach to a village area. These were more often than not in small and narrow defiles where the amount of work involved in the erection of the fence was not great. Thus maximum protection was afforded with the minimum of effort. Usually there would be a series of these fences, about ten feet high and five yards apart.

Ceremonial houses abound in the lower Mendi and Lai valleys but there are very few in the upper reaches of those two rivers. These houses are all of the same pattern and average about 45 feet in length, 30 feet in width and 15 feet high. The buildings are supported by a double row of huge posts, spaced longitudinally each side of the centre line. Some of them are eight feet and more in circumference. They are structurally unnecessary but it is apparently an indication of the strength, power and prestige enjoyed by a group that they are able to

command the support of their neighbours to bring these huge logs from the bush to the building site, often many miles away.

I have seen hundreds of people engaged in pulling, pushing and rolling some of these logs along the Mendi valley at different times.

It was explained to me that if a group of people were paupers and quite pregnable, it would not be within their means to erect such a building, as they would not be able to engage the requisite labour to bring in the logs.

These ceremonial houses are "Spirit" Houses but as I have not yet been able to observe any ceremonies enacted within them, I should hesitate to endeavour to explain their actual significance, in view of the many and varied explanations I have had to date. Their significance will be continually investigated, however, and the information recorded as it becomes available.

Usually associated with the ceremonial houses are long, low dwellings wherein are quartered guests arriving for the festivities.

These houses are less than six feet in total height, about IO feet wide and up to IOO yards in length. They are compartmented inside, each room being entered only from the outside through a small trapdoor, about 2 feet square. There is no means of communication between rooms within the house. Normally a family or clan group would occupy one of the rooms.

The dress of the Mendi and Lai River males is essentially the same as Mt. Hagen natives. However, pearl shell is not plentiful amongst them, though it is highly prized, and in place of it for decorative purposes are worn rosettes made from small cowrie shell. This is particularly noticeable in the Lai valley.

Native foodstuffs were generally plentiful other than in those areas where inter tribal fighting was taking place. However, the price for foodstuffs ranged from demands for small quantities of face paint to pearl shell for very small quantities of food.

Many varieties of beans were observed and cucumbers too. The quality of the sweet potatoes was generally good and some excellent taro kongkong was obtained at PUMBERE.

HEALTH:

The health of all natives seen on the patrol could be well described as uniformly good. Very little sickness was encountered. However, a great many eye defects were noticed in the Lai valley, not all of which were caused by arrow wounds. From information received, a great many of them occurred at birth or thereabouts. The defects were conspicuous by their great numbers.

I feel that it may be presumed that a great many natives suffer from chest complaints, occasioned by the conditions under which they live. A good many apparent bronchial sufferers were encountered.

TRADE ROUTES:

There are major trade routes along both the MENDI and LAI valleys, both these routes apparently converging in the KAWDIP or LAI Marsh area and then

continuing through to WABAGA to the North. The major item of trade from the South appears to be bamboo containers of tree oil. This oil had been studied and exhaustively reported upon by Officers ported at Lake Kutubu. This oil is generally exchanged for salt in the WABAGA and KANDIP area, though trading does take place with other native valuables.

There is also reported to be another trade route from the upper Lai valley, branching to the North West through the HAGEN marsh to the upper TARI River area, crossing the headwaters of the WAGE River en route.

TRADE ITEMS:

Pearl shell was by far the most keenly sought trade item carried by the patrol. Other than in the Mendi Station area, there was no demand for steel where the people thought they had a reasonable chance of obtaining shell for their wares. The demand was generally for cut and skinned shell too, the majority of these people having had no experience yet in cutting and skinning shell themselves. Uncut shell is very popular, however, in the Mendi Station area.

Face paint, beads, salt and small cowrie shell all proved popular throughout the patrol, together with looking glasses and knives of all sizes.

LANGUAGE AND INTERPRETATION:

The interpreters employed on this patrol were a WABAGA native, who speaks the KANDIP dialect, and a KANDIP native who speaks the lower Mendi dialect in addition to the KANDIP dialect.

Thus, although many changes in dialect were noticed during the course of the patrol, it was possible for the Interpreters to understand and be understood at all times, though occasionally with difficulty.

CONCLUSION:

The weather experienced throughout the patrol was shocking, heavy and incessant rain being experienced on practically every day. It was hoped to include some photographs with this report but it is doubtful if many will prove suitable owing to the continually unfavourable conditions prevailing.

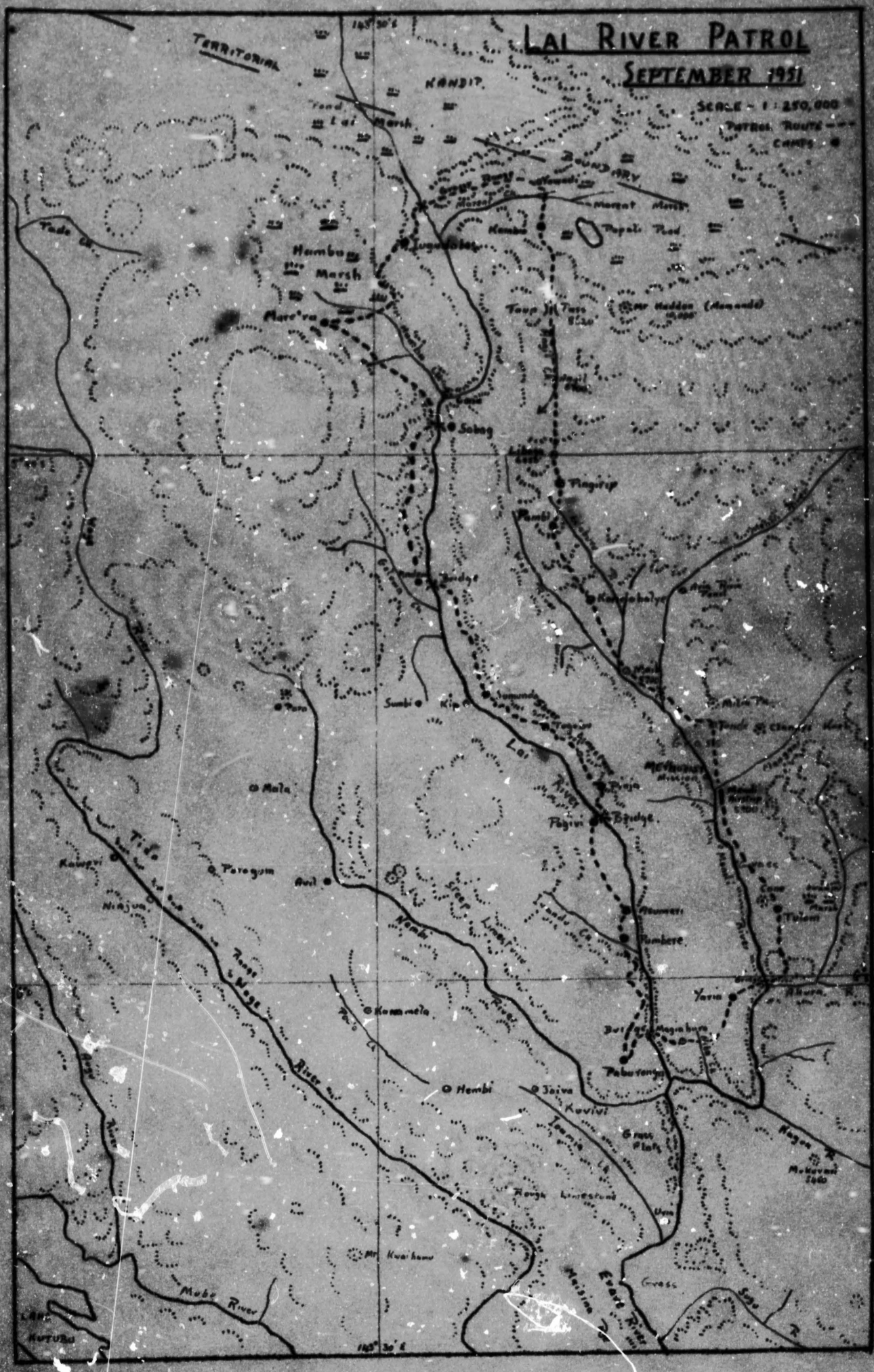
Patrol Officer Ford carried out his duties in a thoroughly efficient manner and I am sure he benefited considerably from the patrol, as did I.

(D.P. SHERKEY)
PATROL OFFICER

Mendi,
23rd Oct. 1951.

# LAI RIVER PATROL
## SEPTEMBER 1951

SCALE - 1 : 250,000
PATROL ROUTE ---
CAMPS •



TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File No. 30/I - 6.

Headquarters,
Southern Highlands Division,
MENDI. PAPUA.

10th Dec. 1951.

The Director,
Dept. District Services
and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

PATROL REPORT MENDI No. I of 1951/52

Attached please find Patrol Report Mendi No. I of 1951/52. The delay in submission of this report is regretted and a word of explanation seems necessary.

At the time the report was written, Mr. S.S. Smith was expected to arrive shortly at Mendi and take up duties as District Commissioner. The report was thus held for his comments which, as he had operated extensively in this area, would have been pertinent.

However, it is understood that he is not now returning to Mendi and the report is forwarded herewith.

(D.P. SHERKEY)
D.I.C. MENDI.

3 of 51/52

PATROL REPORT NO. 8 of 1951/52.

REPORT OF A PATROL TO THE UPPER MENDI RIVER.

OFFICER CONDUCTING PATROL: A.L. FORD, Patrol Officer.

AREA PATROLLED: Upper MENDI River and a short visit to TAMBUL Camp on the KAUGEL River. Map attached.

OBJECTS OF PATROL:
1. To inspect rest houses and roads in the area.
2. After receiving reports of fighting in the TAMBUL area, to prevent movement of natives of the AIGAR Group from TAMBUL to the UPPER MENDI area.
3. To settle unrest caused by reports of fighting in TAMBUL.

DURATION OF PATROL: 10th April, 1952 to 28th April. 19 days.

PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Reg. No. | 1402 | L/Cpl | KEMP (7 days) |
| " " | 3117 | " | KOMBAPA |
| " " | 2055 | Const. | ABAI |
| " " | 7000 | " | PEROKO |
| " " | 4118 | " | TANGORO |
| " " | 6103 | " | VI |
| " " | 6164 | " | KEKA |
| " " | 7681 | " | PAGAHAU |
| " " | 7686 | " | IAMA |

One Native Medical Orderly

22 Carriers from the Upper MENDI and KAUGEL Rivers.

---

Director of District Services and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

.....
District Commissioner.

/ /1952.

INTRODUCTION: The last patrol in this area was made in January this year.

It was originally intended to make a short visit to the area to inspect work carried out on rest houses and roads since the last patrol. It was reported that there had been fighting in TAMBUL and that, with the arrival of a patrol from Mt. Hagen, natives of the AIGAR group were moving down into the forest in the MENDI area. News of the fighting was causing unrest among the natives of the Upper MENDI and there was a possibility of the old YAGOBA - YAGUMBU fight breaking out again. Further stores and police were obtained from MENDI and the patrol remained in the area longer than was originally intended.

PATROL DIARY:

Thursday 10th April 1952.

Departed MENDI Station at 1115 with L/Cpl KEME, Consts. ABAI and PERORO and 16 carriers. Followed the road through TENDE to KORN, arriving at 1210. Continued at 1230 over a good track through cane grass country and arrived at PANGALI ceremonial ground at 1250. Climbed grass slopes to the East of MILIA Peaks and continued in a northerly direction. Passed through CHEGIP ceremonial ground at 1400 hrs and KAMBALG ceremonial ground at 1415. Climbed a steep wooded slope to WABURAG dance village, arriving at 1450. Made camp.

Received first information of fighting in TAMBUL from the WABURAG headman.

Friday 11th April.

Broke camp at 0625 and began a steep ascent to the N.E. over a heavily wooded slope. Rested on the top of the ridge at 0725. Began the descent at 0740 and arrived at ANGAMANDA ceremonial ground at 0805. At 0840 continued over cane grass country broken by numerous small streams and small clumps of timber. Passed through KONT ceremonial ground at 0840 and arrived at EGARI at 0920.

The patrol was met by Const. TANGORO who was supervising work on the rest house and roads at EGARI. Constables VI and KEKA came in from KUMIA and KLAREGL respectively. Const. VI was sent back to KUMIA to obtain any information that might come through from TAMBUL. Const. KEKA was sent to MENDI Station with a letter advising the Assistant District Officer of conditions in the area.

Saturday 12th April.

Remained at EGARI.

At 0900 L/Cpl KOMBAPA and Consts. IAMA and PAGAHAU arrived from MENDI. Consts. TANGORO and IAMA were sent to BIRIP to obtain information and watch for any signs of AIGAR natives coming into the area.

1100 Const. VI reported that a patrol from Mt Hagen had reached TAMBUL and the AIGAR group had moved into the forest North of KUMIA. The YAGOBA group had told them not to come to KUMIA.

VI returned to KUMIA with Const. PAGAHAU. Sent a letter to the TAMBUL Patrol with two KAUGEL natives.

With police in both KUMIA and BIRIP the only two roads from TAMBUL to the Upper Mendi were covered.

Sunday 13th April.

Left EGARI at 1200 hrs, crossed the KUMIA River and travelled to the N.E. over open kunai country. Met Consts. TANGORO and IAMA and a large number of YAGUMBU natives who had come out from BIRIP to work on their new houses in the kunai area. Crossed a small swamp and arrived at KUMIA post at 1430 hrs.

On arrival at KUMIA I heard rumours that there were AIGARs in BIRIP and also learnt that the YAGOBA natives of KUMIA were enemies of the AIGARs. The AIGARs had assisted the YAGUMBU natives of BIRIP in a fight against the YAGOBAs some time before. I decided to leave for BIRIP in the morning.

Monday 14th April.

Left at 0605, going back over the track covered yesterday until 0735 when we reached the BIRIP track. Waited here for the YAGUMBU natives to come from their new houses and return to BIRIP with us. Continued at 0810 hrs over cane grass country. Entered forest at 0930 and at 1130 arrived at BIRIP, ceremonial ground of the YAGUMBU group in a small clearing in the forest.

The YAGUMBU natives were taken by surprise this morning and tried hard to persuade me not to go to BIRIP. After a conversation with the two head men during the afternoon I felt sure that some AIGARs were being hidden in the area.

Tuesday 15th April.

Remained in BIRIP.

Sent a message to L/Cpl KEMF and Const KEKA (who were left at KUMIA yesterday) to move to EGARI and keep a close watch on the new houses of the YAGUMBU group.

As all my information was obtained from various native groups and was most confusing I concentrated on trying to obtain information regarding the whereabouts of AIGARs from the two head men. At 1500 a letter was received from TAMBUL. This however, did not give very much information and suggested a visit to TAMBUL to obtain full details. Could not leave until further stores received from MENDI.

Wednesday 16th April.

Remained at BIRIP.

0600 sent letter to TAMBUL advising that I would be arriving in a few days. At 0830 sent message to L/Cpl KEMF telling him to return to MENDI, leaving Const. KEKA at EGARI.

My request for a gathering of the YAGUMBU group was apparently the signal for a general dispersal. Very few people came near the ceremonial ground and I found that many had gone to the new houses near EGARI. One of the few natives present went to bring them back.

At 1800 Const. HAMAMBO, NMO BONA and carriers arrived with further stores from MENDI.

Thursday 17th April.

Remained at BIRIP.

A large group gathered in the ceremonial ground in the morning. They were strong in their denials of hiding AIGARs. At about 1630 one of the head men marked a house in which he "thought" there was an AIGAR hiding with his wife and pigs. Upon investigation no indication could be found that anyone had been hiding there.

Friday 18th April.

Broke camp, sent surplus carriers back to MENDI and proceeded with 22 carriers at 0540. Travelled E.N.E. over a very poor track through forest. Rested in a small clearing at 0635. Continued at 0645 and began to climb a small hill. Reached the top of the hill at 0815, descended and continued over fairly level country, heavily timbered but with several small patches of swamp and cut by the headwaters of both the MENDI and KAUGEL Rivers. Rested in one of the small swamp areas at 0910 and continued at 0930. Rested again in the last clear area at 1050. TOMBA, one of the head men of the YAGUMBU group arrived and said that he was going to TAMBUL with us. Continued at 1100 and reached AI, the ceremonial ground of the small IAP group, at 1150. Made camp just before a heavy storm struck.

IAP is a very small group with poor gardens. Practically no native foods were brought in and rice was issued. Very few natives came in and all denied having seen an AIGAR.

The track covered today showed signs of having had a considerable amount of use in recent days - far more use than when the last patrol passed through here in January.

Saturday 19th April.

Left at 0630, travelling N.E. through forest. At 0745 rested in ANDI, a very small ceremonial ground. At 0800 crossed the ANDI River and continued through forest. Came out of the forest at 0900 and descended gradually over kunai and pitpit slopes to the KAUGEL River. Crossed the river at 1020 then crossed some flat swampy ground and at 1100 arrived at TAMBUL where I was met by Mr. Daugherty, Patrol Officer in charge of the camp, and Mr. Thistlethwait.

Some of the AIGAR group, including the leaders in the disturbance, were reported to be in hiding in the KAUGEL Valley.

Sunday 20th April.

Remained at TAMBUL.

Monday 21st April.

Left at 0615, returning over the same track as used on Saturday. Entered forest at 0830. Arrived at ANDI at 0925 and rested until 0940. Arrived at AI at 1045. Again it was necessary to issue rice.

There was a slightly larger gathering of natives than on Friday. The main topic of conversation had changed from the TAMBUL incident to the possibility of a renewal of the YAGORA - YAGUMBU fight.

Tuesday 22nd April.

Broke camp and proceeded at 0615. Sent Consts. VI and PERORO along the track to KUMIA. VI to remain in KUMIA and bring the men of the YAGOBA group to a meeting with the YAGUMBU group tomorrow. Peroro to continue on to MENDI Station.

Used the same track as last ~~Thursday~~ Friday travelling W.S.W. through forest. Rested in one of the small swamps at 0830 and continued at 0850. Climbed to top of hill by 0940, rested and descended to BIRIP, arriving at 1150.

Very few natives came in during the afternoon. Most of the group had gone out to their new houses in the kunai area. One native was sent to advise them to be ready for a meeting with the YAGOBA group tomorrow.

Wednesday 23rd April.

Left at 0630. Reached the edge of the forest at 0835 and rested. At 0855 continued over kunai and cane grass country and arrived at the arranged meeting place, on a hill overlooking the YAGOBA - YAGUMBU boundary, at 1010.

The YAGOBA men came up as soon as they saw the patrol arrive. TOMBA and a few other men who had followed the patrol out from BIRIP were the only YAGUMBUs present. Sent some of them to the new houses to bring the rest of the group. At 1130 sent Const. PAGAHAU with the carriers to KAREGL. As, by 1300, no more YAGUMBUs had come I left for KAREGL. Told TOMBA to bring the whole group in the morning and sent Const. TANGORO to EGARI so that he could see that all the men in the new houses did come. Crossed the KUMIA Swamp during a thunderstorm and arrived at KAREGL at 1515. Quite a large number of natives were waiting at the KAREGL rest house but they brought in very little food and it was necessary to issue rice.

Thursday 24th April.

Leaving Consts. ABAI and PAGAHAU to shift the carriers and stores to EGARI, I left for KUMIA at 0700 with the remainder of the police. Arrived at KUMIA and accompanied the YAGOBA group to the hill used for yesterdays meeting, arriving at 0915. Const. TANGORO and the YAGUMBU group had already arrived.

Again explained Administration views on fighting and pointed out that the AIGAR group had gained nothing by Fighting. Then endeavoured to straighten the disagreements between the two groups.

Left at 1200 for EGARI, arriving at 1330.

Friday 25th April.

Remained at EGARI.

Saturday 26th April.

Departed at 0800. Remained with the YAGUMBU group at their new houses for a short time and then continued to KUMIA, arriving at 1105.

Both groups were much quieter today and claimed that they wanted to remain at peace and work ontheir gardens and houses and the new roads.

Sunday 27th April.

Departed at 0630 and arrived at KAREGL at0810. At 0835 continued over cane grass country and swamp, passing through ENIP at 0930. Crossed ENIP Creek and entered forest at 0950. Arrived at DIMIFA Pitsaw Camp at 1015.

A carrier who had been returned to MENDI Station on Saturday had wrongly advised the constable in charge of the camp that I would be arriving at DIMIPA on Monday. There were no DIMIPA or ENIP natives present and after waiting some time for them to appear I decided to make camp.

Inspected pitsaw site and discussed with the natives of the area the question of carrying out planks to MENDI and the building of a road to join the MENDI - KORN road.

Monday 28th April.

Broke camp at 0615 and crossed a flat swampy area then descended over cane grass slopes to the MENDI Valley and arrived at KORN at 0730. Continued along the road, passing through TENDE ceremonial ground at 0750 and arrived at MENDI Station at 0820.

**NATIVE AFFAIRS.**

From AI there are two tracks to the Upper MENDI area - one to KUMIA, ground of the YAGOBA group and one to BIRIP of the YAGUMBU group. The YAGOBA and YAGUMBU groups are enemies. The people of KAREGL, EGARI, ANGAMANDA and ABUA are all friendly with the YAGUMBU group and have assisted them in their fight with the YAGOBA. YAGOBA is not a very large group but is a very strong fighting group and has beaten all other groups in the area. The YAGUMBU group had been forced off their grasslands and had settled in the forest at BIRIP.

The KAUGEL language is spoken and there are definite connections between the Upper KAUGEL and Upper MENDI areas. Intermarriage is common and it is known that some of the AIGAR group had married in the YAGUMBU group. The AIGAR had at one time fought with the YAGUMBU against the YAGOBA.

Several patrols moving between Mt. HAGEN and MENDI have passed through this area in recent years. In November 1951 a short visit was made to investigate reports of fighting between the YAGOBA and YAGUMBU. A further patrol to the area was made in January 1952. During this patrol the YAGOBA group agreed to the return of the YAGUMBU grasslands. The YAGUMBUs have since been building houses and making gardens on their regained ground. Relations between the two groups are still not friendly but there have been no further outbreaks of fighting.

On arrival in the area it was apparent that the reports of the incident at TAMBUL had had a considerable effect on the people. YAGOBAs and YAGUMBUs stated openly that they were only waiting to see what action was taken against the AIGAR before they decided whether to fight or not. They both sent parties of men to TAMBUL to gain first hand information. It was rumoured that some of the YAGUMBU men actually took part in the fighting but this was most likely one of the many attempts by one group to put the other into disfavour with the patrol.

TAMBUL was considered by these natives to have received much more attention from the Administration and the general opinion appeared to be that if they can fight in TAMBUL why shouldn't they fight in MENDI.

All groups wanted to know what action this patrol would take and were advised that TAMBUL was in the Mt Hagen district and that, except for keeping AIGARs out of the area, no action would be taken unless requested by the TAMBUL patrol

It was extremely difficult to obtain any information regarding the whereabouts of any AIGARs. The YAGUMBU group strongly denied the presence of any AIGARs in the area. The only exception being the two headmen who said that they believed there were a few being hidden by lesser men of the group but they did not know where. A statement probably designed to keep them out of trouble should any AIGARs be located within their group. The YAGOBAs were over free with their information (much of it fantastic) against the YAGUMBU. The lack of any reliable information necessitated a visit to TAMBUL to find out just what had happened.

There was nothing on which to base a definite statement that there were AIGARs in the area. The signs of greater use of the BIRIP - AI track by men and pigs in recent days, the remarks of the two headmen and the general attitude of the YAGUMBU indicated that there most likely were some

AIGARs in hiding there. After arriving in TAMBUL it was reported that some of the group, including the trouble makers, were being hidden in the KAUGEL Valley. On returning to the Upper MENDI I considered it more important to settle the YAGOBA - YAGUMBU dispute promptly than to continue the search for AIGARs.

At the first attempt to bring the two groups together the YAGOBA group appeared without delay but only half a dozen YAGUMBUs arrived. Of those who did not come some claimed that they did not receive the message but others claimed that they were too busy in their gardens. There was much talk of fight and they did not appear very anxious to have the dispute settled. Next morning both groups appeared.

During the January patrol, when the YAGUMBU land was returned, Mr. D.P. Sheekey marked a small watercourse as the boundary. The YAGUMBUs were claiming more ground on the YAGOBA side of the boundary and the YAGOBAs were building on the YAGUMBU side. Mr. Sheekey's boundary was adhered to except for one small area which the two parties had not previously mentioned. The YAGUMBU ceased to claim the additional ground and the YAGOBA agreed to stop building on YAGUMBU ground. Both parties appeared to be satisfied.

Before returning to MENDI Station I visited both groups again to see that they were still satisfied.

NATIVE AGRICULTURE.

Some groups stated that they were passing through a hungry period. It does not appear to be seriously affecting the native diet but merely means that they have less to sell. The IAP group was the only one that I considered unable to supply the needs of the patrol without affecting their own food supply. Being a very small group and with the poor nature of the country in which their gardens are situated it is not surprising that they were unable to supply the patrol with sufficient food.

In the Upper MENDI as in the KAUGEL, English potatoes can be bought for salt or paint.

In KUMIA some tomatoes and lettuces were brought in. These originated from seeds supplied to all groups in the area last December. KUMIA, however, was the only place in which such foods were seen.

MEDICAL AND HEALTH.

The health of the natives seen was quite good. One chest complaint was sent to MENDI Station. The only other complaints seen were old arrow wounds, cuts and burns.

In March a mild dysentry outbreak was reported in this area and a Native Medical Orderly was sent in. The natives stated that there had been no further cases since the orderly had returned to the Station.

ROADS AND BRIDGES.

Roads have only just been commenced at KUMIA, KAREGL and EGARI.

At KUMIA a very short length of road has been made from the ceremonial ground to the bank of the KUMIA River opposite the rest house. A bridge over the KUMIA River has been commenced but is in an unsatisfactory position. I advised Const. VI to have it moved about twenty feet upstream to a position where the banks are the same height.

A good road has been made at KAREGL from the rest house to the ceremonial ground.

The road at EGARI fromthe rest house to the ceremonial ground was constructed while the constable was at MENDI Station. It is not straight and the surface is flat, holding water and becoming very muddy in wet weather.

REST HOUSES.

Rest Houses have been completed at KUMIA, KAREGL and EGARI. All were clean and in good condition.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS.

No village officials have been appointed in this area. Native headmen are recognised and nearly all of them were of considerable assistance in obtaining food and firewood and in mustering their groups.

PITSAWS

Three houses have been constructed at the pitsaw camp - two living quarters and one for the storage of planks. A road has been made from the camp to the cutting site. Trees had been felled, stands made, logs marked and the pitsawyers were ready to commence cutting.

DIMIFA and ENIP natives were agreeable to carrying planks to MENDI Station and suggested building a road from DIMIFA to KORN

Am excellent pitsaw site for future consideration was seen on the heavily wooded slopes east of WABURAGA.

A.L. Ford

.....

A. L. Ford, Patrol Officer.

## APPENDIX "A".

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF THE ROYAL PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA POLICE FORCE ACCOMPANYING PATROL NO. S-51/52 IN SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS DIVISION.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Reg. No. | 1402 | L/Cpl. KEME | Remained with patrol only seven days before being returned to Station for essential duties. An excellent N.C.O. |
| " | " 8117 | " KOMBAPA | A very good patrol N.C.O. Performed duties very well throughout patrol. |
| " | " 2055 | Const. ABAI | Old for patrol work but performed duties quite stisfactorily. |
| " | " 4118 | " TAMBORO | A good, experienced and intelligent constable. Performed duties very well on patrol and has done good work on rest houses in the area. |
| " | " 6103 | " VI | Performed duties very well on patrol and has done good work on rest houses in the area. |
| " | " 6164 | " KEKA | A good, experienced and intelligent constable. Performed duties very well on patrol and has done good work on rest houses in the area. |
| " | " 7000 | " PEROBO | An excellent, smart and intelligent constable. |
| " | " 7431 | " PAGAHAU | Of little value to the patrol. |
| " | " 7686 | " IAME | Performed duties quite satisfactoril Will benefit from further experience |
| " | " 7747 | " HAMAMBO | Performed duties quite satisfactoril Will benefit from further experience |

A. L. Ford, (Patrol Officer)

## APPENDIX "B".

### YAGOBA - YAGUMBU BOUNDARY AS AGREED UPON BY BOTH PARTIES IN THE PRESENCE OF PATROL NO. 3-51/52.

**BOUNDARY.**

KLAMBIBIGL Ck. was agreed upon as a boundary after a fight a long time ago and has not since been in dispute.

SEVEN DAY Ck. from its junction with the KLAMBIBIGL. This boundary was agreed upon by both parties in the presence of Patrol No. 2-51/52. However the YAGOBA group were building a house well inside YAGUMBU ground and the YAGUMBU group were claiming ground between the SEVEN DAY and KUMBAMI Creeks. opposite the large YAGOBA garden. YAGOBA agreed to cease building the house and YAGUMBU gave up their claim for the additional ground.

Both parties agreed that all ground to the West of KLAMBIBIGL and SEVEN DAY Creeks belonged to the YAGUMBU and all ground to the East to the YAGOBA.

In the swampy area the SEVEN DAY Ck. breaks up and spreads out over the swamp, however, a very definite water-course ~~which~~ runs in close to the foot of the hill.

**PANDANUS TREES.**

The two parties agreed that wild pandanus should go to the group on whose ground they were growing.

On the western bank of the SEVEN DAY Ck. there is a small area heavily planted with pandanus trees. The YAGOBA group planted some of these and the YAGUMBU group agreed that the YAGOBA owners of trees could gather their nuts but could plant no more trees West of the SEVEN DAY.

A.D.Cord.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

15 MAY 1952

File No; 30/I - 13.

District Office,
MENDI. S.H.D.

9th May, 1952.

The Director,
Department of District Services
and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

PATROL REPORT MENDI No.3 of 1951/52

REPORT OF PATROL BY MR. PATROL OFFICER
A.L. FORD TO THE UPPER MENDI VALLEY
FROM 10th TO 29th APRIL, INCLUSIVE.

The above report is forwarded, please.

The patrol was originally intended to have been of a routine nature. However, in early April, fighting broke out at TAMBUL, in the upper KAUGEL valley, just within the T.N.G. border of the Western Highlands District.

In this action between the AIGA and KAMIPA groups, one KAMIPA headman was killed and three other KAMIPA natives drowned whilst attempting to escape. Later, one AIGA native was killed, allegedly by the KAMIPA'S.

Reports of this action were received by the patrol after leaving Mendi, which resulted in reorganisation and re-allocation of the Patrol's duties.

The natives in the upper MENDI area, adjacent to TAMBUL in the Upper KAUGEL, have a common tongue with the KAUGEL natives, although separated by a huge forested area on the Western slopes of Mt. GYLUWE, are inter-married to a large degree and sit astride a major trade route through the upper MENDI valley to the KAUGEL valley.

As will be seen from the report, the murders created considerable unrest there. Mr. Ford was instructed to remain in the area until the tension eased. Fortunately, no outbreaks have occurred to date. A close watch is being kept on the situation and we are hoping for the best.

Would you please have six copies of the patrol map printed and forwarded to this Office in due course.

The patrol was well conducted in Mr. Ford's usual capable manner.

This Report is being forwarded direct in the absence on patrol of Mr. District Commissioner McLeod.

(D.P. SHERRARD)
Actg.ADO.

PATROL REPORT NO. 3 of 1951/52.

REPORT OF A PATROL TO THE UPPER MENDI RIVER.

OFFICER CONDUCTING PATROL: A.L. FORD, Patrol Officer.

AREA PATROLLED: Upper MENDI River and a short visit to TAMBUL Camp on the KAUGEL River. Map attached.

OBJECTS OF PATROL:

1. To inspect rest houses and roads in the area.
2. After receiving reports of fighting in the TAMBUL area, to prevent movement of natives of the AIGAR Group from TAMBUL to the UPPER MENDI area.
3. To settle unrest caused by reports of fighting in TAMBUL.

DURATION OF PATROL: 10th April, 1952 to 28th April. 19 days.

PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Reg. No. | 1402 | L/Cpl | KEME (7 days |
| " " | 3117 | " | KOMBAPA |
| " " | 2055 | Const. | ABAI |
| " " | 7000 | " | PERORO |
| " " | 4118 | " | TANGORO |
| " " | 6103 | " | VI |
| " " | 6164 | " | KEKA |
| " " | 7681 | " | PAGAHAU |
| " " | 7686 | " | IAMA |

One Native Medical Orderly

22 Carriers from the Upper MENDI and KAUGEL Rivers.

---

Director of District Services and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

.....
District Commissioner.

/ /1952.

INTRODUCTION:

The last patrol in this area was made in January this year.

It was originally intended to make a short visit to the area to inspect work carried out on rest houses and roads since the last patrol. It was reported that there had been fighting in TAMBUL and that, with the arrival of a patrol from Mt. Hagen, natives of the AIGAR group were moving down into the forest in the MENDI area. News of the fighting was causing unrest among the natives of the Upper MENDI and there was a possibility of the old YAGOBA - YAGUMBU fight breaking out again. Further stores and police were obtained from MENDI and the patrol remained in the area longer than was originally intended.

PATROL DIARY:

Thursday 10th April 1952.

Departed MENDI Station at 1115 with L/Cpl KEME, Consts. ABAI and TERORO and 16 carriers. Followed the road through TENDE to KORN, arriving at 1210. Continued at 1230 over a good track through cane grass country and arrived at PANGALI ceremonial ground at 1350. Climbed grass slopes to the East of MILIA Peaks and continued in a northerly direction. Passed through CHEGIP ceremonial ground at 1400 hrs and KAMBALG ceremonial ground at 1415. Climbed a steep wooded slope to WABURAG dance village, arriving at 1450. Made camp.

Received first information of fighting in TAMBUL from the WABURAG headman.

Friday 11th April.

Broke camp at 0625 and began a steep ascent to the N.E. over a heavily wooded slope. Rested on the top of the ridge at 0725. Began the descent at 0740 and arrived at ANGAMANDA ceremonial ground at 0805. At 0840 continued over cane grass country broken by numerous small streams and small clumps of timber. Passed through KONT ceremonial ground at 0840 and arrived at EGARI at 0920.

The patrol was met by Const. TANGORO who was supervising work on the rest house and roads at EGARI. Constables VI and KEKA came in from KUMIA and KLAREGL respectively. Const. VI was sent back to KUMIA to obtain any information that might come through from TAMBUL. Const. KEKA was sent to MENDI Station with a letter advising the Assistant District Officer of conditions in the area.

Saturday 12th April.

Remained at EGARI.

At 0900 L/Cpl KOMBAPA and Consts. IAMA and PAGAHAU arrived from MENDI. Consts. TANGORO and IAMA were sent to BIRIP to obtain information and watch for any signs of AIGAR natives coming into the area.

At 1100 Const. VI reported that a patrol from Mt Hagen had reached TAMBUL and the AIGAR group had moved into the forest North of KUMIA. The YAGOBA group had told them not to come to KUMIA.

VI returned to KUMIA with Const. PAGAHAU. Sent a letter to the TAMBUL patrol with two KUGEL natives.

With police in both KUMIA and BIRIP the only two roads from TAMBUL to the Upper Mendi were covered.

Sunday 13th April.

Left EGARI at 1200 hrs, crossed the KUMIA River and travelled to the N.E. over open kunai country. Met Consts. TANGORO and TAMA and a large number of YAGUMBU natives who had come out from BIRIP to work on their new houses in the kunai area. Crossed a small swamp and arrived at KUMIA post at 1430 hrs.

On arrival at KUMIA I heard rumours that there were AIGARs in BIRIP and also learnt that the YAGOBA natives of KUMIA were enemies of the AIGARs. The AIGARs had assisted the YAGUMBU natives of BIRIP in a fight against the YAGOBAs some time before. I decided to leave for BIRIP in the morning.

Monday 14th April.

Left at 0605, going back over the track covered yesterday until 0735 when we reached the BIRIP track. Waited here for the YAGUMBU natives to come from their new houses and return to BIRIP with us. Continued at 0810 hrs over cane grass country. Entered forest at 0900 and at 1130 arrived at BIRIP, ceremonial ground of the YAGUMBU group in a small clearing in the forest.

The YAGUMBU natives were taken by surprise this morning and tried hard to persuade me not to go to BIRIP. After a conversation with the two head men during the afternoon I felt sure that some AIGARs were being hidden in the area.

Tuesday 15th April.

Remained in BIRIP.

Sent a message to L/Cpl KEME and Const KEKA (who were left at KUMIA yesterday) to move to EGARI and keep a close watch on the new houses of the YAGUMBU group.

As all my information was obtained from various native groups and was most confusing I concentrated on trying to obtain information regarding the whereabouts of AIGARs from the two head men. At 1500 a letter was received from TAMBUL. This however, did not give very much information and suggested a visit to TAMBUL to obtain full details. Could not leave until further stores received from MENDI.

Wednesday 16th April.

Remained at BIRIP.

0600 sent letter to TAMBUL advising that I would be arriving in a few days. At 0830 sent message to L/Cpl KEME telling him to return to MENDI, leaving Const. KEKA at EGARI.

My request for a gathering of the YAGUMBU group was apparently the signal for a general dispersal. Very few people came near the ceremonial ground and I found that many had gone to the new houses near EGARI. One of the few natives present went to bring them back.

At 1800 Const. HAMAMBO, NMO BONA and carriers arrived with further stores from MENDI.

Thursday 17th April.

Remained at BIRIP.

A large group gathered in the ceremonial ground in the morning. They were strong in their denials of hiding AIGARs. At about 1630 one of the head men marked a house in which he "thought" there was an AIGAR hiding with his wife and pigs. Upon investigation no indication could be found that anyone had been hiding there.

Friday 18th April.

Broke camp, sent surplus carriers back to MENDI and proceeded with 22 carriers at 0540. Travelled N.N.E. over a very poor track through forest. Rested in a small clearing at 0645. Continued at 0645 and began to climb a small hill. Reached the top of the hill at 0815, descended and continued over fairly level country, heavily timbered but with several small patches of swamp and cut by the headwaters of both the MENDI and KAUGEL Rivers. Rested in one of the small swamp areas at 0910 and continued at 0930. Rested again in the last clear area at 1050. TOMBA, one of the head men of the YAGUMBU group arrived and said that he was going to TAMBUL with us. Continued at 1100 and reached AI, the ceremonial ground of the small IAP group, at 1150. Made camp just before a heavy storm struck.

IAP is a very small group with poor gardens. Practically no native foods were brought in and rice was issued. Very few natives came in and all denied having seen an AIGAR.

The track covered today showed signs of having had a considerable amount of use in recent days - far more use than when the last patrol passed through here in January.

Saturday 19th April.

Left at 0630, travelling N.E. through forest. At 0745 rested in ANDI, a very small ceremonial ground. At 0800 crossed the ANDI River and continued through forest. Came out of the forest at 0900 and descended gradually over kunai and pitpit slopes to the KAUGEL River. Crossed the river at 1020 then crossed some flat swampy ground and at 1100 arrived at TAMBUL where I was met by Mr. Daugherty, Patrol Officer in charge of the camp, and Mr. Thistlethwait.

Some of the AIGAR group, including the leaders in the disturbance, were reported to be in hiding in the KAUGEL Valley.

Sunday 20th April.

Remained at TAMBUL.

Monday 21st April.

Left at 0615, returning over the same track as used on Saturday. Entered forest at 0830. Arrived at ANDI at 0925 and rested until 0940. Arrived at AI at 1045. Again it was necessary to issue rice.

There was a slightly larger gathering of natives than on Friday. The main topic of conversation had changed from the TAMBUL incident to the possibility of a renewal of the YAGOBA - YAGUMBU fight.

Tuesday 22nd April.

Broke camp and proceeded at 0615. Sent Consts. VI and PERORO along the track to KUMIA. VI to remain in KUMIA and bring the men of the YAGOBA group to a meeting with the YAGUMBU group tomorrow. Peroro to continue on to MENDI Station.

Used the same track as last ~~Thursday~~ Friday travelling W.S.W. through forest. Rested in one of the small swamps at 0830 and continued at 0850. Climbed to top of hill by 0940, rested and descended to BIRIP, arriving at 1150.

Very few natives came in during the afternoon. Most of the group had gone out to their new houses in the kunai area. One native was sent to advise them to be ready for a meeting with the YAGOBA group tomorrow.

Wednesday 23rd April.

Left at 0630. Reached the edge of the forest at 0835 and rested. At 0855 continued over kunai and cane grass country and arrived at the arranged meeting place, on a hill overlooking the YAGOBA - YAGUMBU boundary, at 1010.

The YAGOBA men came up as soon as they saw the patrol arrive. TOMBA and a few other men who had followed the patrol out from BIRIP were the only YAGUMBUs present. Sent some of them to the new houses to bring the rest of the group. At 1130 sent Const. PAGAHAU with the carriers to KAREGL. At, by 1300, no more YAGUMBUs had come I left for KAREGL. Told TOMBA to bring the whole group in the morning and sent Const. TANGORO to EGARI so that he could see that all the men in the new houses did come. Crossed the KUMIA Swamp during a thunderstorm and arrived at KAREGL at 1515. Quite a large number of natives were waiting at the KAREGL rest house but they brought in very little food and it was necessary to issue rice.

Thursday 24th April.

Leaving Consts. ABAI and PAGAHAU to shift the carriers and stores to EGARI, I left for KUMIA at 0700 with the remainder of the police. Arrived at KUMIA and accompanied the YAGOBA group to the hill used for yesterdays meeting, arriving at 0915. Const. TANGORO and the YAGUMBU group had already arrived.

Again explained Administration views on fighting and pointed out that the AIGAR group had gained nothing by Fighting. Then endeavoured to straighten the disagreements between the two groups.

Left at 1200 for EGARI, arriving at 1330.

Friday 25th April.

Remained at EGARI.

Saturday 26th April.

Departed at 0800. Remained with the YAGUMBU group at their new houses for a short time and then continued to KUMIA, arriving at 1105.

Both groups were much quieter today and claimed that they wanted to remain at peace and work ontheir gardens and houses and the new roads.

Sunday 27th April.

Departed at 0600 and arrived at KAREGL at 0810. At 0835 continued over cane grass country and swamp, passing through ENIP at 0930. Crossed ENIP Creek and entered forest at 0950. Arrived at DIMIFA Pitsaw Camp at 1015.

A carrier who had been returned to MENDI Station on Saturday had wrongly advised the constable in charge of the camp that I would be arriving at DIMIFA on Monday. There were no DIMIFA or ENIP natives present and after waiting some time for them to appear I decided to make camp.

Inspected pitsaw site and discussed with the natives of the area the question of carrying cut planks to MENDI and the building of a road to join the MENDI - KORN road.

Monday 28th April.

Broke camp at 0615 and crossed a flat swampy area then descended over cane grass slopes to the MENDI Valley and arrived at KORN at 0730. Continued along the road, passing through TENDE ceremonial ground at 0750 and arrived at MENDI Station at 0820.

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

From AI there are two tracks to the Upper MENDI area - one to KUMIA, ground of the YAGOBA group and one to BIRIP of the YAGUMBU group. The YAGOBA and YAGUMBU groups are enemies. The people of KAREGL, EGARI, ANGAMANDA and ABUA are all friendly with the YAGUMBU group and have assisted them in their fight with the YAGOBA. YAGOBA is not a very large group but is a very strong fighting group and has beaten all other groups in the area. The YAGUMBU group had been forced off their grasslands and had settled in the forest at BIRIP.

The KAUGEL language is spoken and there are definite connections between the Upper KAUGEL and Upper MENDI areas. Intermarriage is common and it is known that some of the AIGAR group had married in the YAGUMBU group. The AIGAR had at one time fought with the YAGUMBU against the YAGOBA.

Several patrols moving between Mt. HAGEN and MENDI have passed through this area in recent years. In November 1951 a short visit was made to investigate reports of fighting between the YAGOBA and YAGUMBU. A further patrol to the area was made in January 1952. During this patrol the YAGOBA group agreed to the return of the YAGUMBU grasslands. The YAGUMBUs have since been building houses and making gardens on their regained ground. Relations between the two groups are still not friendly but there have been no further outbreaks of fighting.

On arrival in the area it was apparent that the reports of the incident at TAMBUL had had a considerable effect on the people. YAGOBAs and YAGUMBUs stated openly that they were only waiting to see what action was taken against the AIGAR before they decided whether to fight or not. They both sent parties of men to TAMBUL to gain first hand information. It was rumoured that some of the YAGUMBU men actually took part in the fighting but this was most likely one of the many attempts by one group to put the other into disfavour with the patrol.

TAMBUL was considered by these natives to have received much more attention from the Administration and the general opinion appeared to be that if they can fight in TAMBUL why shouldn't they fight in MENDI.

All groups wanted to know what action this patrol would take and were advised that TAMBUL was in the Mt Hagen district and that, except for keeping AIGARs out of the area, no action would be taken unless requested by the TAMBUL patrol

It was extremely difficult to obtain any information regarding the whereabouts of any AIGARs. The YAGUMBU group strongly denied the presence of any AIGARs in the area. The only exception being the two headmen who said that they believed there were a few being hidden by lesser men of the group but they did not know where. A statement probably designed to keep them out of trouble should any AIGARs be located within their group. The YAGOBAs were over free with their information (much of it fantastic) against the YAGUMBU. The lack of any reliable information necessitated a visit to TAMBUL to find out just what had happened.

There was nothing on which to base a definite statement that there were AIGARs in the area. The signs of greater use of the BIRIP - AI track by men and pigs in recent days, the remarks of the two headmen and the general attitude of the YAGUMBU indicated that there most likely were some

AIGARs in hiding there. After arriving in TAMBUL it was reported that some of the group, including the trouble makers, were being hidden in the KAUGEL Valley. On returning to the Upper MENDI I considered it more important to settle the YAGOBA - YAGUMBU dispute promptly than to continue the search for AIGARs.

At the first attempt to bring the two groups together the YAGOBA group appeared without delay but only half a dozen YAGUMBUs arrived. Of those who did not come some claimed that they did not receive the message but others claimed that they were too busy in their gardens. There was much talk of fight and they did not appear very anxious to have the dispute settled. Next morning both groups appeared.

During the January patrol, when the YAGUMBU land was returned, Mr. D.P. Sheekey marked a small watercourse as the boundary. The YAGUMBUs were claiming more ground on the YAGOBA side of the boundary and the YAGOBAs were building on the YAGUMBU side. Mr. Sheekey's boundary was adhered to except for one small area which the two parties had not previously mentioned. The YAGUMBU ceased to claim the additional ground and the YAGOBA agreed to stop building on YAGUMBU ground. Both parties appeared to be satisfied.

Before returning to MENDI Station I visited both groups again to see that they were still satisfied.

NATIVE AGRICULTURE.

Some groups stated that they were passing through a hungry period. It does not appear to be seriously affecting the native diet but merely means that they have less to sell. The IAP group was the only one that I considered unable to supply the needs of the patrol without affecting their own food supply. Being a very small group and with the poor nature of the country in which their gardens are situated it is not surprising that they were unable to supply the patrol with sufficient food.

In the Upper MENDI as in the KAUGEL, English potatoes can be bought for salt or paint.

In KUMIA some tomatoes and lettuces were brought in. These originated from seeds supplied to all groups in the area last December. KUMIA, however, was the only place in which such foods were seen.

MEDICAL AND HEALTH.

The health of the natives seen was quite good. One chest complaint was sent to MENDI Station. The only other complaints seen were old arrow wounds, cuts and burns.

In March a mild dysentry outbreak was reported in this area and a Native Medical Orderly was sent in. The natives stated that there had been no further cases since the orderly had returned to the Station.

ROADS AND BRIDGES.

Roads have only just been commenced at KUMIA, KAREGL and KGARI.

At KUMIA a very short length of road has been made from the ceremonial ground to the bank of the KUMIA River opposite the rest house. A bridge over the KUMIA River has been commenced but is in an unsatisfactory position. I advised Const. VI to have it moved about twenty feet upstream to a position where the banks are the same height.

A good road has been made at KAREGL from the rest house to the ceremonial ground.

The road at KGARI fromthe rest house to the ceremonial ground was constructed while the constable was at MENDI Station. It is not straight and the surface is flat, holding water and becoming very muddy in wet weather.

REST HOUSES.

Rest Houses have been completed at KUMIA, KAREGL and KGARI. All were clean and in good condition.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS.

No village officials have been appointed in this area. Native headmen are recognised and nearly all of them were of considerable assistance in obtaining food and firewood and in mustering their groups.

PITSAWS

Three houses have been constructed at the pitsaw camp - two living quarters and one for the storage of planks. A road has been made from the camp to the cutting site. Trees had been felled, stands made, logs marked and the pitsawyers were ready to commence cutting.

DIMIFA and KNIP natives were agreeable to carrying planks to MENDI Station and suggested building a road from DIMIFA to KORN

An excellent pitsaw site for future consideration was seen on the heavily wooded slopes east of WABURAGA.

.....
A.L. Ford, Patrol Officer.

APPENDIX "A"

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF THE ROYAL PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA POLICE FORCE ACCOMPANYING PATROL NO. S-51/52 IN SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS DIVISION.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Reg. No. 1402 | L/Cpl. KEMK | Remained with patrol only seven days before being returned to Station for essential duties. An excellent N.C.O. |
| " " 8117 | " KOMBAPA | A very good patrol N.C.O. Performed duties very well throughout patrol. |
| " " 2055 | Const. ABAI | Old for patrol work but performed duties quite stisfactorily. |
| " " 4118 | " TAMORO | A good, experienced and intelligent constable. Performed duties very well on patrol and has done good work on rest houses in the area. |
| " " 6102 | " VI | Performed duties very weal on patrol and has done good work on rest houses in the area. |
| " " 6164 | " KEKA | A good, experienced and intelligent constable. Performed duties very well on patrol and has done good work on rest houses in the area. |
| " " 7003 | " PERORO | An excellent, smart and intelligent constable. |
| " " 7681 | " PAGAHAU | Of little value to the patrol. |
| " " 7686 | " IAMA | Performed duties quite satisfactorily. Will benefit from further experience. |
| " " 7747 | " HAMAMBO | Performed duties quite satisfactorily. Will benefit from further experience. |

[illegible] (Patrol Officer)

APPENDIX "B".

YAGOBA - YAGUMBU BOUNDARY AS AGREED UPON BY BOTH PARTIES IN THE PRESENCE OF PATROL NO. 3-51/52.

BOUNDARY.

KLAMBIBIGL Ck. was agreed upon as a boundary after a fight a long time ago and has not since been in dispute.

SEVEN DAY Ck. from its junction with the KLAMBIBIGL. This boundary was agreed upon by both parties in the presence of Patrol No. 2-51/52. However the YAGOBA group were building a house well inside YAGUMBU ground and the YAGUMBU group were claiming ground between the SEVEN DAY and KUMBAMI Creeks. opposite the large YAGOBA garden. YAGOBA agreed to cease building the house and YAGUMBU gave up their claim for the additional ground.

Both parties agreed that all ground to the West of KLAMBIBIGL and SEVEN DAY Creeks belonged to the YAGUMBU and all ground to the East to the YAGOBA.

In the swampy area the SEVEN DAY Ck. breaks up and spreads out over the swamp, however, a very definite water-course which runs in close to the foot of the hill.

PANDANUS TREES.

The two parties agreed that wild pandanus should go to the group on whose ground they were growing.

On the western bank of the SEVEN DAY Ck. there is a small area heavily planted with pandanus trees. The YAGOBA group planted some of these and the YAGUMBU group agreed that the YAGOBA owners of trees could gather their nuts but could plant no more trees West of the SEVEN DAY.

agreed.

30/18/14 -

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File No; 30/I - I3.

15 MAY 1952

District Office,
MENDI. S.H.D.

9th May, I952.

The Director,
Department of District Services
and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

PATROL REPORT MENDI No.3 of I95I/52

REPORT OF PATROL BY MR. PATROL OFFICER A.L. FORD TO THE UPPER MENDI VALLEY FROM I0th TO 29th APRIL, INCLUSIVE.

The above report is forwarded, please.

The patrol was originally intended to have been of a routine nature. However, in early April, fighting broke out at TAMBUL, in the upper KEUGEL valley, just within the T.N.G. border of the Western Highlands District.

In this action between the AIGA and KANIPA groups, one KANIPA headman was killed and three other KANIPA natives drowned whilst attempting to escape. Later, one AIGA native was killed, allegedly by the KANIPAS.

Reports of this action were received by the patrol after leaving Mendi, which resulted in reorganisation and re-allocation of the Patrol's duties.

The natives in the upper MENDI area, adjacent to TAMBUL in the Upper KAUGEL, have a common tongue with the KAUGEL natives, although separated by a huge forested area on the Western slopes of Mt. GILUWE, are inter-married to a large degree and sit astride a major trade route through the upper MENDI valley to the KAUGEL valley.

As will be seen from the report, the murders created considerable unrest there. Mr. Ford was instructed to remain in the area until the tension eased. Fortunately, no outbreaks have occurred to date. A close watch is being kept on the situation and we are hoping for the best.

Would you please have [illegible] copies of the patrol map printed and forwarded to this Office in due course.

The patrol was well conducted in Mr. Ford's usual capable manner.

This Report is being forwarded direct in the absence on patrol of Mr. District Commissioner McLeod.

(D.P. SHEEKEY)
actg.ADO.

1 of 52/53

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File No. 30/1.

4- AUG 1952

District Office,
KURUDU,
MENDI, S.H.D.

July 18, 1952.

The Director,
Department of District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

PATROL REPORT 1/52-53

Through a Cross-section of the -

MENDI
TARI, and
KUTUBU Sub-Districts

Personnel: J.S. McLeod, a/D.C., 7 Police, 32 Carriers, 2 Interpreters, 1 M.M.O., R.D. Wren, a/A.D.O., for a period of 20 days.

Duration of Patrol: May 9, 1952 to July 8, 1952 - 60 days.

Objects of Patrol:

1. To become acquainted with a cross-section of the various linguistic groups of the District and to arrive at some conclusion regarding the various degrees of control over the route travelled.

2. To examine Sub-District Station sites and to inspect existing installations.

3. To explain District policy to the O.I.Cs, of the Sub-Districts.

4. To meet native and European staff.

5. To delineate Sub-District boundaries.

6. To gain a knowledge of the area in order to facilitate planning of communications,

7. To ascertain general patrolling conditions over the District.

8. To examine various airstrip sites for future reference, particularly at KUTUBU and RUMU.

9. To survey quicker and easier inter-Station road communications and to look for alternative routes.

10. To inspect various sites with a view to the permanent location of District Headquarters.

# D I A R Y

May 9: Left MENDI Station and proceeded South along the left bank of the MENDI River, across numerous creeks, until the crossing of a good foot bridge after five miles. Along the right bank and up on to the watershed. A good view of MT. GILUWE and MT. IALIBU was obtained. Rested at YAGEN dancing ground. Thence over undulating grass slopes to YARIA. 6 hours total walking time exclusive of stops. No food obtained at this group since they have been in a continual state of warfare for years with the next people, and they are therefore unable to concentrate on agriculture. Every patrol to date has failed to obtain food at this place for the same reason. 5,650'.

May 10: Proceeded down the NIPA Valley and up to MAGIABURA - numerous sentinels posted, and it was necessary to break down many stockades in order to get the cargo through. Trampled, blood-stained grass, and broken spears and arrows scattered about testified to recent fighting. It was necessary to resist strongly native attempts to break into the cargo line. One of the local bloods decided to accompany us; permission was granted.

The road followed from YARIA to MAGIABURA was to the North of the usual route, and it appeared to be quicker than that across the deeper lower valley.

Small houses like pigeon lofts on posts were noticed here with effigies hung on them composed of parts of a slain warrior, teeth, dried skin, bone, etc. I understand that this figure was taken down only upon the death of the dead man's slayer.

Proceeded down a steep hillside to the LAI River and after strengthening the bridge with ropes, the patrol climbed to PABARONGA. Very little food obtained as the headman informed us that the planting season had just begun. There did seem to be a scarcity of sweet potato. Rice has been issued for the past two days. Walking time 6½ hours.

May 11: Sunday. Down to the NEMBI River, and it was at this point that the party left the track of previous patrols to KUTUBU, and crossed a fair bridge, up and over a 1,000' range to the headwaters of the AMI River (IBAMIA - IB or IV signifies "water"). Down this narrow valley which is populated. Sentinels had been posted on adjacent ranges. I was told that the URIA natives, further down, by a clever piece of strategy, which was explained, had killed 10 of the Upper AMI some days before. We passed over the battle ground. Re-crossed the AMI onto the Upper KUVIVI flats - good strip site, but fully cultivated just here. Further up the NEMBI Valley appeared to be unpopulated. Lack of timber for the tent poles forced the patrol on to TUGERUP, where a large population provided sufficient food for a stop tomorrow. A pearl shell was stolen here, but was smartly returned. Walking time 5½ hours.

May 12: Looked over the KUVIVI flats. It does not appear to be a good site for a patrol post as timber is scarce as is native population.

This group triangulated onto the Map.

Near the camp site the AMI joins the ERAVE River by means of a 100' waterfall. The natives were quite happy today after the incident of the pearl shell. Much criticism of the thieves.

May 13: Continued down the right bank of the KRAVE River and then cut across the MAISINA limestone range to an unvisited Lower WAGE group at KUDERU. Triangulation. Plentiful food. A pig was offered for two pearl shell, but we refused it. Some hostility was expressed and the natives decamped but turned up later in a better mood. One carrier sprained his arm. Walking time: 4 hours. 4400'

May 14: Down to the WAGE R. and followed along the left bank through swamp for one hour. Then up 2,000' and over a steep mountain - the descent was fearsome and a severe strain on the carriers. Followed down the WAGE through more swamp. Camped at a river crossing and made rafts. Sandflies and mosquitos bad. Walking time: 6 hours.

May 15: Crossed into the Unrestricted Area over the WAGE River. Down the right bank and over the dividing range. Through sago swamp and crossed the MUBI River to IFIGI. Leeches bad all day. Walking time 6 hours. 2,800'.

May 16: Called on Mr. and Mrs. Donaldson of the Unevangelized Fields Mission. Food plentiful. Canoed up the MUBI River to BAURUAGE - food sufficient and camped.

May 17: Canoed up the MUBI River to SIGIMI Landing. Four hours across the foothills to KESAKE on LAKE KUTUBU. Leeches terrific. Patrol met by Mr. Wren, a/A.D.O., and escorted to Government Station. Total travelling time 10½ hours.

May 18: Sunday. Arranged for carriers and police to start duties on Station tomorrow. Medical attention to patrol personnel. Discussed District matters with A.D.O.

May 19: To TOGERI, old Station site, to examine a projected strip site, but this proved to be useless. Radios to H.Q. Services.

May 20: To SORU River strip site, length and surface excellent, access to lake also. Some work entailed in clearing as it is virgin forest for the most part.

May 21: New areas visited, plotted on District Map. Sub-District matters discussed with A.D.O. Talk by radio with Assistant Director.

May 22: Inspected Station. Study of files, court depositions, and general correspondence over past year.

May 23: Inspected gaol and warrants. Prisoners.

May 24 to June 2: On Station. General business. Accompanied TARI Airdrop by Catalina. Correspondence. Preparing for TARI journey with Mr. Wren. Visiting U.P.M.

June 3 to June 22: KUTUBU-TARI-KUTUBU patrol. Although this portion of the patrol was in charge of the District Commissioner, Mr. Wren was instructed to compile the report.

June 23 to June 28: At KUTUBU on general business, and preparing for return patrol to MENDI. Awaiting the delayed arrival of H.H. the Administrator.

June 29: Sunday. Patrol left KUTUBU and after crossing an excellent bridge across the MUBI River, proceeded to the usual camp site, KOPOKO Creek. D.C. contracted slight Dengue. 3,500'.

June 30: Continued on to AUGU, up the valley of that name - Dengue worse. Leeches particularly bad over last two hours. Slow walking time 6½ hours. 4,800'.

July 1: At AUGU. Some carriers, natives, and police sent ahead to construct a bridge over the WAGE River. AUGU River bridge recently completed on orders being relayed from KUTUBU.

July 2: Across AUGU and WAGE valleys, over the two new bridges, to PAGA, an old village site just over the last bridge. One family living here helped with the bridge construction. Suitable payment made. Serious difference with carriers re thieving tree products. They were forced to pay for their depredations as they had been repeatedly warned. The ENGENGH Range was not a serious obstacle and the journey only took four hours. D.C. still ill. Alternative road to South over the WAGE River was taken by the last patrol. It is said to be very hard and absolutely infested with leeches.

July 3: To SARIBU, across TIDA Range. Five hours after one hour's steep climb. D.C. worse, but unable to halt patrol as food scarce. Natives of the WAGE River are arrogant though not unfriendly. Efforts were made to hoodwink the patrol into circuitous detours to enable friendly groups to obtain trade.

July 4: Across WAGE-NEMBI watershed, over new route and a practically flat one. Visual evidence of a large population further up the WAGE Valley. Across the NEMBI Valley, through dense population and numerous signs of recently severe tribal fighting. Houses burnt, ceremonial grounds dug up, and Casuarina trees and stockades destroyed. Across a good bridge over the NEMBI River to EGENDA. D.C. worse with Malarial complications. Six hours journey but only slow progress made. Food still scarce but natives friendly and quiet. These were the first people met, other than at AUGU, who were unarmed. During this day L/Cpl. KEME against orders, allowed and accompanied Constable PAGAHAW back along the route, to find the latter's lost bayonet, which had slipped out of his haversack. Patrol forced to wait half and hour at the next group for the pair. KEME later charged at MENDI with failure to obey orders. It says something for the NEMBI attitude to the Administration that they committed no hostile act against the two fools.

July 5: Over the NEMBI-KA watershed to SUMBI dancing ground. These people had retired on EGENDA because of a recent raid by the KIPHAM group of the LAI River, South of our patrol route. Houses were burnt, gardens looted, stockades torn down, ceremonial grounds dug up and Casuarinas ringbarked.

The owners of the gardens followed up the patrol with their wives in order to harvest what was left of the produce.

Camped in the deserted dancing ground. 6,900'.

The watershed was fairly easy to cross. Walking time 3½ hours, slow progress, D.C. worse. No food.

July 6: Across the LAI Valley to NAGENDA. Five hours, but a good road and graded well. D.C. very sick and the actual time would only be about 2½ hours. O.I.C. helped along by police. Natives demanded exorbitant prices for food. These groups have acted like this to all patrols along the LAI. Their food was thrown back at them and they were shown our cooked rice, with the advice that patrols invariably carried sufficient food and their attitude in future, would fail to get them the desired trade; in addition, we would interpret such niggardliness as passive hostility. My last triangulation was done here as I was too ill to take compass bearings. Guide slightly detoured patrol for their own ends, but they were forced back onto the main route.

July 7: Up a steep pinch of about 1½ hours' climbing to the LAI-NEMDI ridge and down a gradual slope to HUM dancing ground. 3½ hours' walk, but normally much less. 6,000'. D.C. collapsed.

July 8: D.C. carried by police over undulating grass slopes across the NEMDI River to MAIV, TEMDE, and eventually MURUMBU, District Headquarters. Met by A.D.O., Mr. Shockey, en route. D.C. placed under the treatment of Sister J. Walker, of the Methodist Overseas Mission, and eventually fully recovered after five days and numerous injections.

The HUM group had been involved in a tribal brawl some months ago, and the A.D.O. had adopted some discouraging tactics towards them. A few were imprisoned and, generally, the people benefited in a salutary manner. Their attitude may now be described as practically controlled. It is a welcome change from the valleys to the West.

Introduction:

All objectives were successfully accomplished.

Airstrip sites have been reported by separate memo, and plans submitted.

It was noted that there seems to have been some tradition in the Papuan Highlands that patrols should include at least two European officers. My experience on this patrol indicates that there is no necessity for this practice except in certain circumstances. It is conceivable that the custom grew out of the extended pre-War patrols based either on KIKORI or PORT MORESBY. It is evident that such staffing is indefensible now in most cases, except for exploratory journeys of lengthy duration. Needless to say such dual patrolling rather limits the potential areas that may be covered with the staff available. The practice will cease generally, although cadets will need to travel with more experienced officers initially, positive police action may justify two, and topographical survey work in exploration may demand more.

West of Parallel 142° 45' E., and East of Parallel 144°E. the country is unexplored, and although the remainder of the District has been contacted to a greater or less degree, many areas and pockets, especially along the Northern latitudes, have yet to be contacted. Large cultivations were noticed on the right bank of the TARI River, East of a line between Whaleback Mountain and Mt. GEGIDA, also along the Upper WAGE valley.

The A.D.O. TARI will handle the former area as well as the unexplored sector to the North-West between the Strickland and RUMU Station.

I noticed that the linguistic groups were extensive. A MENDI interpreter could speak to people from the HAGEN border to the Lower WAGE River, and a TARI man could make himself understood from FAUA - one day N.W. of KUTUBU - to the WABAGA boundary.

Over the total patrol many local migrations were noted. Areas populated pre-War were now deserted. Tribal fighting was blamed by most informants for these dispersals. New groups sighted have been triangulated onto the District Map.

Native attitudes inthe TARI to the Administration were a refreshing contrast to those experienced between MENDI and KUTUBU. I refer to the WAGE, NEMB., and KAGUA peoples, who continue to evince some arrogance. The projected Patrol Post in the NEMBI Valley within the next year may cause some improvement. I understand the MENDI natives were particularly unco-operative at first, but the presence of a permanent Station has wrought a remarkable change.

Before the War, Mr. Ivan Champion noted the disparity of outlook between those natives N.W. and those N.E. of LAKE KUTUBU, during his exploratory patrols.

Population:

It is impossible at this stage to give an accurate estimate of the density of population in the TARI Basin. Dwellings are concealed in groves, but a gathering of the people contiguous to the airstrip and a comparison with outlying cultivated areas, would indicate heavy settlement.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| UPPER TARI | ... | Dense |
| MIDDLE TARI | ... | Moderate |
| KUTUBU-TARI HINTERLAND | ... | Uninhabited West of the Lake. |
| MIDDLE MUBI | ... | Moderate |
| LOWER WAGE | ... | " |
| HEMBI VALLEY) UPPER WAGE ) KAGUA ) | .. | Dense |
| MENDI VALLEY | .. | " |
| LAI " | .. | " |
| UPPER AUGU | ... | Sparse |
| LOWER AUGU | ... | Uninhabited |

**Degrees of Control:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| YARIA GROUP ) PARARONGA " ) TUGERUP " ) KUDERU " ) LOWER HEMBI RIVER ) MIDDLE NPAWE RIVER) | | Completely uncontrolled - fighting constant. |
| UPPER MUBI RIVER | - | Strongly influenced, almost to the completely controlled stage. |

It is important that a Post be later established at HUIK in the HEMBI valley, since the feuding peoples from KUVIVI to the North militate against effective contact with MENDI, where we have excellent relations with the natives to the East and North.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| WAGE RIVER | - | Arrogant attitude to the Administration. They give the impression they need a smart lesson in deportment. They have a lively understanding of just how far they can go, and just what a patrol will put up with to avoid serious trouble. I had hoped they would have taken some aggressive action which would have resulted to their own future benefit. |
| HEMBI VALLEY | - | Much more co-operative than the WAGE. They seem to have a deep-seated dislike of each other. Tribal fighting practically continuous. |
| LAI RIVER | - | Less co-operative than the HEMBI, but not as potentially hostile as the WAGE. |
| MENDI RIVER | - | Semi-controlled. |

Routes:

The route from MENDI followed by this patrol was actually faster measured by the hour than the usual MENDI Valley dog-leg to AUG.J. I understand the former is also easier, nevertheless, the last section of that road may be considered too severe for carriers.

There is a good possibility of avoiding this section by travelling down the ERAVE valley and over to the KOKOMA tributary of the WAGE. This route will be surveyed shortly by Mr. Heagney, Patrol Officer.

The road to RUMU was considerably shortened by travelling PAI-TAMUKIA-AWATANDI, instead of PAI-MARIMU-AWATANDI. Alternative routes suggested by various informants will be surveyed later, but the Map seems to indicate that the route followed by this patrol is the best and easiest. It is, therefore, doubtful if any of these alternatives is superior.

Undoubtedly the best, quickest and most comfortable L. of C. between MENDI and KUTUBU is that followed by this patrol on its return to District Headquarters from the Lake. Watersheds are reasonable and there are no really severe ranges. A time-day estimate of 5 x 7 or 35 hours for the journey could be accomplished without much effort.

Future Patrols:

Patrols from District Headquarters to LAKE KUTUBU will find mixed beads the best form of small change, then in equal preference, razor blades, red paint - not blue, salt, small knives. Tambu is appreciated on the MUSI River but not elsewhere. GIRIGIRI is very popular in TARI.

Valuable trade items are pearl shell and tomahawks.

All patrols should carry mosquito nets, as even at 4,900' at KUVIVI, mosquitos are bad, and blowflies are obnoxious in the daylight hours. D.D.T. and spray would be useful. Mosquito Repellent rubbed on the legs repels the leeches to some extent, that abound on the Lower WAGI River and the Upper MAGI.

At least 180lbs. of rice should be carried for the inter-Station journey as a reserve, since intermecine strife sometimes restricts the amount of food available, and allowance has to be made for the recurrent seasonal shortages, which vary from group to group according to the local topography and rainfall.

Map:

The Map is traced from the District Map with the exception of new groups triangulated from fixed scadia, and some new rivers from the same source.

Deserted villages or hamlets, since Mr. Champion's original patrol are underlined.

It was noted that extended families or even clans who congregate at certain ceremonial grounds, had a group name and also a name for the area which they occupied. This custom has led to some confusion in place names on the District Map. Certain annotations are not known a t all because the people have moved years ago.

A "Degree of Control" Map is submitted . Attitude to the Administration is at June 30, 1952.

It is hoped at the end of the financial year to put out another plan which will show any improvement or deterioration.

Could the Lands Department make three copies of the patrol Map for this H.Q., and three copies of the Control Map for the District, please?

**District Headquarters:**

MURUNTAU is definitely the best site available as far as is known. It is unfortunate that the strip has been rejected for D.C.3s. This decision was not unexpected as I have previously informed you, but in the end it may not mean much. The Station is practically self-supporting now and when really established, maintenance of personal supplies, trade, issues, etc., will be easily satisfied with light aircraft. Douglas loading is severely restricted at this altitude in any case.

The PORU Plateau will be examined within the next two months with a view to a possible H.Q. site or future A.D.O. Station. The proposed airstrip site looks good from above, but at 100 miles an hour from an altitude of 20' it is quite possible to be in error.

However, MENDI has the dense population, it is situated in a trade route bottle-neck, it is central in the District and climate and surroundings are excellent. Weather is even better than HAGEN, especially for aircraft as early ground mists are really exceptional.

There is excellent hydro-electric or wind-power potential.

**Health:**

Health was uniformly good throughout the areas traversed. A few tropical ulcers were attended by the M.M.O.

There is definite need for patrols to KUTUBU to give Malarial prophylactics well before reaching the Lake, throughout the period under 3,000', and until anopheles-free altitude is again attained. This is especially so with all the Highland personnel.

**Fellow Travellers:**

Two natives from MAGIABURA and PABARONGA decided to accompany the patrol to KUTUBU and TARI. They even cut off their bushy hair and insisted on carrying cargo. They are at present employed on the Station, and they will be very useful in the future when we decide to take a narrow-minded view of these groups for their perennial warfare. The two young men know a little "Pidgen" and "Motu" already.

**Labourers:**

Thirty recruits were obtained from TARI for work at KUTUBU on the projected land strip - they require payment in trade.

Any number could have been obtained, but Station gardens at TARI could only support the number brought down. Strangely enough, these people cultivated quite a taste for sago, especially when it is mixed with coconut.

Prophylactics will be continuously issued.

The visit to the Lake has a salutary effect as far as control is concerned. The natives also learn a little "MOTU".

It is anticipated that each party will serve a six months' term at KUTUBU. They are very useful as carriers since the local Lake people are not satisfactory for this purpose, especially at any altitude.

RUBU Station:

During the patrol to TARI Sub-District, the opportunity was taken to select a building site for the Administration installations.

The TARI Patrol was still under canvas, but the O.I.C. was advised to get themselves comfortable in the first place - a temporary residence could later be used for a store.

Mr. Carey submitted a plan of the proposed establishments which was accepted.

Morale of the party was good, despite their isolation.

Their ATR.4. Transceiver broke down over the period of my inspection, but they have since got back on the air. A schedule was arranged for every Sunday and Wednesday, 9.30am, and 12.5pm, respectively, between the Sub-Stations.

Patrol Equipment:

I refer to paragraph 19 of Circular Instruction 1:7.

Many articles of patrol equipment were not of the best quality. You may care to check on the following items:-

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Binoculars | ... | Make: Beraisme - more suitable as Opera Glasses. |
| Watches, Patrol | ... | Make: Zelton - generally unserviceable when received from Stores. |
| Prismatic Compasses | | Non-oil bath not suitable. |
| Patrol stools & tables | | Not strong enough. |
| Canvas hammocks | ... | Invariably too short. |
| Torches & batteries | | Not powerful enough. |
| Trade tomahawks | ... | The ribbed blade type chips easily and is not acceptable to most groups. |
| Pearl shell | ... | Not A1 quality, and too small with faults and bubbles in the surface. Could this District receive its consignments of shell direct from Stores, Moresby, instead of through GOROKA, please? |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Face paint | ... | Any other colour than red is rarely acceptable, throughout the District. |

I suggest, for your consideration, that a Senior Official of Services should be given the opportunity of reporting to the Stores Purchasing Board on the various makes of supplies and equipment and their suitability for patrol purposes.

Tin Patrol Boxes, though of a good type, are a two-man load and they are difficult to carry over rough country.

This District makes its own one-man packs of light wood, canvas-covered, and with canvas straps.

Flys and tents leak considerably at the ridge poles unless used in conjunction. This is impossible as it increases the number of carriers to unwieldy proportions.

Unbleached calico in strips, laid along a ridge pole with cord fastenings at the ends make an ideal hut and they are light to carry. Unfortunately we have not good supplies of this commodity.

**Missions:**

The Unevangelised Fields Mission are operating at IPIGI on the MUBI River. This area is unrestricted. There are approximately 1500 people in this sector, but few may be regarded as under mission control. They have also a well established station on Lake KUTUBU. The Lake natives are under mission influence.

The Methodist Overseas Mission at POROMANDA does not extend South of MENDI Headquarters, nor into the KA Valley to the West.

Mr. Donaldson of the former Mission informed me that they have staff at DARU awaiting the construction of the strip at TARI. As far as I know, there have been no applications for personal Restricted Area Permits from this body. In any case, I am not in favour of their entry to the TARI Basin until the Administration is well established there. I understand other Societies are interested, but in accordance with my stated policy, I am strongly against two or more denominations operating in the one restricted sector. The position conceivably could become invidious, if more than one Mission applies. I presume preference would be given to the prior application. There is a rumour that the U.F.M. are relying on the fact that they have received verbal permission from a Senior Official, to enter the TARI Sub-District. I have pointed out to them that the Permit, signed by the Administrator or his delegated authority, is required before they will be allowed to land in the Restricted Area.

Mr. Carey has already selected a site for them across the DAGIA River at HOIEVIA.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA & NEW GUINEA

File No. 30/1.

District Office,
MENDI .. S.H.D.

11 NOV 1952

3rd November, 1952.

The Director,
Department of District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

## P A T R O L  E Q U I P M E N T

Your DS:30-18-16 of the 29th September, refers.

The third paragraph of the Superintendent's memo contains surprising information. On the contrary, I consider that only the best equipment is good enough; in addition it is cheaper in the long run.

Most routine patrols do not need to use tentage so that for exploration, penetration and consolidation work I consider that Japara should be used. Not every patrol requires binoculars, but each District Headquarters should have Zeiss glasses for important work. The same applies to oil compasses, good type time pieces of known brands, Winchester torches with sealed batteries (Air-Vac) and so on.

Perhaps this matter could be discussed at the District Commissioners' Conference when firm recommendations could be made. I am fairly certain that Field Officers are not aware they are issued with equipment "bought on the cheapest market".

As regards Trade items, the only criterion is acceptability to the people with whom the patrol is trading - durability is appreciated.

Before reliable recommendations could be made for particular items it would be necessary to know just what equipment it is possible to purchase.

JOHN S. McLEOD. a/D.C.

2 of 52/53

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

PATROL REPORT NO. 2 of 1952/53.

REPORT OF A PATROL TO THE UPPER MENDI RIVER, TAGUL AREA.

OFFICER CONDUCTING PATROL: R.M.CLANIDGE, Patrol Officer.

AREA PATROLLED: Upper MENDI River and TAGUL area. Map attached.

OBJECTS OF PATROL:
1. To inspect rest houses and roads in the area.
2. Consolidate Government influence in the TAGUL area.

DURATION OF PATROL: 29th June, 1952 to 13th July, 1952. 15 days.

PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING:
Reg. No. 6103 Const. VI
" " 7660 " IOG OIOGO
" " 4118 " TAMORO
" " 7686 " LAHA
" " 7689 " UBA
Interpreter: NINJI

19 Carriers from the Upper MENDI and TAGUL Rivers.

---

Director of District Services and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

.....
a/District Commissioner.

31/7/1952.

INTRODUCTION.

The last patrol in this area was Mendi Patrol No. 3 of 1951/52 made in April this year.

The patrol departed Mendi on the 29th June to inspect the main trade route from Mendi to Mt. Hagen, and to further investigate the position at Tambul after the recent patrols from Mendi and Mt.Hagen.

PATROL DIARY :

Sunday 29th June 1952.

Departed Mendi Station a t 0630 with 5 Constables and 19 carriers. Walked along made road passing through TENDE and KORN and then along a bush track to DIMIPA at 0900. Entered rain forest for short time then crossed kunai swamp to KNIP at 1005. Continued over swamp to KUNDAKA then a gradual climb up and along a cane grass ridge t o KAUREL rest house at 1130.

Looking N.W. fromhere, NGARI can be seen at the foot of Mt. Milok, whils t to t he north BIRIP Ceremonial Ground is in view.

Arrived KUMIA res t house at 1400 after crossing swampy valley.

Monday 30th June 1952.

Left KUMIA for AI at 0600. First part of road through pit-pit country thence into dense rain forest on the slopes of Mt.GILUWE. Rested at NEMARIP, a kunai patch at 0930. Passed camp site of earlier patrols at 1100 ( a kunai area known as KARIPA ) which is situated on the banks of the upper reaches of the Mendi River. Again through forest crossing the MINBIL and KONT Rivers arriving AI at 1415. Pitched tent fmx during heavy rain and issued rice and meat to police and carriers.

AI is an old native s ettlement situated in the middle of a large tract of fores t known as KAHA, but the natives have now moved to better land N.E. towards TAMBUL.

Two Upper Mendi Headmen joined the patrol here as they desired to visit Hagen with the patrol.

Tuesday 1st July 1952.

Broke camp at 0715, passed through forest and scattered gardens to ANDI at 0830. Here purchsed cooked food for patrol. Again through forest till reaching the MAGE River, then downwards to MAKIA at 1000. From here the KAUGEL Valley is seen with TAMBUL rest house in the background. Moved down to the KAUGEL River then across a kunai flat arriving TAMBUL at 1215.

Patrol met by ENGA and PORA, the Headmen of the AIGA and YAN grumps respectively. Ample food purchased here and a pig was offered but refused because the owner wanted three Gold Lip Shell as payment.

Wednesday 2nd July 1952.

Left TAMBUL at 0700 with the Lulumi of TOMBA. Walked along a made road, passing through the AIGA Ceremonial Ground and up over a kunai covered range. Thence along a native track through forest country until meeting the constructed road leading into TOMBA. Arrived TOMBA at 1130 and rested. Continued along a good road to the Medical Aid Post at MELBOWAGIS and made camp at 1300.

Thursday 3rd July 1952.

Broke camp at 0700, walked along made road t o the NEBLIYER Valley at 0900. Followed the Nebliyer River and arrived at the TOGOBA Hansenide Station at 1030.

Proceeded Mt.Hagen in the station jeep and reported to the District Commissioner at 1130.

Friday 4th July - Monday 7th July 1952.

Remained Mt.Hagen compiling native Paysheets, collecting cash and purchasing trade items for Mendi police and labourers. Conducted banking business for staff and various other duties concerning Mendi Station.

Replenished patrol stores from the Mt.Hagen District Store.

Tuesday 8th July 1952.

Departed Mt.Hagen for Togoba per jeep at 1000. Had discussion with Sister-in-Charge Togoba re two patients from Mendi, then met patrol carriers who had arrived on foot. Walked along Nebliyer Valley then up a slight incline to MELB OWAGIS arriving at 1430. Here c ollected patrol gear that had been left with the N.M.O. on the inward trip. Walked along a good r oad arriving TOMBA at 1600.

Const. 10?? 10?? cut his foot badly along the road, so after treating it, I decided to send him back to Mt.Hagen for hospitalisation .

Wednesday 9th July 1952.

Patrol departed TOMBA at 0630 walking along made road until reaching a swampy patch about an hour outside Tomba. After leaving the swamp, crossed the Nebliyer River and climbed a steep kunai ridge and entered the forest. Shortly came to made road again which continued right through to Tambul. No native population was seen until entering the Kaugel Valley. Arrived TAMBUL at 1145.

Thursday 10th July 1952.

Departed TAMBUL at 0700, crossed the Kaugel River at 0745 and started upwards through pit-pit country, arriving MAKIA at 0930. Crossed MAGE River and travelled through the forest until reaching ANDI at 1015. Patrol rested here and cooked kaukau. Left ANDI at 1100, passing through scattered gardens and forest arriving AI at 1200. Made camp amidst slight rain then issued rice and meat to the carriers.

Some natives visited the camp during the afternoon and a little food was purchased for sale.

Friday 11th July 1952.

Broke camp at 0700 , took the br anch r oad to BIRUP. First half hour through forest thence across KONT River to a kunai area known as PIGE. Back into the forest till reaching the second kunai patch (KOPI), reached here at 0830 and rested. Continued along the crest of a wooded hill then down into BIRIP Ceremonial Ground. Made camp at 1145.

Heavy rain in afternoon kept many people away. However ample food ( of poor quality) was purchased for salt and tambu shell. The Headman of Birip remained in the camp as he desired to continue on to Mendi.

SATURDAY 12th July 1952.

Departed BIRIP at 0700, crossed over KAGABA River just outside Birip thence into forest until reaching a kunai plain ( KILIK ) at 0900. Here the forest ends; the track then lead away from Mt. GILOWE in a SW direction to EGARI. Passed along this track, mainly through grass swamp, arriving Egari at 1145.

Constable KEKA arrived Egari ex Mendi at 1200. This man has a vast knowledge of this area and will take me along a different track to that used on the outward journey.

Sunday 13th July 1952.

Left EGARI at 0800 after shooting four ducks on the lake to take in to Mendi. Passed along the northern bank of the KONT river till crossing it at 0840. Climbed the grass covered AGAMANDA Hill to the AGAMANDA Ceremonial Ground, reached here at 0910. Went along a good track passing through YOMU at 0925 thence down steeply into the Mendi River Valley. Crossed Mendi River over a good suspension bridge at 0940 then up and along a grass and pit-pit covered spur following the Mendi River in a Southern direction. Continued along this ridge passing through MANDULI, BELA, KUMBURE, KAMBAREPA AND arrived WASE at 1045 and rested. Dropped down steeply to the Mendi River, crossed over a poor suspension bridge at 1100 then climbed around the slopes of MILIA Peaks arriving KORE at 1200. Here met patrol carriers who had come round through ENLP and DIMIFA. Departed Kore at 1215 and arrived TENDE Ceremonial Ground at 1235: here joined by two Upper Mendi Headmen who accompanied patrol into Mendi. Reached Government Station at 1300.

End of Diary.

R/O Blamire PO

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

The native attitude towards the patrol along the main trade route from Mendi to Mt. Hagen was beyond reproach. At three overnight camps excellent assistance was given by the recognised headman and ample food was supplied to the patrol. Shortage of food only occurred at KUMIA; this was explained as being due to the people preparing new garden and housing sites, having abandoned the land which was recently the subject of dispute between them ( the YAGOBA ) and the YAGUMBU group. The main group of the YAGOBA is situated at KUMIA, and, although these people are satisfied with the present boundary ( as settled by arbitration Mendi Patrol No. 2 of 51/52.) they fear that by being in close proximity to the YAGUMBU group the old trouble may flare up again as there is still, to a degree, animosity between them. This move, is, in itself an indication that the two groups are at least endeavouring to settle peacefully.

From KUMIA to AI no native population was seen, although a few scattered gardens exist in the odd kunai patches. This road is mainly through dense rain forest on the NW slopes of Mt. Giluwe. A few natives from TAMBUL spent the night at AI; they were travelling to BURP to visit relatives. Considerable inter-marriage has taken place between the KAUGEL and UPPER MENDI peoples and friendly relations exist between the two areas. This was emphasised by the good reception given at TAMBUL to the Headmen of BOARI and KARBGL, who were accompanying the patrol.

A vast difference in the native attitude was seen at TAMBUL, since first visiting the area with the Hagen Patrol in April last. It is thought that this may be due to the fact that over 50% of Mendi static labourers come from this area, and that some of these men were in the patrol carrier line( including a son of ENGA, headman of the AIGA group). Since the inception of Mendi Station there has been an inexhaustable supply of labour from this area and especially since they cannot find work elsewhere they consider Mendi as their natural source of trade.

However it was pleasing to see the AIGA'S again living on their own land and replanting the gardens. ENGA(Headman of the AIGA group) and PORA ( Headman of the YAN group ) met the patrol at TAMBUL rest house and supplied the bulk of food for the carriers. These two men are still afraid to travel into Hagen as the road goes through the KANIPA area. They pointed out that considerable illfeeling still existed over the boundary between the AIGA and KANIPA land. I explained to all the natives present that this boundary was settled by Mr. ADO Corrigan to the s atisfaction of both parties over six months ago, and that just because of an inter-tribal fight, the Government Officer would not necessarily remark it. I did look at the boundary when going from TAMBUL to TOMBA, and it may be that it is favouring one particular group ( the KANIPA'S) but an honest discussion could not be held as none of the KANIPA'S were present. The KANIPA group was not seen at all during the patrol; the Luluai of TOMBA said they were building new houses and grdens in another area, as their old ones were burnt or destroyed by the AIGA'S during the fight last April. The question of the boundary should be further investigated when the area is more settled and the past fight forgotten.

Two complaints were heard at TAMBUL, One dealing with stealing was settled out of court to the satisfaction of both parties. The other was of a more serious nature, viz., fighting between two lines over the ownership of several wild pandanus palms. In this fight seven men were injured with sticks; one seriously, who had to be carried in to the aid post at TAMBUL. The ownership of the palms was settled,

NATIVE AFFAIRS. (continued)

and the participants in the fight sent to Hagen for court action ( the writer not being a M.C.H.A.). Mr.R.J.Dougherty P.O. Hagen recently spent over two months in this area and it is now thought that future trouble should be dealt with in court. The TAMBUL area was visited on the inward and outward journey to Mt.Hagen.

Both in the TOMBA and UPPER MENDI areas much work has been done in building pit-pit walls around sing-sing grounds in readiness for ceremonial dances and pig killing. Extensive clearing work and planting was seen in almost every area and this explains the absence of many natives from the main centres during the patrol's visits.

The UPPER MENDI Valley requires little comment, as the people appear settled and quiet. Here again only a few natives were seen owing to extensive garden preparations being carried out. Ample food was supplied to the patrol. The natives of EGARI appeared pleased when a constable shot four ducks on the lakes this lake is about 400 yards long and 150 yards ~~long~~ wide and the ducks usually swim in the centre, evidently outside the danger area of the native arrows.

One complaint was brought up by the Kaulman of ABUA, but owing to the absence of the defendant and witnesses, I instructed him to bring the court into Mendi Station.

The only trade used on this patrol was salt, kambu shell and face-paint.

NATIVE AGRICULTURE.

Although the dry season has now set in and extensive burning-off and replanting is underway, no shortage of food was seen. The kaukan from the KAUGEL River area was vastly superior to that of the UPPER MENDI. However it was explained that the KAUGEL cuttings originated in the Hagen area and that at present there had been no infiltration of these cuttings over the boarder into the Mendi Sub-District. It was suggested to the BLKIP and EGARI people that they bring back cuttings from the TAMBUL area when visiting there; this they readily agreed to do.

The results of european vegetable seeds previously issued to the UPPER MENDI people, were very poor. Only a few English potatoes, tomatoes and onions were purchased.

MEDICAL and HEALTH.

All natives seen appeared healthy and the only treatments given were for small sores and cuts. Some children had an eye complaint and prepared penicillin drops were given.

No further dysentry cases were reported at EGARI and it appears that the mild outbreak of last March has now cleared.

The medical aid posts in charge of native orderlies at TAMBUL and MELBOWAGIS were visited and inspected. They were clean and much used by the natives.

ROADS and BRIDGES.

Little work has been done on the roads at NGARI, KAPENGL and KUMIA. Those seen were in good condition and free of mud and water.

The native track from KUMIA to TAMBUL is mostly through dense rain forest. This track is continually under water so I asked the natives to cut down some of the overhead foliage so as to allow the sun to get inside.

From TAMBUL into HAGEN ther e is a good made road nearly all the way. A new section from TOGOBA along the NKELIYER Valley warrants some pheise. This road, about four miles in length, is being constructed by natives of the TOGOBA area, and about 200 men were working on it when the patrol passed through. The road is twenty feet wide with the edges lined with a double boarder of hedge and shrubs.

REST HOUSES.

The rest houses at KUMIA, KAPENGL, NGARI and TOMBA were in first class condition. The Headmen of NGARI KUMUNG wished to rebuild his rest hous e on a new site about a mile from the present one. He was asked to reconsider the matter as the new position was in the middle of a large kunai swamp and about a half mile from good water.

A new rest house and barracks have been built at TOMBA by the recent Hagen patrol. This is on a perfect site and in the middle of a dense population. The buildings were in excellent condition.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS.

As yet no village officials have been appointed in the UPPER MENDI but the native Headmen are recognised. They all gave assistance with food , and generally acted as guides fmr from their own area to the next rest house or camp.

The Lulnai of TOMBA visited TAMBUL then accompanied the patrol through to MELDOWAGIS. This man was helpful and energetic and well respected by his people.

FORESTS.

As mentioned earlier the road from KUMIA to TAMBUL is almost entirely through forest. Although it is realised that this area is at present inaccessable for milling etc. it is considered that this forest could be earmarked for future supplies. Good stands of Hardwood and Red cedar existed throughout this area: this was best seen at A1 where the bush had been cleared for a garden site, and the many large trees left to dry off for firewood. The average height of the trees was 70 - 100 feet with a girth of about 6 feet. From the nearest timber to a possible airstrip site at TAMBUL is only two hours walk, and I think a motor transport road could easily be constructed.

R.M. Claridge.....

R.M.Claridge, Patrol Officer.

## APPENDIX "A".

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF THE ROYAL PAPUAN AND NEW GUINEA POLICE FORCE ACCOMPANYING PATROL NO. 2 - 52/53. IN THE SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS DIVISION.

| | |
|---|---|
| REG. NO. 6103 Const. VI | A keen and energetic patrol constable. His knowledge of the area was of great assistance to the patrol. |
| REG. NO. 7606 Const. IAMA. | A quiet but intelligent man in his first term of service. Accepts responsibility well. |
| REG. NO. 7660 Const. IOGOIOGO | A first term constable very efficient in his work, should improve with more patrolling. This man is now in hospital at Mt.Hagen with a badly lacerated foot. |
| REG. NO. 4116 Const. TANGONO | An experienced and intelligent man. He is a willing worker and has a good knowledge of the area patrolled. Should make a good N.C.O. |
| REG. NO. 7689 Const. UBUA | Another first term const. He performed his duties satisfactorily and is anxious to please. |

R.M. Claridge

R.M.Claridge , P.O.
(Officer of R.P.N.G.P.F.)

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES
14 AUG 1952
& NATIVE AFFAIRS

File: 30/I - 22.

Sub-District Office,
MENDI.
Southern Highlands Division.

30th July, 1952.

District Commissioner,
Southern Highlands Division,
MENDI.

MENDI PATROL REPORT No. 2 of 1952/53.

This Patrol to the upper Mendi valley appears to have been well received. Since the establishment of this Station, the greatest concentration of effort to preclude tribal fighting has been exerted on this area, with satsifactory results to date. It is realised, of course, that tribal fighting can, and probably will, break out again in the future but it is hoped, by regular patrolling, to minimise the likelihood of an outbreak.

The object of this patrol continuing through to Mt. Hagen was twofold. Firstly, to provide the District Commissioner, Mt. Hagen, with the latest developments in the native situation in the upper Mendi and upper Kaugel areas, in which latter area tribal fighting broke out in April last.

Secondly, to obtain wages and trade items for members of the Police detachment and Administration Servants stationed at Mendi. As Mendi is not a Cash Office and as there are no trade facilities available locally, it is considered an unwarranted hardship to preclude these natives from the opportunity of obtaining trade items. Consequently, it has become the practice to make purchases on behalf of the native staff approximately every three months or as opportunity offers. The consequent raising of morale amongst the native staff, as a result of this action, has been considerable.

A copy of the Report is being sent to the District Commissioner, Mt. Hagen.

It is an interesting fact that a great number of general labourers, and particularly carriers, employed at Mendi, come from the upper Kaugel valley. They are trade-hungry and regard Mendi as their temporal headquarters rather than Mt. Hagen, where the opportunities of employment are apparently very limited.

Might the Lands Department be requested to print six copies of the Patrol map, please.

Mr. Claridge has shown himself to be most observant and appears to have carried out the Patrol in a very capable manner.

D.P. Sheekey

(D.P. SHEEKEY)
actg. ASSISTANT DISTRICT OFFICER.

3 of 5r/53

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File: 30/I - 23.

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES
14 AUG 1952
& NATIVE AFFAIRS

Sub-District Office,
MENDI.
Southern Highlands Division.

30th July, 1952.

District Commissioner,
Southern Highlands Division,
MENDI.

MENDI PATROL REPORT No. 3 of 1952/53

This Patrol Report is not important from a Native Administration viewpoint and requires little comment.

The prime object of the patrol was to move eight members of the R.P. & N.G.C. quickly from Lake Kutubu to Mendi, to which latter Station they had been posted from Port Moresby as reinforcements.

The eight Constables travelled from Lake Kutubu to PAGA, two days, under the control of Sgt. SAFI, of the Lake Kutubu detachment, through unrestricted territory. There they were met by Mr. Ford, who escorted them through to this Station.

The operation proceeded according to plan and without incident.

It would not have been politic to allow the detachment to move unescorted from Lake Kutubu to Mendi, as this region has not yet attained the degree of Government influence necessary to safely allow independent movement of Police members over this route. Tribal fighting still appears to be rife over the area traversed by this patrol.

However, regular patrolling over these main lines of communication in the future should render them comparatively safe to lawful travellers within a relatively short time.

The patrol was well conducted.

D Sheekey

(D.P. SHEEKEY)
actg. ASSISTANT DISTRICT OFFICER.

PATROL REPORT NO. 3 of 1952/53.

REPORT OF A PATROL TO THE WAGE VALLEY.

OFFICER CONDUCTING PATROL: A. L. FORD, Patrol Officer.

AREA PATROLLED: From MENDI westward across the LAI and NEMBI Valleys to the WAGE River.

OBJECTS OF PATROL: Escort eight constables of the R.P.& N.G.C. from Lake Kutubu to Mendi.

DURATION OF PATROL: 17th July 1952 to 23rd July 1952. 7 days.

PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Reg. No. | 6103 | PA Const. | VI |
| " " | 7686 | " | IAMA |
| " " | 7689 | " | UBUA |
| " " | 7812 | " | IAMA |
| " " | 7834 | " | SULI |
| " " | 8130 | " | BATAWI |

26 Carriers from the MENDI and KAUGEL River Valleys.

---

Director of District Services and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

.....
a/District Commissioner.

31/7/1952.

PATROL DIARY.

Thursday 17th July, 1952.

Left MENDI at 0600 hrs, travelling Northwards over the MENDI-KORM road. Passed through TENDE ceremonial ground at 0635 and shortly afterwards left the road and proceeded over a good track through cane grass country to the N.W. At 0725 hrs arrived at a bridge across the MENDI River. All across by 0845. Continued Northwards, passing through MAIB ceremonial ground at 0856 and descended to the WABURU River. Crossed the river and climbed to TURA ceremonial ground, arriving at 0810. Continued through open cane grass country extensively cultivated and heavily populated. Passed through WAMBIP at 0827 and ascended a long grass covered ridge to TUGUM dance village, arriving at 0850. Rested carriers.

Continued at 0903, accompanied by the headman of TUGUM who remained with us for the duration of the patrol. Descended to the WAP River by 0925, passed UM ceremonial ground at 0935 and arrived at KOROPA at 0945. Rested until 1000 hrs then continued generally N.W. climbing at first gradually through cane grass country then steeply through forest to the top of the range dividing the WAP and LAI Valleys. At 1145 commenced long steep descent to the LAI Valley then proceeded Southwards over open grasslands and arrived at MAG ceremonial ground at 1345. Made camp.

About 100 natives gathered soon after arrival. Sufficient food was obtained with facepaint, salt and beads.

Friday 18th July.

Broke camp at 0610 and descended to the LAI River by 0620. Crossed by 0650 and climbed to JUBUNDA ceremonial ground by 0655, ARABEA at 0700 and EUROP at 0715. Continued to climb through forest until 0745 then descended and at 0800 started to cross a kunai and cane grass flat. Climbed to SUMBI, arriving at 0855, and rested until 0945. Continued over hilly forest and cane grass country and arrived at EGENDA at 1150.

The country between EUROP and EGENDA is entirely deserted and tracks overgrown. SUMBI ceremonial ground is deserted and no native was seen during the four hours crossing this country.

Continued at 1205, descending to the NEMBI River by 1250 then climbed steeply to TIMONTI or AREP ceremonial ground, arriving at 1305 hrs and made camp.

About 100 natives, mostly men, were present during the afternoon. Very little food was brought in and very high prices were demanded. Rice was issued.

Saturday 19th July.

Broke camp at 0620 and proceeded Westward over undulating kunai and cane grass country. Arrived JONDHA at 0745 and continued at 0800. Arrived at YA at 1000 and ONGOBI at 1055. Continued at 1125, passed through TOMBU and arrived HARENDIA at 1210. Made camp.

About 50 very friendly natives present. Very little food brought in. Very little water available due to the long period of dry weather.

Sunday 20th July.

At 0630 left with two constables and ten carriers and crossed a heavily forested range to PAGA near the NAGE bridge, arriving at 0800. Waited here until 1200 when the eight constables for MENDI, accompanied by Sgt. SAFI and a constable of the Lake KUTUBU detachment, arrived. Sgt. SAFI returned to AUGU. Returned to HARENDIA.

Monday 21st July.

Broke camp at 0620. One new constable had to be carried on a stretcher and progress was slow. Passed TOMBU at 0645, OMGOBI at 0705, YA at 0800 and JONDHA at 1005. Rested until 1030. Arrived TINGONTI at 1200 and as rain was approaching, made camp.

Heavy rain nearly all afternoon and very few natives came to the camp.

Tuesday 22nd July.

Left at 0630 and descended to the MENDI River. Continued over a well used track slightly to the South of that used on Friday. At 0825 arrived at TOH and at 0905 at HARAI, two small hamlets to the S.E. of MENDA.

Crossed several forested ridges and arrived at HAP, a deserted ceremonial ground near SUMBI, at 1110. Descended over grass slope then climbed a heavily forested ridge. Descended to KIP, arriving at 1430. About 50 friendly natives present.

One constable was carried again today making progress very slow.

Wednesday 23rd July.

Broke camp at 0615. Climbed a grass ridge and proceeded South along the crest of the ridge for about one hour. Descended to TULT Ck. and arrived at KOMP ceremonial ground at 0730. Crossed the LAI River. Continued at 0825 Southwards over open cane grass country broken by numerous small streams. This country is deserted due to fighting between PINJ and SAKIVE. Arrived at PINJ at 1025 and rested until 1040. Climbed the range between the MENDI and LAI Valleys, reaching the top at 1150. Began the descent at 1220 and arrived at the District Office, MENDI, at 1410.

.....
A. L. Ford, Patrol Officer.

INTRODUCTION.

The purpose of this patrol was to escort eight new constables of the R.P.& N.G.C. for the MENDI detachment from LAKE KUTUBU to MENDI.

The route used from MENDI to the WAGE Valley was covered by a patrol by the District Commissioner approximately a fortnight before.

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

The attitude of all natives encountered was very friendly towards the patrol. Considerable assistance was obtained in guides and in materials for making camp. Co-operation, however, did not extend to the purchasing of food. When food was brought in exhorbitant prices were usually demanded.

One constable was carried for two days on a stretcher and many natives offered to carry him , some for long periods. Five men from HARENDIA carried him as far as JONDHA.

Many signs of fighting, recent and old, were seen. SUMBI and MAP ceremonial grounds were deserted, houses were burnt and trees cut. The people of this area have been pushed back to EGENDA by natives of the LAI Valley.

On a narrow ridge west of the NEMBI River were several holes and a trench about three feet deep where the men of EGENDA had fought another group of the NEMBI area recently. These had been dug since the District Commissioners patrol passed here.

In the LAI Valley, the area between SAKIVE and PIRE has been deserted for a long time as a result of fighting between these two groups. When the first patrol of the LAI Valley from MENDI passed here in September 1951 it was necessary to cut a track. Again the track was found to be overgrown.

The MAP - WABUNU - Upper MENDI area is densely populated and extensively cultivated. The LAI Valley is quite heavily populated. The part of the NEMBI Valley that was seen was not very heavily populated but there were indications of a denser population lower down the valley.

Interpretation was done mainly by a native of the MENDI Valley. West of the NEMBI River he was in difficulties and as far west as TOMBU he was useless. A native of the Upper WAGE Valley was able to interpret at HARENDIA, TOMBU and ONGOBI but no further to the east.

.....
A. L. Ford, Patrol Officer.

APPENDIX "A"

REPORT OF MEMBERS OF THE ROYAL PAPUAN AND NEW GUINEA CONSTABULARY ACCOMPANYING PATROL NO. 3-52/53.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reg. No. | 6103PA | Const. | VI | A good reliable patrol constable. |
| " | " 7686 | " | IAMA | A keen and energetic constable. Has benefited greatly from considerable patrol experience over the past year. |
| " | " 7689 | " | UBUA | Keen and energetic. Performed duties very well. |
| " | " 7812 | " | IAMA/BUIA | Performance was not very impressive. May improve with more experience. |
| " | " 7834 | " | SULI | An excellant patrol constable. Energetic, smart and intelligent. |
| " | " 8130 | " | BATAVI | Although a first term constable, has had considerable experience in the P.I.B.. Has exceptional powers of command over natives and was of great value to the patrol in the absence of an N.C.O.. |

.....
A. L. Ford, Patrol Officer.

PATROL REPORT NO. 3 of 1952/53.

REPORT OF A PATROL TO THE WAGE VALLEY.

OFFICER CONDUCTING PATROL: A. L. FORD, Patrol Officer.

AREA PATROLLED: From MENDI Westward across the LAI and NEMBI Valleys to the WAGE River.

OBJECTS OF PATROL: Escort eight constables of the R.P.& N.G.C. from Lake Kutubu to Mendi.

DURATION OF PATROL: 17th July 1952 to 23rd July 1952. 7 days.

PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reg. | No. | 6103PA | Const. | VI |
| " | " | 7686 | " | IAMA |
| " | " | 7689 | " | UBUA |
| " | " | 7812 | " | IAMA |
| " | " | 7834 | " | SULI |
| " | " | 8130 | " | BATAWI |

26 Carriers from the MENDI and KAUGEL River Valleys.

---

Director of District Services and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

.....
a/ District Commissioner.

3/7/1952.

PATROL DIARY.

Thursday 17th July, 1952.

Left MENDI at 0600 hrs, travelling Northwards over the MENDI-KORR road. Passed through TENDE ceremonial ground at 0635 and shortly afterwards left the road and proceeded over a good track through cane grass country to the N.W. At 0725 hrs arrived at a bridge across the MENDI River. All across by 0845. Continued Northwards, passing through MAIB ceremonial ground at 0856 and descended to the WABURU River. Crossed the river and climbed to TURA ceremonial ground, arriving at 0810. Continued through open cane grass country extensively cultivated and heavily populated. Passed through WAMBIP at 0827 and ascended a long grass covered ridge to TUGUM dance village, arriving at 0850. Rested carriers.

Continued at 0903, accompanied by the headman of TUGUM who remained with us for the duration of the patrol. Descended to the WAP River by 0925, passed UM ceremonial ground at 0935 and arrived at KOROPA at 0945. Rested until 1000 hrs then continued generally N.W. climbing at first gradually through cane grass country then steeply through forest to the top of the range dividing the WAP and LAI Valleys. At 1145 commenced long steep descent to the LAI Valley then proceeded Southwards over open grasslands and arrived at MAG ceremonial ground at 1345. Made camp.

About 100 natives gathered soon after arrival. Sufficient food was obtained with facepaint, salt and beads.

Friday 18th July.

Broke camp at 0610 and descended to the LAI River by 0620. Crossed by 0650 and climbed to JUBUNDA ceremonial ground by 0655, ARABEA at 0700 and EUROP at 0715. Continued to climb through forest until 0745 then descended and at 0800 started to cross a kunai and cane grass flat. Climbed to SUMBI, arriving at 0855, and rested until 0945. Continued over hilly forest and cane grass country and arrived at EGENDA at 1150.

The country between EUROP and EGENDA is entirely deserted and tracks overgrown. SUMBI ceremonial ground is deserted and no native was seen during the four hours crossing this country.

Continued at 1205, descending to the NEMBI River by 1250 then climbed steeply to TINMONTI or AREP ceremonial ground, arriving at 1305 hrs and made camp.

About 100 natives, mostly men, were present during the afternoon. Very little food was brought in and very high prices were demanded. Rice was issued.

Saturday 19th July.

Broke camp at 0620 and proceeded Westward over undulating kunai and cane grass country. Arrived JONDHA at 0745 and continued at 0800. Arrived at YA at 1000 and ONGOBI at 1055. Continued at 1125, passed through TOMBU and arrived HARENDIA at 1210. Made camp.

About 50 very friendly natives present. Very little food brought in. Very little water available due to the long period of dry weather.

Sunday 20th July.

At 0630 left with two constables and ten carriers and crossed a heavily forested range to PAGA near the WAGE bridge, arriving at 0800. Waited here until 1200 when the eight constables for MENDI, accompanied by Sgt. SAFI and a constable of the Lake KUTUBU detachment, arrived. Sgt. SAFI returned to AUGU. Returned to HARENDIA.

Monday 21st July.

Broke camp at 0620. One new constable had to be carried on a stretcher and progress was slow. Passed TOMBU at 0645, ONGOBI at 0705, YA at 0800 and JONDHA at 1005. Rested until 1030. Arrived TIMONTI at 1200 and as rain was approaching, made camp.

Heavy rain nearly all afternoon and very few natives came to the camp.

Tuesday 22nd July.

Left at 0630 and descended to the MEMBI River. Continued over a well used track slightly to the South of that used on Friday. At 0825 arrived at TON and at 0905 at HARAI, two small hamlets to the S.E. of EGENDA.

Crossed several forested ridges and arrived at MAI, a deserted ceremonial ground near SUMBI, at 1110. Descended over grass slope then climbed a heavily forested ridge. Descended to KIP, arriving at 1430. About 50 friendly natives present.

One constable was carried again today making progress very slow.

Wednesday 23rd July.

Broke camp at 0615. Climbed a grass ridge and proceeded South along the crest of the ridge for about one hour. Descended to TULT Ck. and arrived at KOMP ceremonial ground at 0730. Crossed the LAI River. Continued at 0825 Southwards over open cane grass country broken by numerous small streams. This country is deserted due to fighting between PIMJ and SAKIVE. Arrived at PIMJ at 1025 and rested until 1040. Climbed the range between the MENDI and LAI Valleys, reaching the top at 1150. Began the descent at 1220 and arrived at the District Office, MENDI, at 1410.

.....
A. L. Ford, Patrol Officer.

INTRODUCTION.

The purpose of this patrol was to escort eight new constables of the R.P.& M.G.C. for the MENDI detachment from LAKE KUTUBU to MENDI.

The route used from MENDI to the WAGE Valley was covered by a patrol by the District Commissioner approximately a fortnight before.

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

The attitude of all natives encountered was very friendly towards the patrol. Considerable assistance was obtained in guides and in materials for making camp. Co-operation, however, did not extend to the purchasing of food. When food was brought in exhorbitant prices were usually demanded.

One constable was carried for two days on a stretcher and many natives offered to carry him , some for long periods. Five men from HARENDIA carried him as far as JONDHA.

Many signs of fighting, recent and old, were seen. SUNDI and WAP ceremonial grounds were deserted, houses were burnt and trees cut. The people of this area have been pushed back to LUENDA by natives of the LAI Valley.

On a narrow ridge west of the NEMBI River were several holes and a trench about three feet deep where the men of LUENDA had fought another group of the NEMBI area recently. These had been dug since the 2 District Commissioners patrol passed here.

In the LAI Valley, the area between SAKIVE and PIRU has been deserted for a long time as a result of fighting between these two groups. When the first patrol of the LAI Valley from MENDI passed here in September 1951 it was necessary to cut a track. Again the track was found to be overgrown.

The WAP - WABURU - Upper MENDI area is densely populated and extensively cultivated. The LAI Valley is quite heavily populated. The part of the NEMBI Valley that was seen was not very heavily populated but there were indications of a denser population lower down the valley.

Interpretation was done mainly by a native of the MENDI Valley. West of the NEMBI River he was in difficulties and as far west as TOMBU he was useless. A native of the Upper WAGE Valley was able to interpret at HARENDIA, TOMBU and ONGOBI but no further to the east.

.....
A. L. Ford, Patrol Officer.

4 of 52/53

TERRITORY OF PAPUA - NEW GUINEA.

PATROL REPORT No. 4 OF 1952 - 53.

REPORT OF A PATROL TO MENDI AND KUTUBU SUB - DISTRICTS.

| | |
|---|---|
| OFFICER CONDUCTING PATROL :: | B.R.Heagney, Patrol Officer. |
| AREA PATROLLED.:: | Lower MENDI, Lower LAI, NEMBI, ERA (VE), SUGU, KAGUA, SUMBI, MUBI Rivers to Lake KUTUBU, thence from AUGU River to Middle WAGE, Middle and Upper NEMBI, Upper WAGE, Upper LAI, and Middle MENDI Rivers, to MURUMBU |
| OBJECTS OF PATROL :: | (1). To endeavour to locate suitable Air-Strip Sites in the above areas.<br>(2). To consolidate Administrative Influence. |
| DURATION OF PATROL :: | Wednesday, 6th August, 1952 to Sunday, 29th September, 1952. 54½ days. |
| PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING :: | Mr. A.L. Ford, Patrol Officer (to Lake KUTUBU).<br>No. 6103 PA Const. VI.<br>No. 7686 " IAMA.<br>No. 7660 " YOGOYOGO.<br>No. 7831 " AUA - BAI'I.<br>NO. 7834 " SURI - SEDOWA.<br>No. 7913 " UNGO - HOVI.<br>No. 7926 " KAIARIPA - KEKE<br>No. 6704 " KAI. ( to KUTUB<br>No. 7812 " IAMA - BUIA (")<br>No. 7625 Const/Bug. OSABA. ( "<br>No. 7747 Const. HAMABU - KURI (from KUTUBU)<br>51 Carriers from Upper KAUGEL and MENDI Rivers, and from HAGEN, |

The Director,
Department of District Servic es and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

John Shuhead
District Commissioner.

20/11/1952.

PATROL DIARY.

Wednesday, 6th August, 1952.

Dept. MURUMBU at 0720h. passing through WA Ceremonial Ground at 0730h. Arrived at bridge crossing MENDI River at 0815h., all across by 0835h. At PORUL Ceremonial Ground by 0905h. Fair track to OM C/G. (Ceremonial Ground), arriving there at 0945h. on to YAGEN C/G. at 1045h. Camp made, as rain was threatening.

Thurs day, 7th August.

Dept. YAGEN at 0715h. Arrived YORE 0815h., continued at 0840h. Here stockades had to be broken down to enable patrol to continue. YORE is a Male House of the PAIAGU Clan, which is at war with the INJA Clan, residing around MAGI (ABURA). Both Clans belong to the MURINI Group. Passed through MERENDEI first of the INJA Hamlets at 1040h, arriving at MAGI Ceremonial Ground at 1240h. Camp made. Very s mall quantity of food produced after much talking, Word sent back to MURUMBU for more rice.

Friday, 8th August.

Remained at MAGI. Group and Clan names gone into with Headmen of the INJA Clan. A long amicable discussion; but no food forthcoming. Rain at 1600h. Carriers and police with rice at 1800h.

Saturday, 9th August.

Broke camp at 0645h,, descending steeply through rain forest to the LAI River bridge, which was reached at 0810h. Bridge needed strengthening and patrol did not commence to cross until 0905h. An hour to cross then climbing rather steeply , and then south for a short distance to PABARONGA C/G., at 1107h. A discussion with the H/M, who were inclined to be very abrupt and unco-operative. No food was forthcoming, and patrol eventually had to forage for Sweet Potato, payment being made at the camp site. Rain during night, and new tents of heavy canvas leaking badly.

SUNDAY, 10th August.

Left PABARONGA, of the ARAN Group at 0640h. Good enough track down to the flats above the NEMBI River. Here an inspection was made of the area, but only cursory, as of the three possible strip sites none had sufficient length, and two had their only approach blocked by the West wall of the NEMBI Valley. The best of the three besides not having sufficient length, was covered in gardens. Good walking along the East side of the NEMBI, eventually crossing the stream at 1000h, over a new bridge. At 1200h arrived at KA C/G. where a big ceremony was in progress; apparently a feud settlement, and damages (i.e., purchas eing of those killed) were being paid. On up the West bank, coming down to the river once more at 1345h,; all hands in for a swim. Crossed NEMBI by a huge tree partly spanning the stream - here fairly wide and shallow -, arriving at HUIM in heavy rain at 1430h. Does not appear to be a heavy population in the immediate vicinity of HUIM?, and although the people had over an hour and a halfs warning of the patrols coming very little food was forthcoming: a little sugar-cane, bananas, and one string bag of Sweet Potato being purchased. Party sent out to forage; payment made. Heavy rain still

Monday, 11th August.

Patrol remained at HUIM, and during the A.M. Mr. Ford reconnoitred to the north for any possible strip-site, however, nothing found. These people appear to be a Sub-Group of the ARAN Group, having two clans, MAL and TARI within the name KONGU. They themselves did not acknowledge the name ARAN, but as our interpreters were new to the work, and I myself was not familiar with the local conditions, i think it would be wrong to a assume that KONGU is a Group name. ( N.B. Mr. Ford - above - should read Mr. Ford and myself.

PATROL DIARY.

Tuesday, 12th August, 1952.

Broke camp at 0645h, crossing NEMBI River between 0715h and 0800h - river flooding slightly. South along West side to KA C/G. by 0935h. These people here of the same Group, UNDIRI, which stretches up the west wall of the MENDI River Valley. The H/M of POL Clan which resides around KA, one ANDABIRI - KONGOROM; was one of the few to bring food to the patrol, but was not greatly happy at the payment. During the afternoon Clan names etc. were gone into with H/M. Very few women and children present.

Wednesday, 13th August.

Left KA at 0650h. commenced to cross bridge over NEMBI River at 0800h. A flat area of ground above the bridge was examined as a prospective strip - site, however, it would be no more than 600 yds long, otherwise and excellent site with good approaches. It is unfortunately also covered with gardens. Arrived KAIA C/G at 0920h. This is a new ceremonial Ground of the ARAN - EMBIA, and the reason for the patrol stopping over was that there was a big gathering taking place for a ceremony: some paint was given to the local H/M so that all could be appropriately decorated for the occasion. People from other groups were also present; the men in all their splendour. Dancing continued until 1330h when the cooking - pits were emptied and the pig distributed by the host H/M. Rain.

Thursday, 14th August.

Broke camp 0645H, proceeding south over same track as on Sunday: continued on down the NEMBI River to the bridge leading to KUVIVI Grass Flats; not far above the NEMBI → LAI Junction. Bridge in very poor condition; party not across until 1205h. Continued on to the southern end of KUVIVI, and made camp at WAMBU, a deserted Hamlet. Rice issued. Heavy rain during night.

Friday, 15th August.

Returned to northern end of KUVIVI Flats to inspect possible strip-site. This runs at approx. 166 degrees, almost parralell to the low range of hills bordering eastern side of KUVIVI. A distance of approx 700 yards could be obtained, with only normal leveling and a few drains to be filled in. However, this considered to be insufficient length: other factors also to be taken into consideration. ( See Possible Strip - Sites. - below. ) Returned to WAMBU and broke camp at 1205h., descending through light rain forest, climbing grass ridge, then across cane grass country, passing a male house at 1255h. to flat area covered with gardens , ( Here also being planted as in the lowereNEMBI R. valley i.e., with most of the long cutting trailing uselesly over the garden surface.) Here crossed MIA Creek and arrived TUGURUP at 1345h. People not anxious for patrol to remain and at first denied that the place was TUGURUP.

Saturday, 16th August.

Remained at TUGURUP Male House or Hamlet. People here of the KARINJ Group, POROMA Sub-Group, consisting of the two intermarrying clans POROMA and AIU. KUVIVI belonged to POROMA Sub-Croup approximately seven plantings of Sweet Potato ago. At this time they were driven out of the grass flats and the hills to the west by the KARINJ Group Clans of the Lower NEMBI Valley, as were their allies the KARINJ-GTADOP Sub-Group, consisting of the two clans POSORO and TUNDU. POROMA hope to regain KUVIVI with the help of the Administration. ( See below - Native Affairs. ) Clan names for the portion of the KARINJ Group residing on the west bank of the lower NEMBI R. also obtained, but it is doubtful if they will be of much use as these people are extremely insular, and of course have been fighting for over seven years. Very little food bought into the patrol and food had to be foraged for; payment being made in the camp.

PATROL DIARY.

Sunday, 17th August, 1952.

Four police ahead to s trengthen bridge across the ERA(VE) River, which however, was in rather good condition; its length being the only worry. Broke camp at 0715h. down a steep path to the ERA, commencing to cross at 0830h. All patrol across by 0930h. ascended Southern bank and crossed over undulating Kunai grass country, then south of limestone outcrop into the SUGU River valley. Continued through Kunai country, stopping twice to converse with local Headmen and finally making camp at 1345h. on an old garden site, by a large, solitary casuarina overlooking the river. Locals soon congregated, with the women at a distance, however this much better than in the NEMBI Valley where the women were hidden. One man only brought food into the patrol; his wife with it. He had previously been into the station at MURUMBU some weeks earlier. After waiting some hours during which some very small bags of Sweet Potato were purchased, a forage was made - payment being made later at the camp. Group and Clan names obtained from H/M. This the MERIBA Group extend along the SUGU River and into the watershed dividing the SUGU and KAGUA Rivers; to the Southern slopes of Mt. SUMI.

Monday, 18th August.

Dept. camp-site at 0645h, continuing on above the SUGU, then turning North toward the watershed. Party of MERIBA - ONAKEREBA Clan met going to a festival. WAPE Hamlet 0855h (women were not all hidden) continued on at 0900h., climbing steeply to TOMBI Hamlet, which was reached at 0925h. On at 1000h. descended slightly across small valley with several gardens, climbing to top of ridge by 1050h. Across another small valley, passing through WAWE Hamlet at 1115h. and climbed to top of ridge overlooking KAGUA Valley by 1200h. Descended into a thickly populated area camping on and old garden site at 1430h. in heavy rain. Name of site (ARI)BARI. The people here soon brought in plentiful Sweet Potato and Sugar Cane which was purchased with beads and mirrors: the latter especially being in very keen demand.

Tuesday, 19th August.

Remained among the KOME Group at their request plentiful food again being provided for the trade above-mentioned. Groups and Clans gone into with the H/M. One TARUNBA-WAIYU being the biggest man of the Group, and quite co-operative.

Wednesday, 20th August.

Left BARI 0655h. and continued on north to WAMBU Hamlet of the UMA Group, arriving there at 0735h. Remained at WAMBU until 0840h getting the Clan names, then S.E. along a line of low hills, wooded with plentiful gardens and old garden sites. 0945h. arrived at (ARI)WOBI C/G. Continued at 1005h along good track, which gradually deteriorated until patrol arrived at PORANI C/G. of the MIRUBA Group, at 1225h. Food brought in to the patrol and much barganing occupied the major half of the afternoon. Clan names also gone into with the local H/M. but interpretation no small problem. One man found who could speak a little KAUGEL, but it must have been very little.

Thursday, 21st August.

Dept. PORANI Hamlet at 0640h. Climbed again over the watershed between the KAGUA and SUGU Rivers. Fog particularly heavy, though it rose by 0830h. when the patrol rested, due south of GILUWA. Continued on through rainforest until 0935h. when some gardens were passed. Arrived at MUGIRI C/G. overlooking the SUGU River Valley (See Grass Plateau - District Map) at 1000h. 1030h. continued, descending gradually to grassiands and heavily planted area. Arrived once again at the SUGU River at 1220h, this time to cross. All across by 1310h. Arriving at PURIPOI C/G. of the PEREBE Group at 1330h. All women had vanished as had most of the males; nearly all the men with party being from the north side of the SUGU. A few locals remained from whom the Clan names were sought, suitable gifts being made. However, after over three hours no food was forthcoming so a forage was made. A small pig bought in by a youth and a bush knife asked for. Pig soon purchased.

PATROL DIARY

Friday, 22nd August, 1952.

Camp remained at PUREPOI Hamlet. Mr. Ford and self departed at 0705h., after waiting for guides, whom we met on road shortly after leaving camp. Continued on to come (HARI YAUMU) which we climbed by 0850h. SUGU River valley closes in to the east, at its head which is believed to be on Mt. (HARI) KERUA. No possible strip sites in this area and very few people . Departed HARI YAUMU at 1000h. Returning to camp at 1120h. Self strained ligaments of ankle on return journey.

Saturday, 23rd August, 1952.

Dept. PUREPOI at 0640h. through mostly rain forest to MABIRO Hamlet at 0955h. Cont. at 1035h. through gardens and rain forest to grass area (Old garden sites) with thick patches of rain forest. (See Grass Flats - District Map). No population here but some to the south. Eventually camped at 1330h. Rice issued. No possible airstrip sites in this area which like the eastern portion of the SUGU R. Valley is broken.

Sunday, 24th August, 1952.

Broke camp at 0640h. returning on yesterdays track as far as MABIRO Hamlet, which was reached at 0900h. Left at 0925h. - West through rain forest with small patches of grass. Land very broken. Arrived at TIRIBI Hamlet at 1040h., continuing on at 1100h. Reached GALU C/G. at 1200h. Camp made. Rice issued but some food purchased later. People here appear to be on the trade route, and intimated to the patrol that they were quite set up with axes etc. and were not interested in the stores carried by us. Food foraged in late afternoon; payment made in the camp.

Monday, 25th August.

Broke camp at 0635h. over fair track which soon deteriorated after 0900h into rough limestone country. However, quite a fair track prior to reaching ABU C/G. at which patrol arrived at 1145h. in heavy rain. People here portion of the KOME Group (two clans of it), though nothing like as co-operative as the main body. Eventually after purchasing the small amount of food brought in more had to be obtained from gardens, though the locals did not seem to mind this, and accepted payment immediately it wassoffered. Gardens here plentiful and the sweet potato of good quality.

Tuesday, 26th August.

Dept. ABU Hamlet 0640h. Rather tough walking until patrol was almost overlooking the SUGU R., then for a short distance parallel to that river. At 0930h. however, a halt was called as the track along which we were being guided was obviously not the one that we had asked to be taken on. It turned out that the guides had purposely not taken us from ABU Hamlet to the ERA(VE) bridge, and it did not come out until we met s one MERIBA people. The track had been for the most part N.W. though it was known that the patrol desired to go S.W. However, though the KOME natives had been asked many times along the road they continued to affirm that we were on the correct track. With a MERIBA male to offset our three KOME Group guides , we then struck away from the SUGU R. approximately S.S.W. into the roughest days walking of the patrol. The track is a trade route used, so the local people say,to bring the tree oil, in long bamboos, up to the MENDI area. The track was overgrown throughout having to be continuously cut to allow passage of carriers. Could not locate the place name ODUKA, but native guides pointed to a small hill named OGI amongst the jumbled limestones cones and ridges, saying that an officer had camped the night there. Rain from 1430h. Self reached bridge at 1610h., last of carriers with Mr. Ford arriving at 1700h. Camped under overhanging limestone cliff. Approx. seven hours from wall of SUGU River to the ERA(VE) River. Guides given food and payment, declining to stay the night with patrol.

PATROL DIARY.

Wednesday, 27th August, 1952.

Broke campat 0715h. All across the wide ERA(VE) River by 0805h., the bridge being in quite good order. The reason given for this being that the people south of the SUGU River had not long held their ceremonial killing of pigs, and the people of the SUMBI River area had been invited. After ascending for some time, the patrol began the long descent down the uthern side of the watershed, eventually crossing the SUMBI (See District Map - on which it is called the KOKOMA River), and making camp on firm ground near a Sago swamp. Rain and low clouds prevailed all day. Leaches extremely bad. Camp made at 1520h.

Thursday, 28th August, 1952.

Departure delayed; cargo having to be rearranged because of sick carrier, not away until 0730h. Arrived at SEDERE Hamlet at 0825h. Passed through two more hamlets before arriving at the Hamlet of KOGABO, which is just above the junction of the SUMBI and WAGE Rivers. Canoes had to be used to cross the SUMBI River; this completed by 1245h. Then carriers despatched along short track to the East bank of the WAGE R. under Mr. Ford. Self, accompanied by coastal police and locals of the IMIZI Group did the short distance to the WAGE R. by canoes. Carriers and gear again transported by canoe over the WAGE River, here a reasonably quiet stream and camp made on the west bank. Rain all the morning, but afternoon clear. Little food brought by natives, and rice issued. River rose during night, into camp.

Friday, 29th August.

Broke camp at 0653h. arrived at SUMBURAWI Hamlet after travelling through extensive sago swamp, at 0800h. On banks of MUBI River at 0830h. - a canoe place of the abovementioned hamlet. Some time spent in obtaining canoes: these then lashed together to make double canoes ( all canoes of the rivers here being of course outriggerless ). Carriers finally transferred over to the southern bank of the MUBI R., shivering with fright for the most part; the first canoe over being overturned at the far bank by the mass exodus of these highlanders. Fortunately nothing but an axe and knife were lost. With three police as escort these carriers then commenced to walk overland. Mr. Ford and self accompanied by all coastal police and one or two of the local people finally underway upstream by 1150h., with all heavy equipment on canoes. By 1315h. we were unable to proceed further against current. ( It was later found out from the U.F. Missionaries near IPIGI?, that at low water this portion of the MUBI consisted of rapids, however, as the river was now flooding only the very swift current was noticeable. ) Self, accompanied by a constable and local native as guide on to Hamlet of BUNU where the carriers were found and sent back for the gear. All arrived back at BUNU by 1735h. Party camped in Men's House. Rain during afternoon and evening. Leaches very bad here.

Saturday, 30th August.

Dept. BUNU Hamlet at 0655h. arriving at U.F. Mission station at 0745h. Here it was found that all the big Administration canoes were at HEGISO Village, and that the road to IPIGI Hamlet close by was under water. Six police accompanied by three guides to HEGISO by road to bring back Administration canoes. These returned at 1730h. with five big dugouts. Another policeman to IPIGI to obtain canoes to transfer carriers to that hamlet. Four canoes made into two double canoes and carriers all ferried up to IPIGI by 1300h. Food not purchased until 1645h. when enough was obtained to allow some sago to be taken on with patrol. The KAUGEL River and HAGEN carriers were not on the whole taking kindly to sago, and fortunately some bananas and pumpkin were also obtained. Rain during afternoon and evening. Mr. Donaldson of the Mission was absent at KUTUBU, but two other europeans were quite helpful: among other things lending the patrol some beautifully carved GOGODARA paddles.

PATROL DIARY.

Sunday, 31st August, 1952.

Arranging gear in seven canoes; some more local natives awaited as crew, eventually departed IPIDI at 0745H. Carriers accompanied by three police back to mission station by double canoe, thence overland, the road coming out on the Western side of the MUBI R. just below the hamlet of HEGISO. Canoes arrived HEGISO at approximately 1130h. At approx. 1200h two canoes sent on upstream with majority of gear and some police, including two who were to continue on to KESEKE and arrange for food and transport. Last batch of c arriers despatched to SIGIME at 1700h. Mr. Ford and self slept at HEGISO because of difficulty in moving carriers and to purchase food.

Monday, 1st September.

Dept. HEGISO 0615h. upstream for SIGIME, arriving there at 0725h. All gear readied and patrol started for KESEKE at 0810h. Quite a fair track though with leaches. Arrived KESEKE 1050h. and immediately started for the village of KESE in the only available canoe. Mr. Ford with carriers arrived KESEKE at 1115h. Self arrived at KESE at 1210h., followed shortly after by two constables in another canoe. These despatched immediately to KESEKE with all available locals. At the same time Mr. Q. Anthony C.P.O. arrived with the huge Administration dugout at KESEKE. He, Mr. Anthony, being enroute to the MUBI. All of patrol eventually at KESE by 1600h. It may be mentioned here that the two constables ordered to proceed from SIGIME to the Lake the previous day had failed to do s o. Word sent to TUGIRI that patrol would call to purchase food on the morrow.

Tuesday, 2nd September.

Dept. KESE at 0630h. Self going ahead in smaller canoe to commence buying. The V.C. here most co-operative and a large amount of native foods purchased, mostly pumpkins. Continued on to TAGE, the Government Station, arriving there at 1030h. Here patrol welcomed by Mr. A.D.O. Wren and Mr. P.O. Tyrell.

Wednesday, 3rd September, to Tuesday, 9th September, 1952.

Patrol remained at TAGE Station awaiting the arrival of supplies and Shell M.O.P. Gold-Lip, for MURUMBU. Mr. L. Ford departed on Recreation Leave per Sandringham Flying Boat on Saturday, 6th September, 1952. Self accompanied Mr. Tyrell to MURU Airstrip on the Sunday, returning to TAGE on the Monday. Supplies and some shell on the monday, final shipment of the latter arriving on the Tuesday, 9th September. Patrol packs readied.

Wednesday, 10th September, 1952.

0910h. Dept. TAGE for KABAKA River staging camp. 1030h. arrived MUBI R. Very good suspension bridge (Which, however, needs more supporting ropes). All across by 1100h. 1515h. all patrol finally arrived at staging camp. Rain since 1400h. Quite a good road, with no leaches. Rice issued. One Constable, Three Carriers with Malaria.

Thursday, 11th September, 1952.

0640h. Dept. KABAKA R. for AUGU . 0945h. D.C.3 sighted whilst patrol was crossing HARABI R., heading towards RUMURUMU. Self arrived at AUGU 1215h. Last of carriers arriving at 1300h. Track not of very high standard and leaches bad. Word had been sent ahead to the people of the KEREM Group and food had been brought in. However, the people demanded first a Shell, M.O.P. for a string-bag of approx. 60 lbs., then stretching a little to a Shell M.C.P. for a Copra-sack full. This exorbitant price not paid so that Sweet Potato taken away. Rice issued. Clan names of the KEREM Group obtained. Rain during night. Two police and four carriers with malaria. AUGU Hamlet has shifted to the north because of threats of the KARINJ-HIBROBA Clan of NUNJHA Hamlet in the neighbourhood of KAWARI in the middle WAGE R. Fighting been going on now for over fifteen years.

PATROL DIARY.

Friday, 12th September, 1952.

0645h. Dept. AUGU. Down to the AUGU River, all across in three-quarters of an hour. Cane suspension bridge, which could do with some strengthening. Patrol then travelled E.S.E. over extremely rugged little used track to above the WAGE River, thence S.S.E. to HINJA C/G. Approx. ½ an hour above KAWARI C/G. Leaches bad to the top of the divide, then disappearing. HINJA C/G. reached at 1515h. last carriers arriving at 1615h. Above track little used because of enmity existing between the KEREM Group and the HIBROBA Clan of the KARINJ Group. HINJA is the chief Ceremonial Ground of the KARINJ-KIRAP Clan, who is also at war with the HIBROBA Clan. A man shot two days previously died on the night of the patrols' arrival. Some Sweet Potato brought into the patrol but exorbitant prices asked, so produce had unfortunatel y to be taken from local gardens, payments being made at camp.

Saturday, 13th September.

At HINJA. Sick police and carriers warranting a spell. Rations and Medical care, the latter with the help of Const. SURI. A visit to KAWARI Hamlet. Names of the Clans of the KARINJ Group residing in the vicinity discussed with some of the local H/M., but little of value learnt.

Sunday, 14th September.

0630h. Dept. HINJA C/G. Down to the a WAGE R. by 0710h. All patrol across by 0810h. and ascent to HUGIRI C/G. by 0835h. Area hereabouts belongs to the MINABE Clan of the KARINJ Group. Thence across the TIDA Range, the ascent being for the beginning steep, but obviously a much used track. Overlooking the NEMBI R. valley a view of Mt. GILUWA was obtained. The patrol then descended a short distance to POROGUNK or PORIA C/G. arriving at 1300h. After making camp, afternoon spent bargaining with locals re food and pigs. Though enquiries were made the men would speak of nothing Shell, M.O.P., and little was found out re clans etc. Whilst self was inspecting erection of camp, two interpreters were allowed to show for inspection all items of trade that the patrol was carrying. This had been done at every hamlet. However, when repacking the trade box that evening it was noticed that a Tomahawk was missing. When questioned the local Sub-Clan people then told us that they had noticed two of the H/M. of the Sub-Clan residing at OLIB Hamlet, some distance below us steal a Shell, M.O.P. The names of these two men were TIRUA and YAMBUSI. Much singing out was conducted with the lower hamlet, but with no concrete res ults. One Constable and two Carriers with Malaria.

Monday, 15th September.

At 0630h. departed for a nearby hill to obtain a view of country to the N.E., returning to POROGUNK and departing there for OLIB C/G. at 0815h. Passed through MEREM Hamlet and arrived at OLIB at 0845h. All men, women, children and pigs in full retreat; apparently accompanying the thieves. The small Shell stolen was brought to the patrol by a man of a neighbouring hamlet, who had proved quite helpful, but he was told that the Tomahawk was also desired. Throughout the day we were visited by men of other hamlets but no results were obtained. This was rather expected as the H/M. himself was involved in the stealing. Food obtained from the Sub-Clan gardens, payment being given to the owners of the food, who quickly presented themselves. Heavy rain at 1600h. Two Constables and four carriers with malaria.

Tuesday, 16th September.

0645h. Dept. OLIB. Passed through the Hamlet of PEJ and adjourning Hamlets (Men's or Male Houses.) thence up a long ridge to the hamlet of KURUA. A hamlet of the KARINJ - WALAL Clan ( See 'WELA' - District Map. ) Arather incomplete view was obtained from here of the Kunai grass strip called NIBA, which the patrol had earlier been informed about. All people had mentioned it as the only comparatively flat area of land in the vicinity. Then down to KUA Hamlet, also a WALAL Clan hamlet. The carriers remained here whilst self accompanied by guides, interpreters and a constable continued down to NIBA, crossing a tributary of the NEMBI. On inspection NIBA proved to be a very short area of straight land, and so to

PATROL DIARY.

Tuesday, 16th September, 1952. (cont.)

unsatisfactory. Upon return to KUA C/G. no other suitable sites could be seen, so the patrol pushed on N.W. over rather good walking country to YUMA Hamlet of the YUMAGA Clan - ARAN Group. People here were much friendlier to the patrol, though, paradoxically, after the patrol had been but a short period in camp a carrier was charged by a local H/M. with raping his wife. This allegation was gone into thoroughly, and was soon made to appear false. It was afterwards alleged by other H/M. that the complainant was after some of the Shell carried by the patrol. Food purchased by the patrol quite amicably. Some women remained in the women's houses all night. A likely strip site inspected throughthe glasses. Upon asking the locals its name, which was found to be IGIRIBI, and telling them the purpose of the enquiry they immediately became full of enthusiasum. However, the land does not belong to them but to the KARINJ-KIRI Clan. Heavy rain between 1600h and 1800h. Two police and four carriers still with malaria.

Wednesday, 18th September.

0600h. Carriers and Police despatched to IGIRIBI to commence cutting pit-pit (cane-grass) prior to inspection of site as to its qualifications for an airstrip. 0655h. Self and Constabl SURI to IGIRIBI after medical treatment to sick police and carriers. Cleared area of approximately 700 yards length, but much work would b necessary to make a strip suitable for light aircraft. Returned to YUMA Hamlet at 1145h. Two police and five carriers receiving treatment for malaria. Rain at night.

Thursday, 19th September.

0645h. Dept. YUMA C/G. Road mainly N.W. TO WAGE R., then in a Northerly direction parallel to WAGE to hamlet of HONEIS. Last of carriers arriving in at 1215h. Track to MUNGEP C/G. passably fair, but the country, though apparently inhabitated by ARAN-YUMAGA is but sparsely populate d: this being caused, according to our informant - a H/M. of the YUMAGA Clan - by the constant fighting. Road continued over cane-grass ridges to HONEIS C/G. where the population density appe ared to be increasing. Camp made, and much time as usual devoted to the purchasing of food. An attempt made to discuss Clan names with these people, but all they were interested in was the food purchas ing. One constable and 7 carriers and personal servant with dysentery; self on brink. 3 carriers still with Malaria. People of the KARINJ Clans residing on the wes tern side of the WAGE brought a lot of the food to the patrol.

Friday, 20th September.

0640h. Dept. HONEIS. Good road leading through or near the many hamlets of the thickly populated area behind HARI HURI, and eventually to a position commanding an excellent view of the Cane-grass area around the junctions of the MAGARIMA and ANDABARI Rivers with the WAGE. From here it was seen that the area enclosed by the three rivers appeared to be suitable for inspection; and indeed seemed to offer two possible sites, for a strip. A very good road lead down to the WAGE River, not far above its junction with the MAGARIMA R. Herethe bridge though old seemed that it would be strong enough with the support of our ropes. However, after some of the boxes were over, and when some of the police were almost across (two police carrying a two man patrol box), two of the supporting ropes broke. All might have been well, but before we could stop him Const. HAMABO went on to the bridge to render assistance; he was immediately recalled, but the damage had been done; more supporting ropes snapped and the whole structure went into the river, with the box and the two constables. Const. YAMA lost his rifle. After some more time spent endeavouring to bridge the river with two large Casuarinas, this was found to be impossible and the rest of the carriers had to be sent to another bridge some distance up the WAGE, just below where that river is joined by the ANDABARI R. Self accompanied by Interpreters, some Carriers and Police ascended steeply for a short time and then continued on a good road to MUNGANA C/G. above the MAGARIMA R. arriving there at 1340h. Heavy rain during afternoon. Last carriers in at 1630h.

PATROL DIARY.

Friday, 20th September, 1952. ( Cont. ).

As yesterday the ARAN and KARINJ people helped carry the patrol gear, and appropriate presents of GiriGiri, Paint and Salt were made to each helper. After long discussions food eventually commenced to come in and sufficient Sweet Potato and Sugar Cane. All food purchased with Beads and some Girigiri, the former being in extremely keen demand. The KARINJ-HAIYA, as these people turned out to be were extremely friendly, and when the object of the patrols visit was made known to them they became immediately insistent that the Administration build a station here as quickly as possible. Three carriers with malaria. one constable and one carrier with dysentery.

Saturday, 21st September, 1952.

Extremely cold. 0800h. work commenced breaking and firing cane-grass (pitpit). Operation being guided by self with aid of ladder against casuarina. More food purchased during morning. Work continued until 1530h. when marking was commenced: only to discover that on bearing of 132 degrees a distance of 900 yards only could be obtained. However, it was decided to swing the site and a further area of cane grass was marked off for breaking down and firing on the morrow. Returned to the Camp and more food purchased and rations issued at 1800h. No rain and no new serious illness amongst patrol personnel.

Sunday, 22nd September.

Previous night again extremely cold, but fine weather holding. Carriers and police on to clearing land and firing cane grass. Eventually obtained a straight strip of land over 1250yds long by 1345h., bearing 137.5 degrees. Returned to camp. Food purchasing interrupted by rain, which continued until 1630h. Further talk with locals who are very keen for patrol to remain, or at worst to return as soon as possible. Most co-operative people met to date. Many of the locals stayed until after dark. Two carriers ill: on Sulphamerazine.

Monday, 23rd September.

Another cold night, and fine. 0645h. departed MUNGANA, after noting at a distance two more sites that could be inspected, but length appeared to be very much on the side of the MUNGANA Strip Site. Proceeded on to HUGURE Hamlet, arriving there at 0900h. Here it was learnt the bridge across the ANDABARI River had not been repaired, though natives had been asked to strengthen it. Two constables despatched to view bridge. Upon their return patrol moved over to HUNI Hamlet, leaving HUGURE at 1045h. and arriving at HUNI at 1115h. Camp made and rice issued, and at 1415h. Police and carriers down to ANDABARI TO strengthen bridge. Some HURI people of the DOMA Group visiting friends of the KARINJ-MARIENE Clan (with whom they marry), came to see patrol. Very friendly. A pig belonging to one of these HURI, apparently being looked after by a local, was purchased. Intermittent rain between 1430h and 1615h. Food purchased during afternoon. People still most co-operative but made no effort to assist with the bridge. Beads still in very keen demand. Three carriers ill, one with Malaria. Present camp not bitterly cold like MUNGANA.

Tuesday, 24th September.

0635h. Dept. HUNI. 0645h. Commenced crossing ANDABARI R. all across by 0715h. Good enough track to YAMEME Hamlet, arrived there at 0815h. Thence track led down to the WAGE R. around the spur of Mt. YAMABU and up again away from the river. Patrol passed through ravine formed by HARI (Mt.) TUNDAGA and the ridge of Mt. YEMBI. Not a greatly used road - population negligable and consequently road poor. This improved after leaving the ravine. Finally arrived at ADIAGA Hamlet at 1245h. last of carriers in a 1300h. The country hereabouts is ridgy and covered with cane grass, with high mountain range to the west. People here of the KARINJ-PUBURU Sub-Group, MABIE Clan. More than enough food brought in; by KARINJ-PURI, and GUBAGUBA Sub-Groups also. Discussion with H/M. re Groups, Clans, etc. Four carriers and one interpreter ill.

PATROL DIARY.

Wednesday, 24th. September, 1952.

0640h. Dept. ADIAGA, crossed WAGE R. by means of a large Casuarina spanning it, along TADE Creek valley, though well above the stream, eventually passing over into high country overlooking the LAI River valley just across the New Guinea border. Patrol arrived at KINDURI Hamlet at 0935h. and as there was a small dance in progress, decided to camp. People a little timid but women not sent away. Food eventually brought in and purchased; mostly with beads. Intermittent dancing continued throughout the day, but being performed by only small number: was rather uninspiring. People from head of WAGE R. came in with the news that a patrol was present in that area. One of the men, who had previously worked at WABAGA, came on into MURUMBU with the patrol. Continued rain from 1600h. until 1100h. Quite cold. H/M. remained with patrol until afterdark. Three carriers ill.

Thursday, 26th September.

0640h. Dept. KINDURI for LAI River Valley. Good walking to Hamlet of IMIBIAGA; patrol arriving there at 0835h. Dept. IMIBIAGA at 0910h. the road leading down to the marshy valley of the Upper LAI. A strtch of heavy marsh over a mile wide crossed to come to the hamlet of PARORO, at which place we arrived at 1100h. Dept. 1120h. coming to the LAI Bridge at 1200h. Bridge strengthened and crossed by 1245h. More heavy walking on the Eastern side before coming on to a track approaching reasonableness. KOGAS C/G. arrived at by 1355h. Camp made, just prior to rain at 1500h. Some food purchased after discussing Clans etc. with those ARON (ARAN) people. However, by no means enough. Beads, Salt, CiriCiri favoured in that order. Rice issued. People quite friendly and women were present. Rain until 1930h. 3 carriers ill.

Friday, 27th September.

0625h. Dept. KOGAS Hamlet in heavy stratus. After more marsh going passed through hamlet of PARULI and then hamlets of LIMARA, BPLAGA, KOMBUROUS, MAURO, arriving at this last at 0900h. Continued on to YOWADI Hamlet, arriving at 0955h. From here it was possible to look out over the MARIENT March area. On over a big cane grass covered hill and down again to a spongy area of land bordering MOE Creek, which was reached at 1055h.. Bridge here a fallen tree spanning creek. This structure given hand supports and steps cut down to it; all party across by 1155h. More marsh, until MARIENT River reached - then a good road to TAGIBA Hamlet which was reached at 1300h. Camp made and at 1500h. rain commenced though not heavily A small quantity of food brought in by these KARINJ-GUBURUP Sub-Group people. Five clans of the Sub-Group residing on this side of the MARIENT R. and south of Mt. MAMANDE. Not sufficient food brought in and party out to procure food at 1700h. H/M. and people quite satisfied when payment made. Discussion with H/M. re clans. Three carriers with malaria : One influenza.

Saturday, 28th September.

0615h. Broke camp. Road open to TAUP Pass, but holding plenty of water. 0800h. arrived at head of TAUP Pass, departing at 0815h. down southern fall. Track fair, crossing and recrossing ANGIL Cr. Arrived at ANGIL Hamlet at 1005h. Dept. 1025h. Proceeded along a poor track through swamp, though track became somewhat better before ariving at PINGIRIP Hamlet at 1235h. last of carriers in at 1250h. Though plentiful food in evidence none was forthcoming after 2½ hours, so party out to obtain it. After this purchased people appeared much friendlier and some more food purchased at 1700h. Clan names obtained at 1330h. and later in afternoon large numbers of men and women visited patrol. The assistance of a young man of the YURUPA Group had to be obtained here to get the clan, and especially the group name. Three carriers with malaria, one with influenza.

Sunday, 29th September.

0530h. Dept. PINGIRIP. Arrived TENDE Hamlet at 1025h. TUGUNJUP Group Clans gone into with H/M. NENGA-TEN. Dept. 1125h. Arrived MURUMBU 1200h. End Patrol

B. M. Heagney.

( B. M. Heagney. )

## GENERAL MATTERS.

### INTRODUCTION.

The objects of the patrol were as follows :-

(1). To endeavour to locate suitable Air-Strip sites in the areas patrolled. And

(2). To consolidate Administrative control.

Though, as mentioned above, air-strip sites generally were sought it was the wish of the District Commissioner that one should, if possible, be located in the NEMBI River valley. The only site here would be IGIRIBI and this does not come up to standard requirements. ( See below - Possible Air-Strip Sites. )

The proposed length of the patrol and the time during which it was undertaken demanded the need of a somewhat large body of carriers.

In many areas it was planting time? and food was not overplentiful. Often it was just not supplied to the patrol. Also the patrol had upon occasion to frequent unpopulated areas. The above factors required that a large amount of rice be carried : it was well that it was so carried for it was needed.

The weather was for the first month rather wet. Every morning there being fog and low cloud, often not ris ing until 1000h., and the low Cumulus and Stratus descending again sometimes by 1230h.: though usually around 1600h. Fine days were a rarity. After leaving Lake KUTUBU, for the return to MURUMBU, the weather improved somewhat, and especially in the Upper WAGE River Valley was fine and cold.

Mr. P.O. Ford accompanied the patrol to Lake KUTUBU? and was of much assistance: keeping the diary for the first half of the patrol.

### NATIVE AFFAIRS.

The attitude of natives naturally differed from area to area. The best co-operation given by all people was by the KARINJ people of the Upper WAGE River valley. Nine natives from the Clans residing south of Mt. YAMABU came back to MURUMBU with the patrol. The co-operation extended by the different Groups and Clans at the various camping sites was as follows.

People of the UNDIRI Group, at YAGEN C/G (Ceremonial Ground) were friendly enough but demanded too high a price for their produce. Little food purchased. Salt in demand.

The HINJA Clan of the MURINI Group of MAGI(ABURA) C/G. offered no co-operation, food or firewood at all.

The ARAN Clans residing around PABARONGA C/ also produced nothing; neither food or firewood.

The ARAN-KONGU Sub-Group of HEIM C/G. produced a small quantity of food and one pig.

The POL Clan of the UNDIRI Group living around KA C/G. were also apathetic, though the Headman (H/M.), one ANDABARI→KONGOROM was co-operative enough.

The KARINJ Group people residing on the Western side of the NEMBI R., below the UNDIRI Group were noticeable in their efforts to assist the patrol away from their territory.

GENERAL MATERS.

NATIVE AFFAIRS. ( Continued. )

It was not until returning down the NEMBI Valley, from HUIM, that the patrol saw any number of women. This was at the big ceremony at KAIA C/G., given by the ARAN-EMBIA. Visitors from all neighbouring Groups and Clans and als o many from the UNDIRI and other Groups around MURUMBU were seen. This was the first opportunity the patrol had of seeing the women and children, and they showed themselves quite unafraid and willing to converse with anyone who took the trouble to talk to them. Earlier in the day a quantity of paint had been given to the host H/M. to be distributed among the men and younger females. (Married women of course not indulging in such frivolities as paint.) Now as the cooking pits were opened and the pig and Sweet Potato distributed came may with a desire to repay our kindness with something tangible in the way of cooked flesh.

This day merely served to prove what had earlier been suspected; i.e., that it was the men keeping the women and children away from the patrol.

The presence of natives from the vicinity of MURUMBU too raised questions in my mind. It did not take long to find out that these people often visited the groups around MURUMBU Station, viz. UNDIRI, TUGUNJUP and YURUPA, and were in their turn visited by their friends from the East. Naturally it was asked if these NEMBI people knew of the food prices operating at MURUMBU. The answer was yes. This may be a contributing reason to the refusal of the locals to bring food. And it would be the reason that food, when it was produced, was always in extremely small quantities: trying out, as it were, the value of the market, before producing the goods. People of the NEMBI R. valley demanded Shell, Steel or Mirrors.

The attitude of the KARINJ Clans south of KUVIVI Grass Flats was also distinguished by its lack of co-operation. Nothing being brought to the patrol. Whilst the patrol was still making towards TUGURUP Hamlet, we were assured at frequent intervals by our self-appointed guides that TUGURUP was not, as we had said close by, but some distance away. When we arrived at TUGURUP we were informed quite earnestly that this was not in fact TUGURUP but another hamlet. However, this lying eventually collapsed after we had announced our intention of making camp.

The people ofthe MERIBA Group, of the SUGU River valley, though they did not at first feel it incumbent to bring food, did assist our carriers to get it. People here were keen on steel and Mirrors and Beads.

The KOME Group residing on the northern side of the KAGUA - SUGU watershed were most co-operative bringing in all the food required by the patrol and more. Mirrors and beads keenly sought. Women and children also came up to the patrol.

UMA Group on the KAGUA River shy, but promised food if we wished to stay. Here too the women were not altogether hidden.

MIRUBA Group, further along the KAGUA R. brought plentiful food, but were rather arrogant. Mirrors and beads still in demand.

The few people of the PEREBE Group met were noticeably shyer than any previously met, though here a young lad produced a young pig. His need of a bush knife must have indeed been great. Mirrors and beads still the main trade items.

The portion of the KOME Group residing on the southern wall of the SUGU River, east of the MERIBA Group, were not particularly friendly at first, but improved after patrol obtained and its own food. Language presented great diffuculty here.

GENERAL MATTERS.

NATIVE AFFAIRS. ( Continued.)

When asked why women. children and pigs were hidden the H/M. replied that they were frightened, and anyhow had not appeared to the previous patrol ( Mr. A.D.O. Timperly en route NAGUA R. and thence GOMUS )., two years ago. It was explained to the H/M. and others present that hiding women, children and pigs was not conducive to their advancement; and it was pointed out that if that attitude was retained the females and pigs could in the future expect to be many times cheek by jowl.

The IMIZI Group people, along the SUMBI River, were not very co-operative. Various individuals displayed friendliness , but for the most part the attitude displayed was 'The sooner you continue on your way the better'. This attitude was coupled with the delusion that the patrol would hand around gifts gratis.

Contact has achieved a little better understanding to be had from the natives of the MUBI River. Salt very much in demandhere, and also beads.

The people of Lake KUTUBU produced food enough for the patrol, mainly sago and pumpkin. V.C. WABI of TUGIRI Village (previously taken out by Mr. I. Champion) was extremely co-operative. General trade used.

The KEREM, a small group residing in the Upper AUGU River valley, were friendly enough but demanded ridiculous prices for sweet potato. This was thought strange on such a well travelled and contacted route: and being s o close to TAGE Station.

KARINJ Group clans of the Middle WAGE R. were inclined to be highhanded, though individuals showed friendliness.

A Shell, M.O.P. and a Tomahawk stolen by men of the KARINJ-PINJIP Clan. Though only OLIB Hamlet involved. This Whilst the party was camping at POROGUNK Hamlet. Like the people of the Lower NEMBI R. these people not impressive. Shell and Steel asked for.

The ARAN-YUMAGA Clan further up the NEMBI R. showed themselves friendly enough; and though high prices were at first asked for food, eventually accepted reasonable prices. Beads preferred.

The PURI and GALUBUZI Clans of the ARON Group (Change from ARAN is dialectical), and the YALIBAME and YANGU-RAGA Clans of the KARINJ Group, especially these two latter clans, were fairly co-operative, on this their first contact since Mr. Ivan Champion. The ARON Clans reside on the Eastern and the KARINJ Clans on the Western side of the Upper WAGE River. Beads accepted.

The ARON Clans from around HARI (Mt.) HIRI, and also the KARINJ-HAIYA Clan on the western side of the WAGE R. assisted thepptrol by carrying cargo. This aid was not solicited, but was much appreciated by the carriers. Payment of GiriGiri, Paint and Salt was made. HAIYA Clan also provided plentiful food for the three days the patrol was amongst them; in this they were assisted by other KARINJ Clans of the neighbourhood. The people encountered around here were among the most co-operative met with on the patrol. Unfortunately the patrol had no Mirrors, but Beads were much in demand.

The above also applies to the people opposite TADE Creek---on the western side of the WAGE River. Here reside people of the KARINJ-PUBURU Sub-Group; and this S/G. was ably assisted by the KARINJ-PURI S/G. in bringing more sweet potato than the patrol carriers could finish, though they did their level best. PURI S/G. must have walked some distance with their produce. Beads still keenly sought.

GENERAL MATTERS.

NATIVE AFFAIRS. ( Continued. )

KARINJ-GUBA S/G. reside along TADE CR. valley and to the north. The few people seen as the patrol was proceeding east were in tent that the patrol should continue. However, after leaving the TADE Valley attitudes improved considerably; though the people of KINPURI Hamlet were at first timid, the women were not sent away and the small dance in progress continued intermittently. Beads the main trade item. The H/M. here stayed with the patrol until after dark. Some of the younger locals assured the police and interpreters, and also the personal servants that the single girls desired them to come afterwards and hold hands in the courting ceremony, here called TENBE ARESUMO. (SIMBU - being AMBAI(N)KANGO.) Consequently the more ardent of the men - every body except Const. VI.- carefully guarding their small parcels of face paint set off in the pitch darkness at 2030h. I was awakened at 2330h. by the noise of their return, and learnt that apart from Const. SURI, who had a mud-bath, the courting trip was a washout: all the young females being hidden long before in the more remote women's Houses.

The ARON people around KOGAS, on the EAstern side of the LAI River, were quite friendly but not very many came up to the patrol. However, the few that did included both women and children. Beads, salt and GiriGiri preferred in that order.

On the southern side of the MARIENT River are more clans of the KARINJ Group and they extend over TAUP Pass to the MENDI River valley. Though women and children were included in those who visited the patrol; apart from one or two men the locals were not very co-operative. Extremely high prices asked for at first.

The KARINE ( KARINJ ) people below the abovementioned group, were at first stand-offish, but improved later when seeds were given out to married women. Beads asked for.

When the number of patrols that have passed through the area are considered, the attitude of the people of the NEMBI River valley could be called poor. To account in some way for their unwillingness to bring food the following suggestions are tentatively - by no means dogmatically - put forward. One reason has already been put forward ( See above:- Page 13. Para. 3. ).

A new angle, suggested by the police and interpreters, is mentioned for due consideration.

The people of the Lower NEMBI River valley plant with a Sweet Potato cutting of around four (4') feet in length. A portion of approximately six (6") inches only is actually planted below the surface of the bed; the remainder of the cutting being allowed to trail over the surface of the garden. ( This, against the usual practise of planting with a small cutting - and deeply; allowing only a small portion with leaves to protrude above the surface of the soil. )

This wasteful method of planting produces a large number of sweet potato fit for nothing, not even pigs, because of their smallness. Such a method too would, it is thought, require a much longer time to strike, and for the potato to mature.

The above, it is thought, may have a good deal to do with the antipathy of the people of the NEMBI Valley, to parting with their sweet potato. But in the writer's opinion one of the main reasons for the lack of co-operation in this area is the naturgreedor avariciousness here. Some gardens were just coming in, but there were certainly no lack of gardens in an advanced stage. It seems that planting may occur the year round; but this is supposition from observation only, and is not known for a fact.

GENERAL MATTERS.

NATIVE AFFAIRS. ( Continued. )

It is intended to treat with the purchase of foods under native affairs.

Before the patrol left MURUMBU it was decided that Mother-of-Pearl Shell was not in the future to be paid out for the staple of the Highlands - Sweet Potato. This policy was already in effect at the station - MURUMBU - , and is believed to be followed at RUMURUMU also. It was further felt that the staple did not warrant the price of a Shell, M.O.P. to a string bag of Copra Sack in outside areas either. ( This without entering into the argument here, of whether or not the supply of shell could be kept up to the district; taking into consideration patrolling. )

When it is considered that before the advent of the European, a native of the area could purchase a wife for five or six of the main trading items, such as Pigs, Shell,M.O.P., Axes, Tomahawks, Knives and GiriGiri; to the collection of which many years of his life would be devoted, the price for sweet potato ( that is the price previously; which was a Shell, M.O.P. for either a Couple of String-Bags of a Copra Sack ) was disproportionately high.

Even when it is considered that the earlier Bride-Price was relatively low, so in proportion were the opportunities for aquiring Shell and Steel; two of the important items of the Bride-Price. Thus it would be natural to suppose that these items would be most likely to be acquired by those who held the wealth of the communities; the Headmen and Elders, and so the balance of power would be retained by them.

Now with the advent of Administration and Missionaries, and the attendant greater release of trade goods within the area, it is thought by the writer that some brake should be applied to ensure that the value of Shell and Steel is to some extent retained. To ensure in other words that the natural inflation does not continue to spiral. And to further ensure that the balance of power remains in the hands of those qualified by native society to use it. It is considered that the cessation of Shell payments for the staple sweet potato will take concrete steps in this direction.

Even considered from a commercial point of view the previous price-fixing was not satisfactory.

A Copra Sack will contain no more than approximately 160 lbs of sweet potato. A medium size Shell, M.O.P. has a trade value of 25/-. Thus the cost of the Sweet Potato is 2d per pound: a cost not approached in the writers knowledge anywhere in the Highlands, either now or previously; and probably only approached in places such as Port Moresby, where a large working and floating population together with little food bring about high prices.

(The effect of this can be seen around MURUMBU where some parents are now demanding 10 Shell,M.O.P., with Axes, TAMBU Shell, Pigs and Knives together making 20 Trade Items, for their daughters. A price beyond the majority of indigenous purses.)

As the natives of the District are gradually becoming aware that we are here to stay, it is felt that the prices for food etc. should be readjusted more in accordance with the rest of the Highlands, of which this district is a component part.

This should offer little or no difficulty as far as the newer groups of natives are concerned. By newer is meant those not before contacted and those not contacted since Mr. Ivan Champion's patrol. These natives were quite happy with the prices paid for their produce: the prices generally being 1½ to 1⅔ times those paid at MURUMBU Station; which in turn approximate those of SIMBU Sub-District.

NATIVE AFFAIRS. ( Continued. )

However, those areas that had experienced the machined shell were little interested in our smaller trade and appeared interested only in looking at our uncut mother-of-pearl.

In conclusion it is pointed out that the patrol has been nearly seven weeks actually in the field. Thirty-five (35) of those days were spent in areas where sweet potato is the staple. The patrol strength was 66 for most of the journey, rising at the latter end to 73. Thus it was often found necessary to purchase the equivalent of four copra sacks of sweet potato per day. At a Shell, M.O.P. per sack, this would have cost 140 Shell. If pigs had been purchased at the price asked, easily another 30 Shell could have been expended. So there is an expenditure of approximately 170 Shell, M.O.P., and when the patrol left MURUMBU there were not that many Shell in the district. And it is very much doubted if the district could keep pace with such expenditure. It should be mentioned here that carriers of this Sub-District are also paid in Shell Currency. ( Over 100 Shell, M.O.P. were paid out to carriers of this patrol. )

As already mentioned prices are based on those prevalent in the SIMBU Sub-District: with approximately two-thirds being added to Station Prices whilst on patrol.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sweet Potato | 3d | per | 15 | lbs |
| Yams | 1d | " | 1 | " |
| European Vegetables | 1d | " | 1 | " (None obtained.) |
| Bananas (Cooking) | 3d | " | 1 | Bunch |
| Bananas (Eating) | 1/- | " | 1 | " (Medium) to |
| | 2/- | " | 1 | " (Large). |
| Taro | ½d | " | 1 | lb. |

Pitpit and edible leaves of shrubs, such as APIGA, purchased with salt.

## GENERAL MATTERS.

**POSSIBLE AIR-STRIP SITES.**

The lower NEMBI River valley was the first area seen which was open enough to suggest possible s ites. However, inspection proved that the area did not posse any site long enough.

The KUVIVI area, bordered by the NEMBI R. ON the north and the ERA(VE) R. on the east produced a strip site of almost 700 yards length, with over 100 yds width, running at approximately 166 degrees. However, it would not be possible to lengthen this site without months of labour, as both ends run into gullys. ( This filling could possibly be done by blasting the limestone hills running along the eastern side of KUVIVI.)

Both approaches are excellent.

Before the land was left because of fighting approximately seven plantings (of sweet potato) ago, it was a garden area. It is now covered with Kunai, and has some big drains crossing it, and running along its length.

Water is available but wood is scarse.

Also, KUVIVI is rather difficult of access, except from the south and west. To the north the NEMBI rages through a narrow gorge to its junction with the ERA(VE). To the east the latter river, now a deep, wide, swift-flowing body of water requires alengthy suspension bridge.

The nearest population is some hours away, to the south, west and north; and more so, it is thought, to the east.

Any labour force employed in preparing the site would undoubtedly have to be fed, either by Carriers or Air-Drop, from MURUMBU, until gardens were producing.

Both the SUGU and KAGUA River valleys though open enough, were undulating and, in some areas, quite broken. It was thought that something might be seen in the upper SUGU Valley, but the country east of the cone HARI YAUMU becomes narrow and more rugged than to the west.

A survey of the Grass Flats ( See - District Map ), south of the upper SUGU Valley showed this area to be in reality undulating, and to the west, definitely broken in character. Small Kunai and Cane-Grass areas showed old garden sites, the rest being rain forest, with patches of marsh. No possibilities in this area.

The upper NEMBI Valley was searched thoroughly for a possible strip-site, but nothing was seen that could be tackled without machinery: except possibly for one site of approximately 700yds length, named IGIRIBI.

**DATUM FOR STRIP-SITE - IGIRIBI.**

Western End. Bearings ::

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| To | PORA Hamlet | 58 degrees |
| To | HARI SONGA | 207 " |
| To | HARI MOE | 17.3 " |
| To | HARI WABA | 114.5 " |

Width.:: Twenty-four yards, with a convex surface. Much work would be needed to widen sides of ridge, which fall away sharply.

The surface of the proposed site is fairly flat for 440 yards, going east. It then slopes down sharply to another shelf of the ridge, which also slants away sharply to the north, before rising at end of strip.

GENERAL MATTERS.

POSSIBLE AIR-STRIP SITES. ( Continued. )

Middle of Strip. Much filling would be needed to make up the ground east of the shelf at the 440 yards mark (from western end). Stones could be obtained from HANDA Cr., and soil from a hill at S.E. end, which could be cut.

Width :: Almost 100 yards could be obtaine at the middle.

| Eastern End. Bearings :: | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | To PORA Hamlet | 44.5 | degrees. |
| | To HARI SONGA | 21.3 | " |
| | To HARI MOE | 09.3 | " |
| | To HARI WABA | 115 | " |

Width :: With much work this end could be widened to 50 yards. This by building up northern side. However, much cutting would be needed at actual end of strip as it rises sharply (See above - last para. of page 21.).

The site gives a length of approximately 700 yards, though there is no possibility of lengthening it. It would require at least four months work, even if labour and implements were forthcoming.

The approach to the eastern end ( One way only ) is excellent.

HINJIBI Hamlet on northern side, SOMATA Hamlet at N.E. end and a hill at S.E. end of strip-site would make good sites for a station. These sites belong to the KARINJ - KIRI Clan, as does the land IGIRIBI. It may take something to get them to shift. The H/M. affirmed their willingness (the aged men objected as usual) but it is thought that they were not very sincere about it.

The land IGIRIBI is apparently not used, or is at the moment being spelled. It is densely covered with Cane-Grass, with but a few Pandanus Palms and some hardwood trees at the eastern end.

Wood and water are at no distance. And once the locals had been stopped from fighting and had been taught to grow more than for their own needs, food would be plentiful, as the population is quite heavy.

MUNGANA STRIP-SITE.

This site, situated on the land between the MAGARIMA and WAGE Rivers, surpasses all seen on this patrol. A description is as follows.

| South-Eastern End. Bearings :: | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | To HARI PINGI | 356 | degrees. |
| | To HARI UNGURIBI | 23 | " |
| | To HARI HIPI | 155 | " |
| | To HARI KANGAI | 318.5 | " |
| | To HARI YAMABU | 332.66 | " |
| | To HARI IMILA | 182 | " |

Width :: Approximately 40 - 50 yards.

Approach :: This is excellent across the WAGE River, from the direction of HARI (Mt.) HIRI.

If it is later found necessay to 'swing' the strip a degree or so, the western side of the S.E. end will have to be filled in. The extra length involved will be gained at the N.W. end of strip.

The strip rises for approximately 650 yds towards the middle. (The vertical Rise is not known, but is not great.)

## GENERAL MATTERS.

POSSIBLE AIR-STRIP SITES. ( Continued. )

North-Western End. Bearings :: To HARI PINGI 03.5 degrees.
To HARI UNGURIBI 132 "
To HARI HIRI 151.66 "
To HARI RANGAI 318.5 "
To HARI YAMABU 334 "
To HARI IMILA ~~XXXX~~ 176 "

Width :: Over 100 yards.

Approach :: Good.

The N.W. end of the strip also rises towards the middle for 580 yards.

A swinging of the strip should produce another 50 yards here.

Middle of Strip. Two large drains to be filled in. The ground also slants away slightly to the East. This would necessitate some cutting away of the surface of the western side, to build up the east.

Length of Strip. 1230 yards can be obtained without any trouble. This is on a bearing of 137.5 degrees. As mentioned above it may later prove possible to 'swing' the strip a degree or so and bring the total length over 1300 yards.

The soil at MUNGANA appears to be much stronger than the soil at MURUMBU. It is the opinion of the writer that it would settle down much more quickly than the latter.

Wood and water are both available: the banks of the MAGARIMA River being heavily clothed with the former.

The local natives are extremely co-operative. The MUNGANA Site belongs to the PIBI and MABURAGA Lineages of the KARINJ - HAIYA Clan, who are willing, indeed eager, for the Administration to come. The population, while not as heavy as the NEMBI Valley, would it is thought approximate to that of the MENDI R. valley.

Two other sites were seen shortly after leaving MUNGANA. One, under the range on the eastern side of the valley appears good from a distance, but the natives say it is very poor ground.

ROADS AND BRIDGES.

There is a satisfactory bridge over the MENDI River, between MURUMBU Station and YAGEN C/G. However, road almost to YAGEN is rather poor in parts.

From YAGEN the track first leads through a swamp, then over resonable country, ascending steeply to YORE Hamlet. From YORE on ascending steeply to MARA(NDERI) Hamlet where many barricades encountered. Many barricades encountered to MAGI C/G.

Poor track leading down to the LAI R. Bridge in poor condition; much strengthening needed. Easier ascent on western side of LAI, and a good track on to PABARONGA, over top of ridge.

From PABARONGA as far as UMBI C/G. quite a good track along the NEMBI. However, on the western side the flood plain makes for slower going in parts.

KUVIVI Grass Flats offered excellent going. However, the bridge over the NEMBI R. (here running at around 10 knots over a narrow, rocky bed) very dilapidated, and when patrol withdrew

GENERAL MATTERS.

ROADS AND BRIDGES. ( Continued. )

its supporting ropes, collapsed.

From WOMBU camping site (at southern end of KUVIVI) the track first through rain forest, and then over cultivated flats to TUGURUP Hamlet. The bridge over the ERA(VE) R., just below TUGURUP was found to be in excellent condition. The river appears about 40 yards wide here. Good enough track over kunai to the SUGU R. valley, thence through kunai patches and gardens.

Track leading generally N.NE. Steeply up the northern wall of the SUGU Valley, thence passing west of HARI (MT.) SUMI over into the KAGUA watershed. A good road to camp site of(ARE)BARI, almost north of MT. SUMI.

Very good track from BARI via a line of low hills, parallel to the KAGUA river, until a tributary of the KAGUA was crossed. Track then became poor to PORANI C/G.

From PORANI a rather mediocre track, eventually through rain forested hills overlooking the SUGU R. Valley. (See District Map - Grass Plateau.) Very broken terrain, but fair enough walking in parts.

Through rain forest to the Grass Flats area. Not a good track. The next day proceeded N.W., the country becoming more broken as patrol progressed, to GALU C/G.

From G ALU to ABU C/G. going very rugged. Track had to be cut for first two hours. Just before arriving at ABU the walking became good.

Steep track N.W. to SUGU Wall, thence parallel to the course of that river for a short period, when we cut down along a native trade route to the ERA(VE) R. bridge site. This track extremely rugged and had to be cut as we proceeded for its whole length, to allow passage of carriers.

ERA(VE) crossed by a good suspension bridge., continued S. then S.W. and finally W. The SUMBI was crossed and a halt was finally called at a SAGO Swamp, near running water. The track was not good, though fortunately we were going down, and eventually appeared to be proceeding along a ridge, well above the SUMBI River. (See District Map - KOKOMA River.) Leaches bad.

Passing through a large sago swamp with no guide, but luckily picking on the correct track. A poor track, passing through the Hamlets of SEDERE, YAGIBARI, WARIMU and KOGABO; the last named just above the junction to the SUMBI and WAGE Rivers. Canoes had to be used (small and fragile dugouts - the mere look of which had the carriers worried), to transport the carriers across both the SUMBI and the WAGE; the patrol stores being little trouble.

A short walk to SUMBARAWI Hamlet, thence down to the MUBI R. Two constables sent on previous afternoon, but only two canoes to hand. Carriers and some of lighter equipment transferred to farther bank of MUBI R. Upstream by canoe. However, impossible to proceed too far because of fast run of stream. Later discovered rapids covered by high water. Transferred to land over poor track to BUNU Hamlet.

Fair track to MISSION (U.F.M.) close by. Canoes again had to be used, to transport gear and carriers to IPIGI Vilage. Track closed by flooded MUBI. All canoe work to SIGIMI, apart from carriers who walked from IPIGI to HEGISO Village. Fair track through to KESEKE, not too badly infested with leaches. By canoe to TAGE Station on Lake KUTUBU.

GENERAL MATTERS.

ROADS AND BRIDGES. ( Continued. )

After leaving TAGE Station proceededto KABAKA River. Track good: Bridge over the MUBI R. good, and few leeches. However, from the HARABI River onwards the leeches became bad, and the track left much to be desired.

The AUGU R. bridge was comparatively new. From AUGU to HINJA C/G. just north of KAWARI, the track was extremely rugged, with leeches bad to the top of the AUGU - WAGE watershed.

From HINJA down to the WAGE R. by a fair track. Bridge rather light but held for the patrol. Thence over the TIDA Range to POROGUNK C/G. Track very steep, but open, being in everyday use.

Tracks in Upper NEMBI R. Valley quite good: as is usual in heavily populated areas.

From YUMA to HONEIS C/G. Fair track until KINDA C/G., when road became more precipitous, traversing ridgy cane-grass country. Tracks here little used because of fighting.

Undulating country behaind HARI HIRI, with good walking down to the WAGE R. Bridge here old and collapsed while gear being carried across. Most of carriers had to make use of another bridge to the north. This also in bad repair. Good walking on the western side of the WAGE R.

After leaving MUNGANA C/G. walking still through ridgy cane-grass country to HUNI C/G., above ANDABARI River. A marsh encountered just before HUGURE C/G.

This type of country continues in Upper WAGE R., after passing through ravine between Mt. TUNDAGA and the ridge of Mt. YEMBI.

Track above TADE Creek poor; waterlogged North of the valley the country is more mountainous but not swampy. Country beginning to open out at KINDURI C/G. Upper LAI Valley seen from here.

Good enough walking as patrol proceeded east, as far as IMIBIAGA C/G. Track then deteriorated until a mile of marsh was crossed before reaching PARORO C/G., situated on a hill above the LAI River. Bridge over LAI had to be strengthened to allow patrol to cross. After more marsh, a fair enough track to KOGAS C/G.

Track from KOGAS soon deteriorates into marsh, and remains only fair until patrol is walking along range of hills north of MOE Creek, a tributary of the MARIENT River. A fallen tree spans the MOE Cr.and there is only marsh between the Creek and the MARIENT River. The bridge over the MARIENT was quite good.

The track over TAUP Pass was open enough but very wet on the northern s ide. On the southern fall the track crosses and recrosses the ANGIL Cr., and after leaving ANGIL C/G. once more passes through an expanse of marsh. The road to PINGIRIP C/G. is generally poor.

From PINGIRIP the descent is still rather steepdown to the WABURU River, which is crossed by an excelle bridge. A fair enough track through MAIB Hamlets to the MENDI R. - another good bridge, and good enough walking to TENDE, where a made road is available to MURUMBU Station.

**MISSIONS.**

The Unevangelized Field Mission has a Station near IPIGI Village on the MUBI River. Mr. Donaldson, who is in charge, was absent at Lake KUTUBU at the time the patrol passed through. The Europeans there, a Mr. Garlick and one other, were very co-operative.

The mission can as yet have had little effect upon the natives of the area. It was noticed that a class of young lads was in session when the patrol arrived.

**MAP.**

The accompanying map is but an overlay of the District Map, with Group and some Clan names added. Some Ceremonial Grounds which the writer was unable to trace have been omitted.

B. R. Heagney

( B. R. Heagney.
Patrol Officer.

| GROUP or TRIBE. | CLAN. | HEADMEN. | CEREMONIAL GROUND. | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| UNDIRI | | TOBENE - NONGOREMDE.<br>KEGOP - MUNGIAKO.<br>YANGA - YABUNA.<br>ONE - MANDE.<br>UJA - UBA. | YAGEN.<br>POROLO.<br>ON.<br>ON.<br>YAGEN. | The Clan names have unfortunately been obliterated by rain. The UNDIRI Group stretches from above HUNJA (Mission Station of the M.O.M.) down the Western side of the MENDI R. to just below the C/G. of YAGEN.<br>The Headmen (H/M) mentioned are all rather aged, and have possibly delegated their powers to younger men. |
| MURINI | KONGU.<br>PAIAGU.<br>KAROP.<br>INJA. | | YARIA.<br>YARIA.<br>?<br>MAGI(ABURA). | The MURINI Group stretches from the Southern borders of the UNDIRI Group to the edges of the MENDI and LAI Rivers. At the moment this group is split by int[illegible] group fighting; the first three above-named Clans being at odds with INJA Clan. The reason was given as follows.<br>A man of one of the three clans alledgedly performed sorcery, thereby bringing about the death of an INJA Clan H/M. |
| ARAN | WEI.<br>PURIRIBA.<br>TONGE.<br>MA.<br>MURI. | WAP - EN<br>YONNOWA - WERAWE.<br>(PARA)KONUP - TIGEIYE.<br>YAMINAGE - UNGARE.<br>ARAP - DIYU.<br>POIYABU - PARA. | ORA.<br>WORAMIJA.<br>KAMBE.<br>DIGL.<br>UMBA. | This portion of the ARAN Group residing in the area around PABARONGA C/G. extend up the LAI R. to IMDU Cr. (possibly further?), and stretch along the Eastern bank of the NEMBI R.<br>H/M. WAP - EN asserts that the group, or this portion of it have not arrived in recent times, but have been in occupation for as long as their memories go back.<br>Possibly portion of UNDIRI Group to the north. |
| ARAN - KONGU. | MAL.<br>TARI. | TON - POBE.<br>YAGUMP - MIANT. | KOL.<br>MUIM. | This is thought to be a Sub-Group of the ARAN.<br>Appears very small, and is bounded on the north by the name PURUBURU (Possibly a S/G.) on the south by the POL Clan of the UNDIRI Group, and across the NEMBI River by other clans of the UNDIRI Group. |
| ARAN - EMBIA. | Nothing gone into with H/M. because of KAIA. Ceremony. | | | It is not known whether or not EMBIA is a Clan or a Sub-Group. They are situated in the area adjacent to the bridge over the NEMBI, well above PABARONGA C/G. |

| GROUP or TRIBE. | CLAN. | HEADMEN. | CEREMONIAL GROUND. | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| KARINJ - POROMA. | POROMA. | [illegible] - [illegible]. | TUGURUP. | POROMA has been called a Sub-Group of the KARINJ Group or Tribe. The KUVIVI area belonged to them before they were driven down to their present location - on the ERA(VE) R. - by the KARINJ Group clans residing on the Western bank of the lower NEMBI |
| | AIU. | WEJA - YANGO. | TUGURUP. | |
| KARINJ - OTAROP. | POSORO. | PUNU - PEBO. | KEIBIYAU. | These two clans are allies of the POROMA S/G They appear to reside to the West and S.W. of TUGURUP These four clans are residing on land which they have taken from the ENANI Group? |
| | TUNDU. | YENGIO - KRENDI. | OTAME. | |
| KARINJ. | WEGIA. | PURUA - ARI. | AMBA. | Names probably not accurate as they were obtained from the clans below KUVIVI Grass Flats, with whom they are fighting. This fighting commenced about seven plantings (of sweet potato) ago. A woman of POROMA Clan stole bananas belonging to a man KONGOI of PIGI Clan. A male PARE of PIGI Clan shot a male of the POROMA Clan, YUABE by name, who died; this brought about the state of warfare which now exists. |
| | PIGI. | KA - YOUMA. | AGNREM. | |
| | MURI. | KEGIJO - PIOP. | KUSA. | |
| | (SREBA. | YAGUMP - ARIP. | ANGARA. | |
| | (YAUNDARABA. | JANGE - YAMBORU. | KAIJU. | The POROMA and OTAROP S/G.s were driven out of the KUVIVI Grass Flats and area to the west by the clans opposite. KUVIVI is now lying idle. |
| | (WERI. | POIYARO - PABE. | GUMA. | |
| | (KAIMBE. | KUNJE - KONDOPIDA. | MARIP. | The clans bracketed together are usually connected by hythen when called by the natives. |
| MERIBA | KARI. | NOMA - BOROMA. | TOMBUNE. | This goup are along the SUCU R. valley, and on its walls. Bounded on the north by the KOME Group with more of that Group east and S.E. |
| | KOMBA. | BAGOTA - TONDUTA. | UNA. | |
| | SAI. | OKURA - POMBARA. | WAWE. | The name YAMARA was mentioned here; it is supposed to be a Group, however, no contact made with these people; nor could it be discovered exactly wher they are supposed to reside. |
| | OWAKEREBA. | PONDITA - DORO. | TOMBI. | |
| | LAUI. | PAIJA - KANE. | MONDO. | The MERIBA Group is at war with the KOME people to the north, but the fighting is only on a clan level. |

| GROUP or TRIBE. | CLAN. | HEADMEN. | CEREMONIAL GROUND. | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| UNDIRI. | POL. | ANDABIRI - KONGOROM. | KA. | This is the same group as the UNDIRI near MURUMBU. Here it apparently stretches across the NEMBI Valley to the WAGE River. There is a HIBROBA Clan living on the western side of the WAGE R., which I was told belonged to the KARINJ Group. This portion of the UNDIRI are above the KARINJ Clans at the bottom of the NEMBI R. |
| | WEL. | WIZIUP - TIYA. | WIRIN. | |
| | HEBAROB. | PUARA - OGURA. | MARA. | |
| | OKUL. | WEBIAB - INJUMA. | WARUP. | |
| | ORO. | IZUAL - TUBE. | PORUMA. | |
| KOME. | WABIAKOME. | JEWAIJI - TURU. | UMBA. | The biggest man of the KOME Group is TARUNDA - WAIYU of TAITA Clan. Though it is unusual in the area for other clans to acknowledge a H/M. of another clan as the biggest man, many of the KOME Clans apparently do so. Another big man is YAUNO - AREBE of DIWIRI Clan; though he is aged. Both of these H/M. were extremely co-operative. KOME once resided near Mt. GILUWA: a very long time ago, according to YAUNO. The name of a man, one MABURA, was given to me as the leader of those times who brought the people to their present location. The KOME Group are north of HARI (Mt.) SUMI, being bounded on the south by the MERIBA Group and on the north by the UMA Group (to the west) and the MIRUBA Group (to the east). Fighting is going on with clans of the UMA Group, and it is thought with clans of the MIRUBA Group. |
| | OMORA " | POUKANAGE - AGE. | PUTI. | |
| | PUTI. " | TEI - SOUWA. | OMORA. | |
| | PABINDA " | LIWA - ? | PABINDA. | |
| | IWARA " | SIBA - TAGARI. | DIWI. | |
| | DIWIRI " | YARI - PENDEBE. | DIWIRI. | |
| | TOBENA " | SARO - SARO. | TOBENA. | |
| | TAITA " | OMA - DUGU. | YAGIT. | |
| UMA. | AWAKE. | YANO - TUNDIE. | UMA. | UMA appears to have lost quite a deal of land to KOME, in the inter-group fighting that is going on. Many clans have lost their Ceremonial Grounds: that being seen in the fact that three have named WAMBU as their Hamlet. MARERENDA is also not occupied because of fighting. UMA Group possibly extends from the LAI - MENDI Junction, along the southern banks of KAGUA River, almost to WOPI C/G. of MIRUBA Group. |
| | AIURABA. | YABIA - YAKI. | WAMBU. | |
| | ONEBENA. | TONDUA - DIWITA. | WAMBU. | |
| | BUNA. | PAIJA - PAI. | MARERENDA. | |
| | YAGO. | TOMBU - WAIYA. | WAMBU. | |
| | YARUMAI. | YANO - KIMIJU. | KERARE. | |

| GROUP or TRIBE. | CLAN. | HEADMEN. | CEREMONIAL GROUND. | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| UMA (CONT.) | IKE. | YAMURABA - MIANO. | YANA. | Opposite, on the northern side of the KAGUA R. is PARIJARIBA Group. These people also told the patrol that the NABI River area is inhabitated by a group called NAIKA. |
| | AVIRIKIRIBA. | TABARO - PURUMIA. | ABOU. | |
| MIRUBA. | YARI. | YAKI - KIVAI. | PORANI. | This group extends from just west of MOPI C/G. along the southern side of the KAGUA Riverto its head. On the northern side is said to be the TIMARUP Group. Interpretation more difficult than usual here. |
| | AROBO. | TOBORO - PUNE. | MAKA. | |
| | YAUKU. | KAWIJI - TEBO. | MAITA. | |
| | TURIDE. | KUMBIAMO - TUMURA. | TURIDE. | |
| | MURU. | WARAMA - TAKUNA. | MURU. | |
| | TOKOMA. | SAUWIJI - BANDIRI. | TOKOMA. | |
| PEREBE. | MORI. | YEMABIE - ARIBA. | GENOGA. | PEREBE Group occupies the the upper SUGU River valley, and the country south. Information extremely difficult to get from these very timid people. It is certain that there are more clans than the four obtained. |
| | LAUMEBA. | YAUMU - YAUNDARI. | SAGI. | |
| | ARI. | WIRI - MAMA. | PUREPOI. | |
| | SUMBEGARI. | LIMU - LALIA. | PABURI. | |
| KOME. | KNO. | KOMBINE - KUREJI. | ABU. | Apparently the KOME Group extends from north of Mt. SUMI, and comes over the SUGU R. valley well into the rugged country south. Again the YAMARA Group was mentioned to the writer, as being to the west. The MERIBA Group is to the west - towards the ERA(VE). KOMBINE - KUREJI appears to be the biggest man of this portion of the KOME Group. |
| | KAMERABA. | (AUA - NOGIUBE. (TAITA - NAGIMA. (BUJU - AUNE. | TOGA. | |
| IMIZI. | | | SEDERE. YAGIBARI. WARIMU. KOGABO. | The IMIZI reside at thes four Hamlets (with possibly more) along the SUMBI River (see District Map - KOKOMA R.) KOGABO is just above the junction of the SUMBI with the WAGE R. A group named ARABARA is mentioned as being up the WAGE R. |

| TRIBE or GROUP. | CLAN. | HEADMEN. | VILLAGE. | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| KEREM. | HARI. | ARAWI - MCG. | AUGU. | This small group are clustered around the Upper AUNT River Valley. PEJE and MENJARI clans have only a few grass sales remaining in each. Possibly it is for this reason that the KEREM are defensively gathered together. All of KEREM Group are at war with the HIBROBA Clan of the KARINJ, who reside beneath KAWARI on the WAGE R.<br>The warring has been going on for at least 15 years. Two KEREM men were killed approximately 3 years ago. Houses and gardens have been burnt by HIBROBA in the interim. Two months ago HIBROBA warned KEREM to expect further deaths. AUGU Hamlet Has shifted to a position north of its original site because of the danger of action by KARINJ - HIBROBA. |
| | PEJE. | PUNJIAN - MANDARI | " | |
| | MENJARI. | JEPE - TAYA. | " | |
| | MIAIP. | TAGARI - TERENA. | JEP. | |
| KARINJ. | KIRAP. | SORS - WILA. | HINJA. | This portion of the KARINJ resides in the Lower Middle WAGE Valley. There may be more clans but it was not possible to get the N/M. to sit down for long enough at any one time to discuss the matter.<br>Besides being at war with the KEREM Group, KARINJ - HIBROBA are at war with KARINJ - KIRAP Clan. Two days previous to the patrols arrival a KIRAP man was shot by the HIBROBA; dieing on the night we arrived.<br>MINABE Clan are on the eastern side of the WAGE R. |
| | SE. | WASUN - PORO. | KAWARI. | |
| | HUL. | KARIL - HANTIAL. | KUMBARA. | |
| | TAMBARIL. | HUNDIL - LJIBIL. | KAGIPO. | |
| | HIBROBA. | PARA - TOMENDE. | HUNJUA. | |
| | MINABE. | HUNDUMA - SABO. | PINJIP. | |
| KARINJ. | PINJIP. | ? | ? | Last three mentioned clans Hamlets not visited.<br>SIRI and HABUGA Clans are believed to extend to the WAGE R. WARIARI Clan is nearer the NEMBI above WALAL ( The WELA of Mr. F.E.Williams'. ) Clan.<br>No feats obtained from the PINJIP Clan - all they being interested in being the patrol's trade. |
| | WALAL. | ? | ? | |
| | SIRI.or KIRI. | ? | ? | |
| | HABUGA. | ? | ? | |
| | WARIARI. | ? | ? | |
| ARAN. | YUMAGA. | KAI - YAUMIZI. | YUMA. | ARAN - YUMAGA extend to the head of the NEMBI R.? and also to the WAGE R. PORAGA Clan extend to the NEMBI R. on the eastern side of YUMAGA. Whilst patrol was approaching YUMA C/C. fighting was heard. We were told that it was between ARAN - PORAGA and KARINJ - WARIARI; HANDA Cr. is mark between the KARINJ and ARAN Groups. |
| | PORAGA. | WEGO - PEL. | PORA. | |

| GROUP or TRIBE. | CLAN. | HEADMEN. | CEREMONIAL GROUPS. | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ARON. | PURI.<br>SALUMUZI. | KABON - ERERI.<br>TINJ - HUMP. | PIG.<br>HONEYS. | KINDA Hamlet(C/C.) is the boundary of the ARAN-YUMAGA land. These two clans of the ARON Group areon the eastern side of the WAGE R., underneath Mt. HIRI. |
| KARINJ. | YALIBAME.<br>YANGURAGA. | ?<br>? | ?<br>? | Two KARINJ Clans on the western side of the WAGE R. Not visited. |
| KARINJ. | HAIYA.<br>SUB - CLANS OR LINEAGES.<br>PIBI.<br>HONA.<br>MINDI.<br>HABURAGA. | None recognized.<br>All Deceased.<br>WAREBO - ?<br>HIBU - LALE.<br>RUMBI - MUREBE. | MUNGANA.<br>MUNGANA.<br>TADEBE.<br>WABIMA.<br>WARUNDA. | Sub-Clans obtained here to find out ownership of the proposed Strip-Site MUNGANA. Some of MINDI S/C. are living with ARON clans, having been scattered through fighting.<br>The MUNGANA Strip-Site belongs to the Sub-Clans (S/C.) PIBI and HABURAGA.<br>The name WABIMA was often mentioned, but interpretation was not successful in finding out its standing. WABIMA and one other male were apparently sons of HAIYA. |
| KARINJ - GUBA<br>GUBA Sub-Group. | MARIENE.<br>WAMBIA. | ?<br>? | IBALIBA.<br>HUGURE. | This KARINJ Sub-Group resides around HARI (Mt.) HUGURE. MARIENE on south and west of lower slopes of HUGURE. WAMBIA Clan on both sides of HUGURE and extends to HARI TOMBELE. |
| KARINJ. | PARI. | ? | ? | This clan lives between the ANDABARI and WAGE Rivers, on the slopes of MT. RANGAI., under Mt. YAMABU. |
| ARON. | HIRI.<br>PINGI.<br>YAGARE. | ?<br>?<br>? | ?<br>?<br>? | ARON Clans living on the eastern side of the WAGE R., between Mt. HIRI and Mt. PINGI. |
| KARINJ - PUBURU | MABIE. | BUDANI - TIBIRA. | ARRAGA. | This portion of the MABIE Clan residing opposite the TADE R. on the western side of the WAGE R. Portion of MABIE Clan also living on MAGARIMA R. not far from MUNGANA. |

| GROUP or TRIBE. | CLAN. | SUB-CLAN. | CEREMONIAL GROUP. | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| KARINJ - PURI. | PAIMA. | ABAI - MINABE. | KOIMANDA. | This Sub-Group lives above the MAZIE Clan of PUBURU S/G., along the western side of the WAGE R. Above them reside other clans of the KARINJ - PUBURU, viz. ARIABE, TEYENGI, BIBI, and TIMANI. KARINJ extend to the head of the WAGE R. It is believed that ARON - LIMA S/G. extend above the TADE R., along the eastern bank of the WAGE R. |
| | AGAIBU. | WAIYE - PEMBO. | YANGARI. | |
| | TAGABILA. | TARIBE - IBIRA. | PANDUAGA. | |
| | PANDUAGA | BILA - MAMIE. | PANDUAGA. | |
| KARINJ - GUBA. | KE. | LINEA - KOBE. | HUNDIYALE. | This portion of GUBA S/G. reside along TADE Cr. and to the north of it.<br>WAMBA Clan is the WAMBIA of the GUBA S/G. underneath Mt. HUGURE. GUBA S/G. appear to continue to underneath Mt. YURI.<br>GUBA - YAMABE reside around IMIBIAGA C/G.<br>ARON - YUMBI is on the western side of the LAI R. in the marsh area. |
| | KEDA. | SAIBA - DAWA. | PAWARE. | |
| | BANU. | AI - LEDARI. | TELATE. | |
| | WAIMBA. | TAIYA - LANE. | TANGIRIBA. | |
| | KUMBI. | PAWE - WAIGO. | ANGARO. | |
| ARON. | (IMA. | MUNIAGARI - ROBARO. | WUMBEDARE. | The two clans YUMBI and KAMANI are well above KOGAS S/G., above the bridge over the LAI R.<br>IMBAREBA Clan is on the Upper MARIENT R.<br>AMILIA Clan is on the Lower MARIENT R.(on the northern side.)<br>The word here for pig is MENA, which is the same word that is used by the people of the SUGU R. area. |
| | (ARIRIP. | YANDEB - KIAGA. | KOGAS. | |
| | (YUMBI. | LAGAP - DEGE. | POGERA. | |
| | (KAMANI. | WANDO - SAMBOI. | LAGITS. | |
| | (IMBAREBA. | POZIULU - WI. | TARARI. | |
| | (AMILIA. | AI - LIGIP. | WALIALIP. | |
| KARINJ - GUBURUP. | KOMBA. | MARIBA - EP. | UMBUGUMK. | This portion of the KARINJ Group are on the southern side of the MARIENT River, and extend over TAUP Pass (of the MAMANDE Range).<br>The tongue here changes from the WABAGA Dialect to the MANDE Dialect. |
| | YAROP. | UNGUM - INJIP. | KOMBA. | |
| | ABUBI. | MINJO - YAGUBO. | KORABO. | |
| | TOROM. | TEMOAL - AGUNBU. | [illegible]OIBA. | |
| | MUNDOP. | UGE - GURA. | MOMENDE. | |

| GROUP OF TRIBE. | CLAN. | HEADMEN. | CEREMONIAL [illegible] | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| KARINE. | KUBURUP. | ? | ILI. | KARINE is merely the MENDI Dialect for KARINJ. This portion of the KARINJ are residing between the WARURU and the MENDI Rivers. Many hours were spent endeavouring to obtain the information opposite, but it was finally with the help of a YURUPA Group male that it was obtained. |
| | IMA. | ? | NWIYA. | |
| | MABURUP. | ? | TUNDE. | |
| | YAROP. | ? | POZIULIM. | |
| | EMAGL. | ? | OGEA. | |
| | UBURUP. | ? | TURUM. | |
| | OATL. | ? | WAMDIP. | |
| | TIBIA. | ? | TURA. | |

N.B. All the information in this appendix was obtained at camping sites among the various groups of clans. Often headmen of the various clans listed were not present(for such reasons as enmity, etc.), so that names can only be accepted with caution. Too, interpretation was for the most part difficult, and to confuse the matter further, for some time neither of the two interpreters LIBE or NARIA had any idea of what was required. However, the information may possibly be of help as a guide for future patrols.

B R Heagney

( B. R. Heagney. )
Patrol Officer.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA & NEW GUINEA

File No. 30/1.

District Office,
MENDI .. S.H.D.

20th November, 1952.

The Director,
District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

PATROL REPORT NO.4/52-53 BY B.R. HEAGNEY, P/O.

A well written and informative report of an arduous consolidation patrol is submitted herewith. It includes information which would be very useful for Officers carrying out extension work in the valleys visited by Mr. Heagney and Mr. Ford.

Native Affairs:

The sweep into the KAGUA Valley was required by the patrol in order to test the reaction of the population to the establishment of the MENDI Station. Every previous patrol had experienced a hostile reception and Mr. Ivan Champion narrowly escaped with his life after a particularly treacherous attack before the War.

Interpretation is a natural difficulty in an area which was only entered two years ago with any intention of remaining here. Mr. Heagney, in spite of this obstacle, has gleaned information which will be useful in view of your Circular DS:14-6-10 of 11/9/52.

The natives North-East of KUTUBU, including the MENDI Valley, have never been noted for their co-operation. They are arrogant and have been continuously parsimonious with food and assistance to patrols. Mr. Champion has always reported adversely on the NEMBI, WAGE, LAI, and MENDI peoples.

The area is definitely not to be considered as a component part of the Central Highlands either agriculturally, topographically, ethnologically, or climatically. Geologically, the area under review is predominantly limestone which has suffered ages of particularly severe erosion, and temperatures of 42°F are not uncommon. It is possible that the high prices always demanded for foodstuffs are indicative of a low productivity. Even so, the price of one M.O.P., for 140 lbs. of sweet potatoes is exorbitant and such payments could have an adverse effect on the indigenous social organisation. Mr. F. E. Williams has stated in his paper, "The Grasslanders", that they demand higher prices amongst themselves than they do from the Government, it was on this advice that Mr. Champion set the standard amount for one "Goldlip" shell in his patrols before the War. It is very hard to change the standard set over so many years by various patrols.

The natives North-West of KUTUBU are diametrically opposite to the MENDI in their attitude to the Administration - they have been since initial contact. The A.D.O., at TARI has no difficulty in buying 301bs., of sweet potato for three small Cowrie shell. The TARI Basin, being enclosed and wind protected, is particularly fertile compared to the remaining sectors of the Southern Highlands. Also the natives are anxious to have the Government in the area. To the North-East of KUTUBU the locals appear very anxious to be rid of it. As yet they have had no serious clashes with the forces of law and order and, to date, ignorance has been bliss as far as consequences are concerned.

**Land:**

Land tenure boundaries will be stabilized in all areas as from the forbidding of fighting, in pursuance of the policy of regional occupation.

**Timber:**

After the imposition of a reasonable degree of control, I intend to encourage the natives to come back to the valley floors and to practise re-afforestation. These areas are at present too dangerous for the practise of agriculture because they are used as fighting arenas.

**MUNGANA Strip Site: (Upper WAGE River):**

Seems to offer reasonable prospects of a Patrol Post in the future. An airstrip here would supply an ideal R.L.G., for the flight direct from MENDI to TARI and return.

This is the third prospective strip site reported in the past six months; the others, FORE, South of the BRAVE River in the TSIMBERIGI, and the PORU Plateau, South-East of MT. IALIBU. All will be examined carefully when the occasion permits.

**Police:**

At the time that this patrol departed, one N.C.O., was on leave, and another was attending a School at SOGERI. This left only the Corporal in charge and one N.C.O., the latter was selected by Mr. Sheakey, a/A.D.O., for his extensive exploratory patrol to the East, which was destined to depart during Mr. Heagney's absence. The latter was informed he could take the Corporal if he so desired, but he was a comparatively old man who had "cracked up" on a patrol to HAGEN because of knee trouble. Mr. Heagney wisely decided to do without him, which, though a handicap, was better than being encumbered by a disabled man in difficult country.

**Map:**

Is submitted under separate cover, could two copies be made please?

This Report is late in being submitted because the Patrol Officer was delayed at GOROKA on Leave without Pay for a considerable time because of the lack of returning aircraft to this Station.

c.c. D.D.S. & N.A.

John S. McLEOD. a/D.C.

30/18/21

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA. File: 30-1-17

Department of Agriculture,
Stock and Fisheries,
PORT MORESBY.

30th January, 1953.

MEMORANDUM FOR

The District Agricultural Officer,
Agricultural Station,
MADANG.

PATROL REPORT - SWEET POTATOES - LOWER MENDI TO MURUNGA.

A request has been made for a variety of fast-growing sweet potato to be sent to the above district; in view of this, could you please send two bags of cuttings from the variety "Okinawa" to the:

District Commissioner,
Mendi,
Southern Highlands.

as soon as possible.

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES
31 JAN 1953
& NATIVE AFFAIRS

W.L. Conroy.
(W.L. CONROY)
Acting Chief of Division.
G.H.S.

c.c. D.D.S. & N.A.

8/c

Copy to DC Mendi please
2/2.

Mr Fidler P.

5 of 52/53

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

PATROL REPORT No. 5 of 1952/53, MENDI, Southern Highlands District.

REPORT OF PATROL TO: Mt. KARIMUI from MENDI via Mt. IALIBU and the lower ERAVE River and return to MENDI via the lower MANGI River, MINJ, Mt. HAGEN and IALIBU Basin.

Patrol CONDUCTED BY: D.P. SHEEHEY, actg. A.D.O.
and
R.M. CLARIDGE, Patrol Officer.

OBJECTS OF PATROL: Mainly exploratory, ascertain population distributions and endeavour to locate a suitable site for a new Station in this huge but little known Eastern area of the Southern Highlands District.

DURATION OF PATROL: 28th Sept. 1952 to 24th Dec. 1952. Eighty seven (87) days.

NATIVE PERSONNEL: (i). Royal Papuan Constabulary. IO 2 L/Cpls. 8 Constables.

(ii). 68 carriers.

(iii). 1 Native Medical Orderly.

MAP REFERENCE: See sketch map attached.

Last PATROL TO AREA: Mt. IALIBU area; - Champion and ADAMSON in 1936.

Mt. KARIMUI area; - CHESTER and HICKS in 1951.

Area South East of Mt. IALIBU and lower ERAVE River previously unexplored.

## APPENDIX "A"

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF ROYAL PAPUAN AND NEW GUINEA CONSTABULARY, ACCOMPANYING MENDI PATROL NO. 5 of 1952/53.

Reg. No. 2225, L/Cpl. ONEBA.

A very quiet, thorough and competent NCO but is lacking in command. Mainly because of his reliability and steadfastness, his services were greatly valued on this patrol.

Reg. No. 6164, L/Cpl. KEKA.

The most outstanding member of the patrol detachment. Although a comparative newcomer to the force, this man displays natural leadership and command well above the average. Possesses initiative and common sense and, above all, is tireless. He was by far the most valuable member of the patrol.

Reg. No. 2123, Const. ISIKI.

An experienced Constable, with 10 years service. He is intensely loyal and reliable and an asset to any patrol in the bush and in water work.

Reg. No. 4118, Const. TANGORO.

A very quiet and unassuming type, but a tireless worker and most trustworthy and reliable. An excellent Constable.

Reg. No. 7681, Const. PAGAHAU.

A first term Constable. He is of splendid physique and was the humourist of the detachment. He is given to impulsive action but has the makings of a fine policeman.

Reg. No. 7681, Const. UBA.

A first term Constable, of a very quiet disposition but a willing worker. He is very reliable but singularly lacking in initiative.

Reg. No. 3695, Const. MIRIBO.

An excellent patrol Constable, energetic and capable. Quiet efficiency is his watchword.

Reg. No. 7778, Const. IVA'A.

A first term Constable and this was his first patrol. Initially proved overbearing towards the patrol carriers but improved considerably throughout the patrol. Should develop into an excellent Constable with additional experience.

Reg. No. 7914, Const. ANDARIPA.

A first term Constable and his first patrol. He is possessed of considerable intelligence and initiative and performed his duties in a thoroughly satisfactory manner.

Reg. No. 8130, Const. BATAWI.

A first term Constable and his first patrol. He was, during the war, an NCO in the Papuan Infantry Battallion. He has excellent command and initiative and is potential NCO material.

## APPENDIX "A"

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF ROYAL PAPUAN AND NEW GUINEA CONSTABULARY, ACCOMPANYING MENDI PATROL NO. 5 of 1952/53.

Reg. No. 2225, L/Cpl. ORERA.

A very quiet, thorough and competent NCO but is lacking in command. Mainly because of his reliability and steadfastness, his services were greatly valued on this patrol.

Reg. No. 6164, L/Cpl. KEKA.

The most outstanding member of the patrol detachment. Although a comparative newcomer to the force, this man displays natural leadership and command well above the average. Possesses initiative and common sense and, above all, is tireless. He was by far the most valuable member of the patrol.

Reg. No. 2123, Const. ISIRI.

An experienced Constable, with 10 years service. He is intensely loyal and reliable and an asset to any patrol in the bush and in water work.

Reg. No. 4118, Const. TANGORO.

A very quiet and unassuming type, but a tireless worker and most trustworthy and reliable. An excellent Constable.

Reg. No. 7681, Const. PAGAHAU.

A first term Constable. He is of splendid physique and was the humourist of the detachment. He is given to impulsive action but has the makings of a fine policeman.

Reg. No. 7681, Const. UBA.

A first term Constable, of a very quiet disposition but a willing worker. He is very reliable but singularly lacking in initiative.

Reg. No. 3695, Const. NIRIBO.

An excellent patrol Constable, energetic and capable. Quiet efficiency is his watchword.

Reg. No. 7778, Const. KWA'A.

A first term Constable and this was his first patrol. Initially proved overbearing towards the patrol carriers but improved considerably throughout the patrol. Should develop into an excellent Constable with additional experience.

Reg. No. 7914, Const. ANDARIPA.

A first term Constable and his first patrol. He is possessed of considerable intelligence and initiative and performed his duties in a thoroughly satisfactory manner.

Reg. No. 8130, Const. BATAMI.

A first term Constable and his first patrol. He was, during the war, an NCO in the Papuan Infantry Battalion. He has excellent command and initiative and is potential NCO material.

INTRODUACTION:

The Patrol diary will be very detailed, containing as it does much information that should prove of value to future patrols. For a patrol of this nature, it is felt that this is necessary. Because of the length of time the patrol was in the field, the detailed diary will convey a better idea of the patrol's work.

The Patrol departed MENDI on 29th Sept. 1952 and returned to the Station on 24th Dec. 1952, traversing meanwhile practically the whole of the Eastern section of the Southern Highlands District.

A glance at a map showing District boundaries will reveal that the Southern Highlands District boundary forms a very acute angle in the East, centred on Mt. KARIMUI. Because of this and the difficult nature of the country in that area, the patrol had to pass through part of the Delta District of Papua and portion each of the Eastern and Western Highlands Districts of New Guinea.

One of the principal objects of the patrol was to locate a site suitable for the construction of a new Station, preferably centred in a densely populated area and, most important from the supply point of view, with a suitable site to build a strip for aircraft up to DC.3 standard. In this, the patrol was unsuccessful. The only suitable airfield site found was on the PORU Plateau, South of Mt. IALIBU and it would be possible to build only a light plane strip there.

So far as we at MENDI were concerned, this large tract of the District was virtually unknown. In 1936, Messrs Champion and Adamson travelled along the Territorial boundary from Mt. GILUWE to Mt. KARIMUI but, regrettably, a copy of their report was not available to this patrol.

Several post-war patrols from Mt. HAGEN to LAKE KUTUBU and vice versa had traversed part of the area to the South of Mt. IALIBU. In 1951, Messrs Hicks and Chester, operating from KIKORI, circumnavigated Mt. KARIMUI. For the rest, there was no information available and this patrol was thus, basically, an exploratory one. Much valuable information has been gained, particularly regarding inhabited and uninhabited areas and population distribution.

Food was an ever present problem. In many cases the people being visited had ample food but could not be persuaded to part with it. On these occasions, it was necessary to forage and make compensatory payment. On no occasion did this action arouse any obvious resentment although it is realised that this could easily happen. On every occasion that food was taken from gardens, payment was either made directly to the owners or, if they were not available, left in a prominent position in the garden where it could readily be found.

The patrol was generally well received and did not encounter any active hostility, although there were several occasions when such could easily have occurred.

An ATR4A portable Transreceiver was carried and radio contact was maintained twice weekly with District Headquarter at MENDI. The equipment proved thoroughly reliable and trouble free throughout the patrol.

The Police and carriers encountered comparatively little illness and performed their tasks creditably.

PATROL DIARY :

Monday : 29th September, 1952.

Actg. A.D.O. D.P.Sheehey, P.O. R.M.Claridge, 10 police, 1 N.M.O., 1 Interpreter and 68 carriers departed Mendi Government Station at 0740hrs and travelled South over a good road to WA at 0745 where opportunity was taken to adjust packs. Moved on at 0810hrs, crossed AMA Ck. at 0815hrs, following generally the course of the Mendi River South. Crossed KARANGU Ck. at 0835 and halted at 0855 in KIBURI garden area. Moved on at 0905.

Travelled through undulating grassland, crossed TIRIBA Ck. at 1045hrs over a single log bridge. Entered copse of pine in marsh at 1105hrs and shortly afterwards emerged on to a quite good track and arrived TUTAMA Ceremonial Ground at 1135hrs. 5500' A.S.L.

Made camp.

Pitifully small amount of food produced - mainly sugarcane. Necessary to issue rice. Examination of gardens revealed there is very little Kaukau in local gardens.

Very few people in this area. After leaving KIBURI, the population is very scattered.

This hamlet is part of the KAMBIRI Group.

Tuesday : 30th September.

Departed TUTAMA at 0615hrs, descended steeply through gardens to the East, over a shocking track and crossed the ANGA River, a very fast flowing stream, at 0645hrs. (4775'ASL.). All across by 0730hrs..

Ascended steeply, again to the East and assembled the patrol in an old garden area at 0800hrs.(5425' ASL.). Moved on again at 0815hrs., still to the East, over a quite good road, passed through small hamlet of NTA from whence could be seen a waterfall where OBU Ck. joins the ANGA River.

Descended over undulating grass covered ridges and through isolated gardens and arrived at IABI dance village at 0950hrs.. Made camp (5600' A.S.L.).

Once again very little food available but plenty of sugarcane. These people claim to have already suffered a five month food shortage. All on very short rations.

IABI is a new dance village with seven long guest houses. The people are friendly enough but all walk about armed.

Heavy rain during afternoon.

Wednesday : 1st October, 1952.

Departed IABI 0545hrs. and ascended to cross range to the East. After crossing RABI Ck. at 0715hrs, ascended through rain forest to crest of range (6600'A.S.L.) at 0805hrs and reached OMAI Ceremonial Ground at 0825hrs.. There were many hundreds of natives present, many being visitors from far flung parts, including many old friends from the North of Mt. Giluwe in the PERAGA area. It appeared there was another ceremony to take place today, for which they were all assembling.

Wednesday, 1st Oct. (cont'd).

Moved on at 0920 hrs, generally ESE. Crossed BIAN Ck. (5800' ASL) and ascended a short distance to ASISA Ceremonial Ground at 1110 hrs. (6130' ASL). Made camp. Very little food available - rice issued.

Heard D.C. calling patrol but unable make contact owing faulty battery. Heavy rain all night.

Thursday, 2nd Oct:

Departed ASISA at 0550 hrs. One carrier ill but fortunately able to walk with the patrol. Travelled SE x SSE, passing through small dance village of PABERA at 0617 hrs and descended steeply to AKURA River at 0700 hrs (5100'ASL). Bridge in bad condition and had to be practically rebuilt. All across by 1015 hrs.

Ascended steeply and travelled generally SSE through abandoned hamlets and gardens and rested at old dance village site of IAWABU PAWARI at 1100 hrs (3975'ASL). Several MAMBU River natives present. Moved on at 1120 hrs through undulating cane grass country, crossed a small forested range thence through a large garden area to IABIIARI ceremonial ground at 1235 hrs. Wailing match in progress over recent death of a local native. About 150 natives prese

At 1250 hrs, descended to and twice crossed MAMBU River, travelling over open grasslands - very pleasant walking - arriving at TIRI ceremonial ground at 1352 hrs, quite close to the River. Made camp (6130' ASL).

Heavy rain during afternoon. Ample food purchased with salt, paint and beads. About 250 male natives, some armed but all friendly, visited camp during afternoon.

Friday, 3rd Oct.

Departed TIRI at 0600 hrs and followed North bank of MAMBU River downstream over undulating cane grass ridges, in heavy fog, and crossed River at 0655 over a very poor bridge. Thence along South bank of MAMBU, crossed UNEI Ck at 0739 hrs and ascended gradually to YAREN hamlet at 0750. (5775'ASL). We now left the MAMBU valley and followed grassed ridges to the South-East. More than one hundred armed natives met us on a small knoll overlooking extensive settlements and escorted us to MANGORO, where we made camp at 1145 hrs. (5625'ASL).

Ample food purchased with salt, paint and beads. We started buying food near a ceremonial house, about ten feet in diameter and nearly thirty feet high, crowned by a conical roof. We soon learned by gesticulation that this was not acceptable to the natives and, moving a short distance away, we soon did a brisk trade.

Over 400 armed male natives visited the camp during the afternoon. There appears to be a large population extending South-East along the IARO River. Some natives here carry their arrows in a bamboo sheath. Clusters of skulls and bones set in a small box-like pedestal about two feet above the ground. Said to be of deceased warriors and skulls placed in a prominent position to keep the serious matter of fighting before their attention at all times.

Saturday 4th Oct.

Departed MANGORO 0600 hrs, good walking to the South East c grass ridges. Passed through scattered hamlets and cultivations, and dropped down to ARIBINA Ck. at 0630 hrs. Crossed IARI Ck. at 0745 hrs and reached garden hamlet of KUMBABA, overlooking IARO River, at 0730 hrs. Good suspension bridge over River, which is about 40 yards wide here, deep, muddy and fast flowing. All across by 0900 hrs. (5125'ASL).

Saturday, 4th Oct. (cont'd).

Continued on at 0905 hrs, over grass flats, crossing IARENE Ck. near its junction with the IARO River. Our guides here endeavoured to lead us along the IARO, so dispensed with their services and took a small overgrown track leading almost due East, allegedly overgrown and disused because of tribal fighting. Reached crest of range (5975'ASL) at 1050 hrs and, after resting till 1115 hrs, passed through a small rain forest and reached YARNANDA on South bank of KUNI Ck. at 1215 hrs. Made camp on a prominent knoll on which two houses had been burned only a few days previously.

About 150 armed men visited the camp; they appear to be actively engaged in fighting to the East. Very little food was produced, being purchased with small trade items. It was thus necessary to forage in nearby gardens, payment being made to the owners.

Many KENDAKL natives, from the IALIBU Basin, are assisting this group in fighting. Extremely heavy rain at night. Sentries posted.

Sunday, 5th Oct.

Broke camp in brilliant moonlight at 0530 hrs. Crossed KUNI Ck and ascended through PARONDA hamlet to crest of range. Our guides were taking us on a track leading to Western side of Mt. IALIBU so descended range again to find a track leading more Easterly. This we found at 0800 hrs, after breaking through two high and strong palisade fences and, without guides, who were unwilling to accompany us, we followed a track leading ENE through dense rain forest and after crossing several small creeks, emerged onto a long cane grass spur. Halting at 0900 hrs, contacted D.C. Mendi on portable transmitter and reported position.

This area barren, desolate and unpopulated. Continued on at 1000 hrs, descending steeply over a very bad track to the East, crossing a small stream flowing SE and ascended sharply again to reach crest of range (5825'ASL) at 1120 hrs, thence over grassy slopes on to a bluff overlooking a huge populated area to the South and East of Mt. IALIBU. There were fires and gardens as far as the eye could see.

Our approach thus far had been unobserved. Shortly afterwards, the patrol was sighted and there was great consternation in the valley floor several hundred feet below us. Three armed natives approached. They were greatly afraid, not physically, I am sure, rather bewildered. On several occasions they very nearly fired arrows, having their bows at the ready all the time. However, with the few words Interpreter KEI was able to get across to them, they became calmed, though still doubtful, and we thus made a peaceful approach.

Having gained three perplexed friends, we passed unmolested through their territory. Descended to ANTAWE Ck. (5150'ASL) at 1325 hrs, then ascended gradually through continuous gardens and hamlets, being offered oddments of food by a great number of, at least, outwardly friendly natives who accompanied us. Arrived MONDUANDA Ceremonial Ground at 1430 hrs (5500'ASL) and made camp.

Barely sufficient food produced. Terrific electrical storm commenced 1700 hrs, followed by torrential rain throughout the night. Sentries posted.

Monday, 6th Oct.

Remained MONDUANDA. A great number of natives gathered during the morning. However, they produced very little food, in spite of the obviously large population hereabouts. Purchased a large pig for one gold-lip shell. Gave demonstration of rifle firepower by shooting pig and later piercing eleven of their hardwood shields at the one time, stacked one behind the other with an intervening air space.

Monday 6th Oct. (cont'd).

During the afternoon, I visited several local hamlets and observed that there is a definite shortage of food here at present, though the extent of planted areas is tremendous.

Many arrow wounds were treated. These people are of fine physique. Very few women appeared. The warriors appear to carry their arms at all times. Very heavy rain at night.

Tuesday. 7th Oct.

Departed MONDUANDA at 0545 hrs and travelled ESE through gardens and hamlets, descending to UMBERE Ck. at 0710 hrs. Bridge unsafe and had to be forded, not without difficulty. All across by 0800 hrs. Continued over grass ridges, very easy walking, crossed WABRIAB Ck at 0845 and reached WARABABE ceremonial ground at 1000 hrs. About 300 natives were assembled, mainly armed males, who were very friendly, however.

PORU Plateau visible in the middle distance to ENE. Owing to possible food shortage ahead, purchased food here and issued to carriers.

A pre-war patrol slept here. An old gnarled casuarina had the markings shown below on it, part of which were obliterated through age. Perhaps Mr. Ivan Champion may be able to decipher the hieroglyphics.

M ?

R ? Y

Continued on at 1055 hrs over undulating grassed ridges through practically continuous cultivations and hamlets and arrived at LORAPE ceremonial ground at 1205 hrs, making camp on a spur overlooking the PORU Plateau, about two miles distant to NE.

A large crowd of WARABABE natives followed us to LORAPE. There are many indications of a large population hereabouts, though they produced very little food. Blowflies are making conditions most unpleasant in the grasslands.

Kubor Range visible to NNE. Can see what is possibly Mt. MICHAEL in the distance to the East. Camp site 5225' ASL.

Wednesday. 8th Oct.

Departed LORAPE at 0605 hrs and moved ENE over marshy grasslands, crossed several small creeks and reached KAIGO ceremonial ground at 0745 hrs, where about 200 friendly and unarmed male natives were assembled. We are now on the PORU Plateau.

Taking 40 carriers with bush knives, located a strip site about 1 mile NE of KAIGO and cut a strip 30' widedown length of possible strip. It would be possible to construct quickly a strip at least 900 yards long, there being no timber to clear, only cane grass. The axis of the strip is NW - SE, the SE end being about 30' lower than the NW end. The approaches on both ends are excellent. There did not appear to be any other possible sites in the area. The prevailing winds appear to blow directly up and down the site. There is no building timber nearby. Water would probably have to be carried about ¼ mile initially from small creeks running into the PORU River. The soil is a thick black loam and when cleared, may take quite a long time to settle in into a firm surface.

There is a long young casuarina near the NW end of the strip site bearing markings allegedly made by a European member of East and West Indies Bible Mission from PABARABUK, who visited this site, around the North side of Mt. IALIBU, at least twelve months ago.

Wednesday 8th Oct. (cont'd).

As we had insufficient food, it was necessary to forage in gardens to the North of our camp site. The owner, who later appeared, was given a 15" knife. A small quantity of good quality cucumbers were brought in. A pig purchased for a tomahawk. Rifle demonstration given in killing pig.

Strip site is located ~~from~~ 6-7 miles SSE of Mt. IALIBU, at an altitude of 4850' ASL.

Tuesday. 9th Oct Broke camp at 0545 hrs and headed NE past the head of the proposed strip; descended to and forded the PORU River, which is an open but shallow boulder strewn river. This stream flows to SE and apparently joins the IARO River.

Thence travelled ENE, crossing RUNA Ck at 0700 hrs, passing scattered hamlets and gardens meantime and after crossing NAMO Ck. at 0740 hrs, ascended to MERI dance village , where we arrived at 0755 hrs. 4690'ASL.

About 300 very friendly and unarmed natives were assembled here. Obtained willing guides to show us road to the East and moved on again at 0830 hrs, over undulating grass ridges, studded with goru palm. The walking was easy, over a relatively good road but the heat was intense passing through short grassed areas.

Forded IBE Ck, where all carriers were rested and had a swim and after passing through occasional cultivations, reached MORAEA ceremonial ground at 1345 hrs, where we made camp. 4000' ASL

About 200 men, women and children soon assembled and produced some very fine quality sweet potato, bananas and huge sugarcane. Many were wearing Tapa cloth capes. Yaws appeared prevalent. Brids of Paradise plumes were especially plentiful.

Two ceremonial houses, about 30' high, are situated on the edge of the ceremonial ground. These have about a 10' diameter. Very heavy rain at night.

Some old men of MORAEA speak the KAUGEL tongue but the majority speak a foreign tongue which no one in the patrol party can understand.

Friday. 10th Oct.

Departed MORAEA at 0545 hrs, descending steeply to IBE Ck, which was crossed on a very poor suspension bridge built over a narrow gorge through which this creek flows to SE. Thence followed track over unpopulated grass ridges, firstly South, then WSW. After passing through patches of rain forest, reached PORU River at 1000 hrs and commenced rebuilding bridge, which was in no condition to support laden carriers. Bridge 3650'ASL.

All across by 1415 hrs. Ascended steep ridge and followed course of Poru River upstream through scattered cultivations and reached TAGURU ceremonial ground at 1445 hrs, after the local population had tried every manoeuvre, it seemed, to preclude us from finding their ceremonial ground. Made camp. 4450'ASL. Bearing to Mt. IALIBU 323 degrees mag.

No women were seen here, although one apparently bi-sexual native was sighted. He was dressed after the manner of a local woman but carried a tomahawk and moved with the other men. His outward characteristics were definitely male but perhaps the woman's garb was to indicate that he was abnormal.

Plenty of sugarcane and bananas were forthcoming but very little sweet potato and it became necessary once again to forage. Garden owners were amply rewarded. Very heavy rain at night.

Saturday. IIth Oct.

Broke camp at TAGURU at 0600 hrs and travelled SSW over an easy but muddy track through many gardens and hamlets. Accompanied by many local people, we arrived at LAWANDA hamlet at 0815 hrs. As this appeared to be a huge garden area, we determined to camp nearby. However, there were no suitable sites, so we proceeded up a ridge, again through continuous cultivations, and reached the burnt-out ceremonial ground at POROGO at II00 hrs, and made camp. 5175'ASL.

There were very many signs of recent fighting. Houses, including ceremonial houses, were burnt to the ground, banana palms and trees cut etc. However, the site was an ideal one on which to pitch camp, overlooking as it did, the PORU Plateau and Mt. IALIBU and the KUBOR Range.

Const. BATAWI received a nasty foot wound when he trod on a bamboo spike set in a native garden. At the time, on my direction, he was examining some nearby gardens.

Considerable quantities of sugarcane and bananas were purchased with salt, paint and beads, but practically no sweet potato.

No women were seen. All the men were armed.

Sunday. I2th Oct.

Remained at POROGO, as Const. BATAWI unable to walk.

At 0930 hrs. contacted D.C. Mendi and reported position and information concerning the Poru Plateau area.

A small quantity of food was brought in but it was totally inadequate and it was again necessary to forage, the native owners being well rewarded. Purchased one pig for one Shell, MOP. Gave demonstration of rifle fire by shooting it. A huge mountain, possibly Mt. MICHAEL, visible to the East.

Monday. I3th Oct.

Remained at POROGO, repacking stores and equipment. Medical attention to carriers and quite a number of local warriors. All patrol party, with exception of Const. BATAWI, in good health.

About I50 armed natives brought in some food during the morning.

Tuesday. I4th Oct.

Broke camp at 0550 hrs. A glorious, cloudless morning, though bitterly cold. Followed well graded but badly overgrown track to SSE, progress being painfully slow. Reached crest of range(5200'ASL) after passing through rain forest and rested in abandoned gardens at 9 a.m., high above Northern bank of IARO River. Huge garden areas visible to SE. Continued along ridge, passing burnt-out hamlets and many old gardens. The remains of a woman were noticed beside the track. She appeared to have been dead for about ten days. Descended steeply, now passing through new cultivations and hamlets. Obtained guide, who led us over a small track to the East, to avoid twice crossing the IARO River.

Crossed several dry creeks and ascended steeply to SEMPIKEN ceremonial ground (4700'ASL), where we made camp at I330 hrs. Situated high above IARO River, near where it takes a short but sharp turn to the South. River reported to run underground near here.

Tuesday, 14th Oct. (cont'd).

Ample food was purchased in about ten minutes, whereas normally hours of bargaining and soliciting of food are required. Best quality sweet potato seen to date, the potato here bearing a strong resemblance to the Okinawa variety. No women visited the camp, although some were seen, with the aid of glasses, working in nearby gardens.

There were several box-like containers in the ceremonial ground containing skulls and some larger bones. No natives carried arms and all were friendly, though timid. Light rain during afternoon. No interpretation here.

Wednesday, 15th Oct.

Departed SEMPIKEN at 0600 hrs, passing through large gardens and a small hamlet at 0630 hrs. No interpretation and no guides. Two men, after showing us a road for a short distance soon disappeared into the forest. Crossed a small patch of cane grass to SSE, thence descended steeply through forest towards IARO River. Road petered out in old gardens in an impossibly steep area. Scouts unable locate any track leading down to IARO. Decided to return to SEMPIKEN, where ample food is available. Arrived back at 1045 hrs. Local natives had decamped meantime, leaving only a few very old men behind.

Made camp. Contacted D.C. Mendi at 1200 hrs and reported position. Obtained sufficient food from nearby gardens, leaving payment there. No visitors to camp all day, which is surprising after the friendly reception yesterday. Odd natives were seen in distant gardens, however.

Thursday, 16th Oct.

Broke camp at 0620 hrs, determined to make a bold sweep to the East. Tried two tracks to East, but both petered out in old gardens. Whilst investigating a third, three natives approached and were insistent that we follow them to the East. This we did, after passing through many abandoned cultivations in open grassed ridges and reached a small hamlet named KHARANAKA at 1020 hrs and made camp (4425'ASL). About a dozen friendly natives were gathered here. It is a welcome change to have guides after the past several days.

Purchased barely sufficient food. There is every indication of a large population having been resident here not many years ago but they have doubtless migrated owing to tribal fighting.

Friday, 17th Oct.

Broke camp at 0555 hrs with two local guides. Heavy early morning fog. Passed through gardens and hamlets , then over a wooded knoll and reached MAEA ceremonial ground at 0715 hrs. Travelling ENE, crossed a small open valley and ascended to TIMBARI at 0815 hrs. About 200 able bodied men were assembled, all unarmed and friendly. Hardly a man was without a steel implement of one variety or another. No interpretation.

Moved on at 0900, over a good track along undulating grassed ridges. Passed through many large gardens and arrived BAEAI hamlet at 0950 hrs. Very huge garden areas here and many houses seen on surrounding ridges. There was some poor quality corn in some nearby gardens.

Travelled through more gardens and hamlets and ascended briefly to UKOJABU ceremonial ground, set on a commanding knoll, from which can be seen whole plateau extending towards Mt. IALIBU. Made camp on an excellent site, 4700' ASL.

Friday, 17th Oct. (cont'd).

About 400 adult males soon assembled and ample food was purchased with beads and paint. Leaving Mr. Claridge in charge of the camp, I went to reconnoitre beyond a ridge about 1 mile to the East. The growth was impenetrable, however, and it was impossible to get any indication of the country beyond to the East. Returned to camp at 1815 hrs.

Found an interpretative link between Interpreter KEI and a local native who understood the MENDI language. Results were poor however. He would not answer any question without first referring it to some of the older men. We gathered that the country to the East is uninhabited and consists principally of precipitous limestone barriers.

Drinking water had to be carried nearly a mile.

Saturday, 18th Oct.

Remained UNDUABU. At 0930 hrs, with P.O. Claridge and 30 carriers, we went to a wooded knoll about one mile to the East of our camp and cut a clearing in the forest from which we could see nothing but rugged, forested mountains, which seemed to confirm the local natives reports that the area is uninhabited. Returned to camp at 1445 hrs.

At this stage, no food had been brought in. After taking a little from a nearby garden, the local people responded and brought in sufficient for our needs. Two pigs were purchased, one with a 15" knife and the other with a shell, MOP. The pigs were shot in a demonstration of rifle fire.

No women or children were seen. Many Tapa cloths are worn by these people.

Sunday, 19th Oct.

Departed UNDUABU at 0600 hrs and descended firstly through gardens and hamlets to SE, thence through abandoned cultivations, over grassed slopes and arrived TAIAB hamlet at 0810 hrs. Moved on at 0840 hrs, through gardens on a very steep slope and halted in a garden at 0930 hrs and contacted D.C. Mendi on teleradio and reported position.

Continued on at 1000hrs, through rain forest, generally East, over an easy graded but shocking track. Skirted some new gardens at 1120 hrs, then through rain forest again and reached a small hamlet at 1200 hrs, where we made camp (4475'ASL).

These people are apparently associated with the UNDUABU group and these are probably hunting gardens here. Our two guides of today and about ten locals present. Quite a large quantity of food purchased with salt, beads and paint. Slight rain during afternoon and night. Very heavy fog at night. This camp site is approximately one half mile from the IARO River, which can be heard below the camp. Extremely rugged country.

Monday, 20th Oct.

Broke camp at 0605 hrs and descended steeply through occasional cultivations, firstly to South thence Easterly, over a shocking track with sheer drops on either side. Heavy rain and fog with visibility zero. Noticed much good but inaccessible hardwood timber in forest. With aid of guides, reached IARO River at 0955 hrs and set to work building a bridge from scratch. Completed by 1300 hrs and all across by 1320 hrs. The river here flows through a narrow gorge and is very fast flowing.

Ascended through forest and found a garden hamlet at 1425 hrs and made camp in the garden, no other site being available. Paid the owner one tomahawk, both for ~~xxxx~~ camping in his garden and for the little food we took.

Late in the afternoon we learned that the bridge we built had been destroyed by our hosts of last night. Only four natives here - a hunting hamlet - and they have agreed to guide us South to the ERAVE River. Interpreter KEE, a SAMBERIGI native, can understand a little of the language spoken by these people.

Tuesday, 21st Oct.

Broke camp at 0615 hrs, in thick fog, with our guide and proceeded West for a short distance to the top of the range, 3000' ASL. Track overgrown and had to be cut. Descended over a sheer limestone escarpment for 500' , thence SSW through forest, cutting the track all the way. Shockingly steep limestone crags most difficult to traverse. Followed the course of the IARO until it turned East, then we proceeded SW.

Came upon a small stream, the first water seen today, at 1515 hrs and decided to pitch camp. 2275'ASL. Issued rice and meat. Our guides remained with us. The feet of many carriers badly lacerated on jagged limestone. This area is totally unpopulated. Our guides apparently belong on the ERAVE River, which name they know and which is the one name continually bandied back and forth between us.

Wednesday, 22nd Oct.

Broke camp at 0630 hrs, in heavy fog. Proceeded generally SW over most difficult limestones ranges, cutting a track most of the way and erecting ladders on the most treacherous stretches. Four carriers became quite ill after eating wild goru palm - leastwise the heart thereof.

Reached first water seen today at 1630 hrs and prepared to make a bush camp. The last carriers, with Mr. Claridge looking after them, arrived in camp at 1815 hrs, thoroughly exhausted. Many cuts and lacerations treated by MMO, who completed his chores at 2100 hrs. One carrier suffered a bad fall, necessitating six stitches in a nasty cut on his right shin.

Rice issued. Odd sago palms were seen today. Our guides remained with us, which surprised me not a little.

Thursday, 23rd Oct.

Broke camp at 0645 hrs and travelled generally SW, over relatively easy country, passing through some quite good stands of sago. Crossed a slow flowing, muddy stream at 0830 hrs and came upon a stack of fish nets lying under some limestone stalactites. Reached a small hamlet at 1030 hrs but no natives were present. Apparently they were surprised, for fires were still smouldering and all personal possessions remained in the three houses. These houses are of the lowland type, built about 2 feet above the ground with roofs of sago palm and walls of goru palm.

Our guides had left us to our own resources in the early morning. Ascended steeply up a heavily wooded range, passing through some new gardens and arrived at TIRUBADI men's house at 1145 hrs. Our guides of the past several days had a large group of males assembled at the entrance of the lowland-type "dubu" - about 60 in all. An old, dignified and distinguished looking leader bade me sit down, which I did and tobacco was exchanged. We have no interpretation here. They were all very much afraid. A short time later, most of the men went away to get food. Those remaining offered tobacco to the Police and carriers as they came in. Made camp nearby. 2900'ASL.

Some sweet potato, taro, yam, bananas, sago and sugar-cane were purchased for salt, beads and paint. The ERAVE River can be seen in the middle distance to SE. From this distance, it appears a wide, open and muddy stream.

No women or children were seen.

Friday. 24th Oct.

Remained at TIRUBADI. Contected D.C. Mendi at 0900 hrs and reported position. Six Erave River natives came up during the morning, bringing some sago. One of them continually repeated the name "KIKORI". He also knew the Motu word for "gaol", so presumably he had languished in Her Majesty's institution there at some time. I would very much like to know precisely how he got there, however. So far as we could ascertain, this area had not previously been visited by a patrol. Quite a number of these natives wore odd pieces of loin cloth, which we believe came from the E PUBARI River. I very much doubt if these people have any contact with the SAMBERIGI, to the South West.

Despatched Constables ISIRI and IVA down to the ERAVE with these people. They returned and indicated that there suitable camping sites on the river and timber suitable for the construction of rafts.

Very few people visited the camp during the day. However the old headman who greeted us yesterday brought in a little food and he was presented with a 12" knife. He is very old and was carefully attended by, presumably, his son, who appeared to lavish every care and kindness on him.

Our movements and actions were under careful scrutiny by the local people from numerous vantage points. It was again necessary to forage in nearby gardens to obtain sufficient food. Payment was made in all cases to the not unwilling owners. Our guides of the past three days were also amply rewarded.

Saturday. 25th Oct.

Departed TIRUBADI AT 0645 hrs and moved to SE through gardens and hamlets, then descended steeply through forest to a small settlemet on the banks of the ERAVE River. Selected a good site and made camp overlooking the river on the North bank, about 20 feet above it. The river here is about 50 yards wide, deep, muddy and fast flowing. 1400'ASL. The natives use dugout canoes with bamboos doubling as both paddles and poles. Most of them wear tapa cloth, worn mainly as a loin cloth with a long part tucked into the waist band, which can be draped over the shoulders when necessary.

A party of Police went out in search of sago palms. They found three and cut two in preparation for making sago tomorrow.

Sunday. 26th Oct.

At river camp. Papuan coastal Police (L/Cpl KEKA, L/Cpl ORERA and Const. TANGORO) in charge of raft construction. 4 Constables, Interpreter KEI and 10 carriers out to make sago. Balance of carriers cutting and hauling timber and rattan cane etc.

Cut and hauled three 40' logs into the river. Cut notches in them to take tie ropes etc. Sago party returned at 1730 hrs with three baskets of sago. A little food was brought in by the local people, who number not more than twenty, for which they demand salt almost exclusively. Paid owners of sago trees.

Endeavoured make contact with D.C. Mendi but attempt abortive. Today, some of the carriers located some sago buried in the bush. It was wrapped in several layers of big leaves, sunk into a hole about two feet deep and one foot square. Apparently this is a common practice amongst these people. We retrieved it, as we are seriously short of food. The owners will be compensated.

Leeches beginning to rear their ugly heads.

Monday, 27th Oct.

Continued construction of rafts. Party out to make sago too. A group crossed the river by canoe and obtained four huge logs from the South bank. These were floated across from a distance upstream, aided by canoes and ropes.

This is the first big river most of the carriers have seen. It is a big change for all the patrol personnel to take part in this type of work. The camp site is most pleasant, set on the fringe of the forest fronting the river. There is a holiday spirit pervading the camp. Morale is high.

Tuesday, 28th Oct.

Work continued on rafts. Decking completed on one and another ready to receive decking. Sago party prepared another three bags of sage.

Wednesday, 29th Oct.

All three rafts essentially completed today. However, odd jobs yet to be done eg. construction of cargo racks, sweep oars, deck housing etc.

Made contact with D.C. Mendi at 1205 hrs and reported position. Sago party prepared another three bags of sago. Very heavy rain during late afternoon and night.

Thursday, 30th Oct.

Making final preparations and completing rafts for departure tomorrow. Seven Police and Interpreter hunting wild pigs, with poor results. Local people brought in a little food, mainly bananas and sugarcane.

All rafts completed - fireplaces, oars, deck housing etc. A glorious warm day. No rain. Beautiful sunset.

Friday, 31st Oct.

Loaded rafts and departed river camp at 0645 hrs. L/Cpl KEKA and Interpreter KEI in an old canoe, which we purchased for 15" knife, forward of the rafts to scout for rapids etc ahead of the main body and also to report native settlements etc.

The trip down river today was uneventful, apart from all the rafts becoming fast on snags from time to time or getting caught in current backwaters. Owing to lack of bamboo, decking was made of small timber, with the result that the decking was awash when fully loaded. However, the cargo was stacked on raised platforms and thus kept dry.

The banks of the ERAVE were lined with breadfruit trees and most extensive patches of sago palms.

At 1.30 p.m., L/Cpl KEKA reported that there was a native settlement some miles ahead. He had stood off the settlement in the canoe. All on shore had appeared greatly afraid upon sighting the "foreigners", had armed themselves and generally prepared to repel the invaders.

The leading raft came into sight of this settlement at 1520 hrs. The "dubu" was sited on a long and narrow peninsula in the river. There was a great crowd of curious and excited men in front of the mens' house, all armed with spears, bows and arrows and shields. We could not converse with them but made friendly signs. Coming ashore at 1545 hrs, they immediately decamped and took to their canoes on the other side of the peninsula. We were thus presented with an empty area and more than thirty fully laden canoes standing off about one hundred yards downstream. It was a magnificent sight.

Friday, 31st Oct. (cont'd).

After a short time, some more hardy sould came back and after giving them some salt and indicating that we were anxious to buy food, quite a number of men returned. The women and children, however, continued downstream in their canoes and did not return. We purchased quite a lot of sago and bananas for salt only.

Practically all the males wore calico loin cloths and tapa cloth capes. The women practically completely enclosing themselves in the tapa cloth capes.

One old man was wearing a complete human hand hung from his neck. Although shrunken somewhat, it was well preserved, the finger nails being intact.

There were many circular fishing nets, about 3' diameter, outside the womens' houses. Whilst we saw no fish, these at least indicate that fish are to be had in the river. Thunderstorm and rain during the evening. 1400'ASL.

Saturday, 1st November.

Loaded rafts and departed camp site at 0615 hrs. I went ahead in the scout canoe, with the three rafts coming behind with Mr. Claridge in charge. About three miles downstream, we came to the hamlet of EBERA. I went ashore to purchase food, whilst the rafts continued downstream. Purchasing quite a large amount of sago and taro - from the men only, no women being present - for salt and a small pig for 15" knife, we loaded the food into the canoe and set off after the rafts only to find that they had heard the roar of a formidable set of rapids ahead and had safely tethered the barges to the shore.

An examination of the rapids by foot indicated that it was hopeless to continue by raft and accordingly we made camp ashore. 1400'ASL.

Sunday, 2nd Nov.

Broke camp at 0615 hrs, carrying quite a large amount of sago, ascended a steep wooded range to the East, there being many bad outcrops of limestone. Followed some light hunting pads for a time until they petered out and then cut a new track from 1000 hrs, generally East, and reached crest of range at 1145 hrs. It took the carrier line 70 minutes to pass over this point, which was practically a sheer limestone cliff face. Descended steeply again and came upon an old native made hunting fence and continued cutting a track until we came upon a limestone bluff high above the ERAVE River and from whence could be seen the junction of the IARO and ERAVE Rivers. There was a large mountain hidden in the clouds almost due East, which probably was Mt. KARIMUI. The sheer limestone cliffs through which the ERAVE runs at this point are most forbidding and uninviting. There was no sign of any habitation.

Continued along through forest and limestone, progress being painfully slow, endeavouring to find a route to the East. At 1600 hrs, found a very small waterhole and decided to make camp, as no other water had been sighted all day. Sago issued. 3700'ASL.

Monday, 3rd Nov.

Broke camp at 0620 hrs and headed SW in an endeavour to find a way out of this Limbo. Track had to be cut all the way through and over cragged limestones ridges. At 1500 hrs, we were still 2800' ASL and had not sighted any water all day. Decided to make camp and sent scouting parties out after water. All returned at dusk with negative results. Meantime, camp had been pitched in an impossible location. None better was to be had, however. Carriers radiating anything but happiness and goodwill at this juncture. They are thoroughly disgusted but there are few complaining. Sago issued. A heavy downpour about 1900 hrs made life more bearable and provided more than sufficient water for all our requirements both tonight and tomorrow morning.

Tuesday, 4th Nov.

The food position becoming difficult, determined to return to the ERAVE River and make a bold sweep to the South to find a way around this impassible limestone country. Broke camp at 0630 hrs and retraced our tracks of yesterday. The going was even more difficult owing to the heavy rain last night. One carrier suffered a bad fall and punctured his knee on a jagged piece of limestone. He had to be carried. Two others ill and unable to carry. The main party arrived back at Sunday's camp site at 1230 hrs. With several Police, I had come ahead of the main party in an endeavour to find another suitable track. The Police cut their way down to the Erave, after many hours of hard work and reported at dusk that it was absolutely impossible for laden carriers to follow the route they had taken, climbing as they were hand over hand down sheer cliff faces and hanging on to roots and the like. Issued sago.

Made camp. No rain. No water. 3700' ASL.

Wednesday, 5th Nov.

Broke camp at 0615 hrs and returned over the same track taken last Sunday, when we left the ERAVE. 1 carrier still had to be carried. On crest of hill(2200'ASL) above ERAVE, a group of natives, obviously on a hunting expedition and following our tracks, were surprised by our return and departed in great haste leaving behind their weapons, food, fire lighting equipment etc. When we reached the river, they were standing off in their canoes, having taken the one we left behind as well. Later on they were persuaded to come ashore and we returned the items they had abandoned in their hasty flight.

Made camp on previous site. Contacted D.C. Mendi at 1205 hrs and reported position. The EBERA people, several miles upstream, brought in quite a lot of sago. They were at first very timid but we became quite friendly with them in time. They are terribly salt hungry, which is natural.

We learned by inference from them that we had been attempting to cross impenetrable country and that there was a track to the South, the start of which was adjacent to their village. Issued sago. 1400'ASL.

Thursday, 6th Nov.

Remained in camp. Two Police and 20 carriers set to work to cut a track along the river bank to link up with the track leading to the South. The balance of Police and carriers were actively engaged in sago making adjacent to the camp.

About 50 EBERA males visited the camp by canoe, bringing sago, bananas, taro, breadfruit and other oddments of food, which was purchased with salt, beads and razor blades. The highlands carriers have developed an insatiable appetite for breadfruit. They have also taken well to the sago diet.

Light rain during late afternoon.

Friday, 7th Nov.

Remained in camp and all available were engaged again in sago making. Stores repacked etc. Some EBERA natives came in during the late afternoon bringing a little more food. Sago sufficient for four days on the road was packed and the balance issued.

Saturday, 8th Nov.

Broke camp at 0600 hrs, the Police and carriers following the cut track along the river bank and Mr. Claridge and myself by canoe to EBERA village, together with two sick carriers. Upon our approach, the women and children took to

Saturday, 5th Inst. (cont'd).

[illegible] and got out of, what was described in their opinion, hostile way. However, the men were friendly and [illegible] the commencement of the southward track, there we joined the [illegible] party at 0730 hrs. Travelled generally south, [illegible] then [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Saturday. 15th Nov. (cont'd).

Page 16 of this
Report is missing.

TK. 11/11/85.

Saturday, I5th Nov. (cont'd).

A further wild pig was shot today to gladden the hearts, not to mention the stomachs, of the carriers and Police. Our guides from SAKI were amply rewarded for their enforced sojourn with us and indicated, through the V.C., that they would return home tomorrow.

Sunday, I6th Nov.

Broke camp at 0600 hrs with the SUAMBU Village Constable as guide. Followed SEBE Ck. upstream generally NE and arrived at the new but small village of SUAMBU at 0815 hrs, after a short but very pleasant walk. Contacted D.C. Mendi at 0930 hrs and reported position.

Ample food was produced by the handful of local people here - sago, bananas, pumpkin and a little sweet potato were purchased. Heavy rain during afternoon. One carrier cut his foot badly with a tomahawk and had three stitches inserted. Const. IVA ill with malaria. Temperature I02.4.

This is the first occasion we have been able to speak to the local peoples since leaving TIRUBADI. There are several Motu speakers here.

Monday, I7th Nov.

Broke camp at 0545 hrs and followed SEBE Ck. upstream generally NE. SUAMBU V.C. as guide. Passed through an old APC camp site. Track was over broken ground, rather difficult in parts. Descended steeply down to the PURARI River at I055 hrs. GURIMATU village is situated on the Eastern bank. There was only one large canoe available for ferrying stores and equipment across. The Rest House was uninhabitable. The GURIMATU V.C. was absent down river on a sago making excursion. There are, so I was told, no sago palms in this immediate area. One lone young coconut palm is endeavouring to survive near the Rest House.

The PURARI is very nearly I00 yards wide here, deep and fast flowing. Our aneroid barometer is obviously faulty, registering as it does 500' below sea level!

Very little food produced but some pawpaw and pineapples were welcome. Some very poor Motu speakers were present but they denied the existence of any track to the North to the Mt. KARIMUI area. Certainly the area to the North looked rugged.

Tuesday, I8th Nov.

Broke camp at 0600 hrs and followed the East bank of the PURARI downstream, intending to link up with Champion and Adamson's I936 track. At 0745, after making slow progress, V.C. MUI of GURIMATU hove into view returning by canoe. We soon observed from the V.C's Register that there were indeed tracks to the North for not only had Mr. H.E. Clarke taken that route but he was followed by Messrs HICKS and Chester only eighteen months ago. We were not impressed with the false information given us by the GURIMATU people and it was certainly not entirely due to poor interpretation. Patrol returned to GURIMATU.

L/Cpl KEKA and 2 other Constables proceeded down-stream by canoe to locate an alleged Motu speaker of note. He returned with them a short while later and proved most helpful and willing as guide to the PIO River.

A small quantity of food purchased, sago, taro etc. Assembled the village people and informed them in no uncertain terms of the patrols' displeasure at their deceipt.

Wednesday, I9th Nov.

Broke camp at 0555 hrs and commenced climbing steeply through rain forest along a fair track. Proceeded generally North till we reached crest of range, 2300' above the PURARI at 0900 hrs. From a clearing cut here, we cut see the TU River coming in from the NE to join the PURARI. Both rivers have cut deep gorges in the jagged limestone ranges. It seemed that it would be impossible to follow the TU River watercourse.

Descended steeply to NE, passing an old camp site of HICKS and CHESTER at Io30 hrs and reached the PIO River at I200 hrs. Endeavoured contact D.C. Mendi at I205 hrs, with negative results.

Made camp at I330 hrs on site previously occupied by above mentioned patrol on South bank of PIO. Very heavy rain all afternoon and well into the night.

Thursday, 20th Nov.

Remained in camp on PIO. Commenced building a raft which we intend to pull back and forth across this river ferrying stores and patrol party. Others collecting long and strong cane ropes for use as hawsers. Yet others making sago, our guide having sold us a mature sago palm nearby.

Raft completed and hawsers ready to get acrossthe river tomorrow.

Sago issued. Light rain during afternoon and night.

Friday, 2Ist Nov.

Five Police were able to swim across the flooded stream with a light line with which it was intended to pull the hawsers across. However, after many hours of strenuous effort on their part, the idea had to be abandoned. It simply was not possible for them to pull the heavy hawsers across the swift current. The Police returned to the camp site and work was then commenced - I400 hrs - on building canoes. An eminently suitable canoe tree was adjacent to our camp. Two canoes were shaped from it. Payment was made to the owner, who was with us at this time with our guide and the GURIMATU ~~xxx~~ V.C., who was not a Motu speaker.

Another party had been making sago during the day. Rain commenced falling at I800 hrs. With apparently heavy rain falling on the upper reaches of the PIO, it was subject to heavy flooding during the night and morning, reaching slack water about noon each day.

Saturday, 22nd Nov.

Work continued on canoes and sago making. Canoes hollowed out and ends being shaped.

Now holding three days reserve sago. Heavy rain again in late afternoon and continued throughout the night. The GURIMATU people with us have warned us of the dire peril into which we are heading by crossing the PIO and heading NORTH. Apparently a fate worse than death itself is in store for us - by their reckoning. They informed us that the FOREI people are warriors of renown and practice the rite of eating their dead.

Sunday, 23rd Nov.

Contacted D.C. Mendi at 0930 hrs and reported position. First canoe launched at I03C hrs. Very satisfactory trial crossing of the river by L/Cpl KEKA and Const. TANGORO. Second and larger canoe launched at II30 hrs. Struck camp and commenced crossing. Mr Claridge went over early to set up camp on the North bank of the PIO. Crossing completed by I330 hrs.

Sunday, 23rd Nov. (cont'd).

The largest canoe was hauled up on the South bank, filled with water and covered with leaves etc. The three GURIMATU people with us acted as ferrymen on the last trip in the other canoe and were instructed to take similar action when beaching the other canoe on the South bank. The V.C. was clearly instructed to care for both canoes. If he does so, they may, repeat may, be available for some other patrol in the future to make a quick crossing of this rather difficult river.

Monday, 24th Nov.

Broke camp at 0550 hrs and followed a small dirty stream generally NE, cutting the track most of the way. Ascended gradually through forest and rested at 1100 hrs on an old patrol camp site. Track badly overgrown and we lost much time searching for it on occasions.

After continuing on for about an hour, we appeared to be heading too far west and having lost the track again, came upon some crude native bush shelters and made camp.

Despatched six Police to investigate the track position in different directions. The indefatigable KEKA and TANGORO reported finding a likely looking track about 45 minutes back along the track we have just followed. They followed this pad for about two miles and as it appears well defined, will follow it up tomorrow.

The Highland carriers have found the long red edible fruit of the pandanus much to their liking. There were many growing wild hereabouts. Sago issued.

Tuesday, 25th Nov.

Broke camp at 0600 hrs and followed the track found yesterday through thick rain forest ascending gradually firstly to the East and then switching to NW. On the crest of the range, one carrier collapsed. He vomited a little blood and his pulse was weak. He was given a heart stimulant (Anacardone) and cargo was redistributed to free some carriers to carry him. Arrived at old camp site of HICKS and CHESTER at 0950. Moved on at 1025, firstly through rough limestone, descending into sago swamps and reached NEMI River at 1240 hrs. This river was generally shallow but there was a narrow but deep and swift flowing channel on the North bank. A hand rope was put across this section and all crossed by 1350 hrs.

The track position proved difficult again across the river. Eventually found a light pad heading East through dense sago and swamp; crossed a small but fast flowing, foaming stream and at 1300 hrs surprised two women in a roughly built native house. They were greatly distressed. We gave them presents of salt and beads and sent them on their way. We endeavoured to follow their footprints but these we soon lost and made camp a short distance from the NEMI River.

Sago issued. Sentries posted.

Wednesday, 26th November.

Remained in camp. Majority of carriers making sago. Most of Police reconnoitring for tracks. From camp, we saw what we believed to be peak of Mt. KARIMUI, bearing 29 degrees mag, at a distance of 4-6 miles.

Contacted D.C. Mendi at 0930 hrs and reported position. Police unable to locate any likely looking track. At 1730 hrs., five armed natives approached the camp. They were quite friendly. One was a tall, powerfully built and influential looking native. We gave them food and salt. They remained overnight with us, indicating they would guide us tomorrow.

Sunday, 23 Nov. (cont'd).

The largest canoe was hauled up on the South bank, filled with water and covered with leaves etc. The three GURIMATU people with us acted as ferrymen on the last trip in the other canoe and were instructed to take similar action when beaching the other canoe on the South bank. The V.C. was clearly instructed to care for both canoes. If he does so, they may, repeat may, be a vailable for some other patrol in the future to make a quick crossing of this rather difficult river.

Monday, 24th Nov.

Broke camp at 0550 hrs and followed a small dirty stream generally NE, cutting the track most of the way. Ascended gradually through forest and rested at 1100 hrs on an old patrol camp site. Track badly overgrown and we lost much time searching for it on occasions.

After continuing on for about an hour, we appeared to be heading too far west and having lost the track again, came upon some crude native bush shelters and made camp.

Despatched six Police to investigate the track position in different directions. The indefatigable KEKA and TANGORO reported finding a likely looking track about 15 minutes back along the track we have just followed. They followed this pad for about two miles and as it appears well defined, will follow it up tomorrow.

The Highland carriers have found the long red edible fruit of the pandanus much to their liking. There were many growing wild hereabouts. Sago issued.

Tuesday, 25th Nov.

Broke camp at 0600 hrs and followed the track found yesterday through thick rain forest ascending gradually firstly to the East and then switching to NW. On the crest of the range, one carrier collapsed. He vomited a little blood and his pulse was weak. He was given a heart stimulant (Anacardone) and cargo was redistributed to free some carriers to carry him. Arrived at old camp site of HICKS and CHESTER at 0950. Moved on at 1025, firstly through rough limestone, descending into sago swamps and reached NEMI River at 1240 hrs. This river was generally shallow but there was a narrow but deep and swift flowing channel on the North bank. A hand rope was put across this section and all crossed by 1350 hrs.

The track position proved difficult again across the river. Eventually found a light pad heading East through dense sago and swamp; crossed a small but fast flowing, foaming stream and at 1300 hrs surprised two women in a roughly built native house. They were greatly distressed. We gave them presents of salt and beads and sent them on their way. We endeavoured to follow their footprints but these we soon lost and made camp a short distance from the NEMI River.

Sago issued. Sentries posted.

Wednesday, 26th November.

Remained in camp. Majority of carriers making sago. Most of Police reconnoitring for tracks. From camp, we saw what we believed to be peak of Mt. KARIMUI, bearing 20 degrees mag, at a distance of 4-6 miles.

Contacted D.C. Mendi at 0930 hrs and reported position, Police unable to locate any likely looking track. At 1730 hrs., five armed natives approached the camp. They were quite friendly. One was a tall, powerfully built and influential looking native. We gave them food and salt. They remained overnight with us, indicating they would guide us tomorrow.

Wednesday, 26th Nov.

Three days reserve sago now on hand. Sentries posted.

Thursday, 27th Nov.

Broke camp at 0615 hrs with our guides. Followed a small creek for considerable distance, walking along the creek bed and which apparently was the reason for our inability to find a track yesterday. Ascended steeply through rain forest and reached the crest of range at 0930 hrs.

Travelled generally NW over a forested plateau, the track being very muddyand about noon we came upon the first signs of habitation in the form of new and very extensive gardens. At 1230 hrs we arrived at POROMAGU, which consisted of two large double storied houses. Apparently the men live on the upper floor and the women on the lower one.(See photos).

No women were present and about 50 men soon assembled. Ample sweet potato was purchased with salt, beads and paint.

These people are of splendid physique and, ethnologically, bear a close resemblance to the Chimbu people. The most obvious points of comparison are the minute punctures low on either side of the nostril into which small, multicoloured parrot feathers are placed; and also the facial markings and the front part of the head being shaved.

We cannot speak to these people.

Friday, 28th Nov.

Broke camp at 0555 hrs and, with guides, travelled generally North through light bush over a good track, through occasional gardens and canegrass patches and arrived KOBI village at 0700 hrs. There are two double storied houses here.

Crossed PORO Ck. and then continued through most extensive cultivations to KOIWA at 0745 hrs where three new double storied houses are under construction. This is a huge garden area. Bearing to Mt. KARIMUI 73 degrees.

Continued on through light scrub and ascended slightly to another huge garden area and made camp at 1015 hrs at SAI-INIGARIGI. About 100 armed but friendly males soon gathered and produced large quantities of sweet potato, bananas and edible pit-pit etc, which we purchased with beads, salt and paint.

Most of the men were wearing some form of calico loin cloth. Many passed it through the thighs and used it as both a front and rear covering. Others used it as a front covering only, with a posterior covering of leaves of various types. Most had the front of the head shaved. Many also were wearing either tambu headdresses across the forehead or the same arrangement made from coloured beads. They indicated that their trade comes from the direction of CHIMBU.

The walking is still very easy, over a lightly wooded plateau, interspersed with cultivations and hamlets and occasional cane grass areas, which has taken root in old garden sites. There is one only double storied house visible in this area.

Saturday, 29th Nov.

Broke camp at 0550 and travelled slightly West Of North through light forest and reached a garden hamlet at 0645 hrs, from whence could be seen the tip of Mt. ERIMBARI

Saturday, 29th Nov. (cont'd).

TO THE North East; Mt. SUARAU to the North West, both of which names they knew and the KUBOR Range, also to the NW. We gathered that these people travel as far as ERIMBARI. Bg. to Mt. SUARAU 346 degrees mag.

Passed through practically continuous cultivations and hamlets to NE. Excellent walking. Descended very steeply to and crossed NAME Ck. The ascent was almost sheer for 400'. At the top of the ascent, the bearing to Mt. KARIMUI was 165 degrees.

Continued through light forest, more cultivations and hamlets and at 1500 hrs made camp near a small creek with a lone two storied house nearby.

At 1530 hrs, two headmen wearing the small white ring on the forehead, as issued in the CHIMBU Sub-District, arrived. At first, it was thought a patrol from CHIMBU had visited this area but we later learned that these two had visited a patrol in the lower WAHGI River and had there been issued with the tokens, in the pious hope, no doubt, that these emblems would bring some measure of control to the area in question.

Here we had a measure of interpretation. A Chimbu native with us was able to understand and, more important, be understood a little. Apparently there was only a dialectical change from one of the major Chimbu languages. It appeared that all roads lead to KUNDIAWA from here.

Ample food was obtained and one small pig. The people were very friendly.

Sunday, 30th Nov.

Remained in camp. Contacted D.C. Mendi at 0930 hrs and reported position. Reception and transmission most satisfactory. Ample food purchased with salt, beads and paint. One pig purchased for one shell, MOP.

There are no tracks leading West to the TU River. It appears that all tracks from here lead either generally North or Mainly East.

Monday, 1st. Dec.

Broke camp 0630 hrs and travelled to North through light scrub in drizzling rain over a quite good track. Rested in a new garden area at 0800 hrs, descended steeply to BOTIA Ck., a very swiftly flowing stream, and ascended steeply, travelling now to NE through old cultivations and light rain forest and arrived at a small hamlet at 1315 hrs. Here was another headman wearing the white ring on his forehead. This had been given to him by a patrol in the lower WAHGI valley.

Descended through gardens, crossed two small creeks and made camp in an old garden area at 1430 hrs. Ample food was produced quickly by these friendly people and was purchased with salt, paint and beads. Purchased one pig for one shell, MOP.

There were several mature sago palms nearby. Purchased one anddecided to remain here tomorrow to make sago. Some excellent cucumber were purchased also.

Tuesday, 2nd Dec.

Remained in camp. Majority of party making sago. A large quantity of food was produced by the local people. Here they adopt what is apparently the CHIMBU custom of selling food. They all throw their quota of food onto a central pile and then line to received individual payments of small trade, such as salt, paint or beads.

Tuesday, 2nd Dec. (cont'd).

We are now apparently close to the TU River. A great many natives visited the camp during the many, many from distant places. We were informed that the area to the West, towards Mt. SUARAU is totally uninhabited.

Wednesday, 3rd Dec.

Broke camp at 0545 hrs in bright moonlight and descended steeply to SINE River, only about 100 yards from its junction with the TU. The bridge over this river was in poor condition and had to be considerably strengthened. All across by 0925 hrs.

The track now followed the South bank of the TU River, sometimes along the water's edge and at others some hundreds of yards from it when the bank took on a rugged character.

Endeavoured contact D.C. Mendi at 1205 hrs but without avail. The TU River is here known as the NERA. Continued through forest contiguous to the river and reached a bridge at 1720 hrs. This is apparently the only across the NERA in this area. There are no bridges further West. This river, which is in actual fact the lower WAHGI, is a very formidable stream and and is of an average width of 75 yards, very fast flowing and impassable other than by bridge.

The bridging site is in a narrow gorge, about 30 yards wide and the river here is a veritable maelstrom, the bridge being about 50 fe et above the water. Made camp on the South bank of the river, the bridge being insecure. Two headmen from a group on the North side of the river visited the camp at dusk.

Sago issued.

Thursday, 4th Dec.

Commenced repairing and strengthening bridge at 0600 hrs. Quite a large number of natives from the North side of the river were able and willing helpers. Repairs completed by 1000 hrs and all were across by 1115 hrs.

I have a feeling that this may be the site where Messrs Champion and Adamson crossed this river in 1936. I asked some old men if they could recall that party passing through this area. They could not but, due to poor interpretation, perhaps they did not fully grasp my enquiry.

Travelled East through light forest and arrived at NIAIDE hamlet at 1200 hrs. These people also denied the existence of any population to the West along the NERA (TU or WAHGI) River, towards Mt. SUARAU.

Contacted D.C. Mendi at 1205 hrs, reported position and advised him of our intention of proceeding by the most direct route to MINJ Government Station in the WAHGI valley, rather than travel through the rugged and unpopulated country to the West. With this he concurred.

Quite a large quantity of food purchased with salt, paint and beads. Two pigs were purchased for two shell, MOP. The carriers are most happy at being on a sweet potato diet again.

The leeches in this area have to be seen to be believed. Yesterday, with well laced boots and gaiters, I removed more than fifty leeches from my feet after removing my boots. Many of the carriers are in agony from the many bites they have received.

Frid y, 5th Dec.

Broke camp at 0630 hrs after waiting for early morning rain to clear. With local guides, followed the NERA River upstream until 0830 hrs, then climbed very steeply to the North throug rain forest, with leeches again very bad. Reached a level midway crest at 0930 and rested. Continue climbing again ~~xk~~ through forest and came onto a small cane grass clearing at I200 hrs, a climb of 3250 feet thus far. From here could be clearly seen Mt. SUARAU, at a distance of about 6 miles, bearing 260 degrees.

Climbed again to the North, then followed the ridges for a distance and came into a clearing from which could be seen some settlements ahead. Descended steeply to cross a small creek and climbed to IOMA Rest House, ~~xxxxxxxxxx~~ of the KERE group, at I530 hrs.

These people were censused on I7th Nov. last at MOGIAGI, some distance to the NE, which is apparently the farthest South any patrol from KUNDIAWA Has penetrated. This was the first patrol to sleep here and the people showed their appreciation by quickly amassing more food than the patrol party could conceivably eat, including six pigs of varying sizes, to the great delight of the carriers especially.

Over 300 men, women and children were present during the afternoon.

Saturday, 6th Dec.

N.M.O. TAUMBING suffering from some not easily diagnosed complaint this morning and had to be carried. Broke camp at 0645 hrs and descended steeply, crossed a small creek, topped the crest of the range and entered a very heavily populated valley over an excellent road, through continuous cultivations and hamlets, the roads lined with crotellaria, and arrived at MOGIAGI Rest House, again of the KERE group, at I015 hrs. Made camp. Travelled generally NE today. Rest House quite good.

Over 500 people soon assembled and produced more than enough food for salt and paint. Purchased 2 pigs for 2 shell, MOP. Very friendly people.

Sunday, 7th Dec.

Broke camp at 0600 hrs and descended steeply through huge gardens and many hamlets, crossed MONII, Ck., and ascended again steeply to NE, through continuous cultivations. People offering cooked food th patrol party along the road. After passing through KIA group, rested near KILAU Rest House and contacted D.C. Mendi at 0930 hrs and reported position.

Moved on at I000hrs over an excellent road and reached OINIMA Rest House at IIIO hrs. Nearly a thousand natives soon assembled and, as may be imagined, deluged us with food and live-stock. The Luluai was most efficient and helpful.

Monday, 8th Dec.

Sent note to ADO, KUNDIAWA, advising him of our presence in his Sub-District and of our projected movements.

Broke camp 0600 hrs, travelling generally NNW and passed DERI Rest House, over a made road, through MULI at I0I5 hrs, GUMENI at III5 hrs and arrived at YANI Rest House at I400 hrs. We literally had to fight our way along the thronged road, all the various groups beseeching us to sleep at their place. Ample food available at YANI. Rest House in poor condition.

Sent note through to ADO, MINJ, advising him of our projected arrival there on IIth inst.

Tuesday, 9th Dec.

Broke camp at 0550 hrs and travelled past SDA Station (Missionary not in residence), then descended steeply through continuous cultivations and crossed MON River near its junction with the MAREL River. Followed MAREL upstream to NW and crossed it at 0730 hrs. Followed MAREL a short distance further, then ascended very steeply and reached crest of range (7150'ASL) at 1030 hrs. From here could be obtained a magnificent view of the MAREL valley to YANI and the WAHGI River to NE and towards KUNDIAWA.

Travelling over steep, grassed ridges, the roads were quite good. Arrived GENEBONA Rest House at 1400 hrs. Sufficient food was obtained although it was explained to us that they were experiencing a shortage at this time.

Wednesday, 10th Dec.

Broke camp at 0535 hrs and travelled generally West, past Catholic Mission Station at NERANGAIMA (Missionary not in residence) over a very undulating but good road, through continuous gardens and arrived GURUWAL Rest House at 0805 hrs.

Continued along the foothills of the WAHGI valley to the West and at 1030 hrs met a runner from ADO, MINJ. At 1205 hrs, contacted D.C. Mendi and reported position. The settlements and cultivations were practically continuous along this road. Arrived at KAROMBAL Rest House at 1530 hrs and made camp. These people stated that they had practically exhausted their gardens during recent Christmas festivities and it was necessary to issue rice.

Thursday, 11th Dec.

Broke camp at 0500 hrs in brilliant moonlight, descended to and crossed NUMANTS River, then followed a grassed ridge running parallel to the WAHGI valley and reached GORUMBE at 0730 hrs. Continued along a track winding around the foothills, finally dropping down to the MINJ River, where we were met by Mr. B.R. Corrigan, a/ADO, and escorted to the Government Station, where we arrived at 1050 hrs.

Friday, 12th Dec. - Sunday, 14th Dec.

At MINJ. Patrol personnel resting. Repacking stores etc. Officers inspected new Southern Highlands District transit store at BANZ.

Monday, 15th Dec.

Patrol party in charge of L/Cpl ORERA departed MINJ at 0530 hrs, en route Mt. HAGEN, with instructions to remain the night at TUMAM Patrol Post. Both Officers remained MINJ.

Tuesday, 16th Dec.

Departed MINJ at 0600 hrs and followed a made motor road through to KORN Farm, where we arrived at 1830 hrs, a distance of 36 track miles. The manager, Mr. John Fox, invited us to remain the night as his guests, which offer was accepted with alacrity.

Wednesday, 17th Dec.

Mr. F.P. Robb, a/ADC Mt. HAGEN, arrived in a vehicle at 0930 hrs and conveyed both Officers to Mt. HAGEN, where we arrived at 1030 hrs. Balance of day spent repacking patrol stores obtaining replacement stores and medical stocks etc, the independently moving patrol party having arrived Hagen yesterday.

Thursday, I8th Dec.

Departed Mt. HAGEN at 0530 hrs and travelled over a good motor road to KUTA, the property of Mr. D. Leahy, who kindly invited us to breakfast. Descended steeply to KOGUA, where we made camp at II00 hrs. Ample food available. Many of these natives are anxious to work at MENDI.

Friday, I9th Dec.

Broke camp at KOGUA at 0800 hrs and descended quickly to cross the TRUGL River at 08I0 hrs. Continued over open grasslands and reached the NEBILYER River at I030 hrs. Moved on at II30 hrs, passing through PAGIRA at I2I5 hrs. The heat was intense. Crossed PUP Ck at I330 hrs and ascended sharply to PABARABUK at I400 hrs, where Mr. R.R. Cole, Western Highlands District Commissioner was encamped. He was accompanied by CPO Butler.

The East and West Indies Bible Mission personnel invited Mr. Claridge and myself to dinner this eveing, together with Messrs Cole and Butler.

Saturday, 20th Dec.

Broke camp at PABARABUK at 0530 hrs and climbed gradually to YUGUA. Descended steeply and crossed the KAUGEL River at 0730 hrs. The bridge was in a fair state of repair and all were across by 0845 hrs.

Ascended steeply and travelled over open cane grasslands interspersed with occasional cultivations and arrived at KUMA ceremonial ground at II00 hrs, where we made camp. Approximately 600 men, women and children visited the camp during the afternoon, bringing plenty of food with them. Many of these people also were seeking work at MENDI.

Sunday, 2Ist Dec.

Broke camp at 0600 hrs and headed NNE generally SW over a very poor track, through occasional patches of timber but mainly through cane grass. Crossed ULGEI Ck and arrived NAGOP ceremonial ground at 0900 hrs. Contacted D.C. Mendi at 0930 hrs and reported position, also giving ETA Mendi as 24th inst. The NAGOP group are actively engaged in open warfare with the KIMIN group a little to the SW.

Moved on through long cane grass, many of the armed NAGOP warriors being anxious to follow closely on our heels. They were dissuaded. A short distance further on, the grass had been cut on both sides of the track to a width of about thirty yards and extending for a distance of over 500 yards. This was apparently the fighting ground between the two groups.

In the middle of this cleared section were well over I00 armed warriors of the KIMIN group, who obviously were expecting an attack. They all were armed with bows and arrow large hardwood shields and spears. They fell back under our continued advance. At the same time, Interpreter NINJI, who speak the KAUGEL language used by these people, was able to assure them that we were bent on peaceful purposes and they had nothing to fear from us. They soon adopted a less defiant attitude and we moved into their midst without any trouble.

After warning this group that action would soon be taken to preclude tribal fighting, we continued on in very heavy rain, passing through many hamlets and cultivations and undulating grassed slopes and arrived at TUBUNGA ceremonial ground at I4I5 hrs, where we made camp. Purchased one large pig for 2 shell MOP. As very little food was produced, issued rice.

Monday. 22nd Dec.

Broke camp at TUZUNGA at 0600 hrs and descended quickly through cane grass into the marsh that forms the IALIBU Basin. Climbed gradually and passed below the KUMBEME hamlets.

Followed track due West through thick forest until 1130 hrs when we came to flat cane grass country. Passed through MALAGIRA hamlets at at 1145 hrs and descended steeply to cross the AKURA River, which was low and fordable. Climbed over a low spur down to the MU River, the crossing of which presented quite a problem, as the suspension bridge was well and truly useless for our purposes. The crossing was eventually made using a human chain. Climbed steeply from the MU to PUNDIA hamlets, where we made camp at 1530 hrs. Very little food was produced and rice had to be issued.

Tuesday. 23rd Dec.

Broke camp at PUNDIA at 0545 hrs and followed track to the West through cane grass and mud, passed through MAGIBU hamlets at 0700 hrs, climbed around a small wooded knoll and descended to ASISA at 0735 hrs.

Descended steeply to cross BIAN Ck and climbed gradually to GMAI ceremonial ground at 0900 hrs. Moved on at 1000 hrs, crossed a wooded range , following next grassed ridges to the West and descended steeply to IABI dance village.

After resting here a while, travelled NW over grassed ridges, through many cultivations and hamlets and descended very steeply to cross the ANGA River over a poor bridge and climbed quickly to TATAMA, where we made camp at 1530 hrs. A long and hard day. Very little food is available here and rice was issued. Sent runner to advise D.C. Mendi of our arrival tomorrow.

Wednesday. 24th Dec.

Broke camp at TATAMA at 0500 hrs. Passed through uninhabited cane grass country, which soon gave way to the Southern hamlets of the KANDIRI group contiguous to the Government Station at MENDI and arrived MENDI at 0930. Reported to District Commissioner.

END OF DIARY

**TOPOGRAPHY.**

The principal mountain features in the area patrolled are;

(i). Mt. GILUWE, I3660' ASL,

(ii). Mt. IALIBU, II000' ASL, situated to the SE of Mt. GILUWE and

(iii). Mt. KARIMUI, 7000' ASL, ESE of Mt. IALIBU and is the junction of the Northern and Southern boundaries of the Southern Highlands District.

The principal rivers are:

(i). IARO, which rises on the Southern slopes of Mt. GILUWE and flows generally South East to join the ERAVE River to the East of Mt. KARIMUI.

(ii). ERAVE, which is fed by a multitude of smaller streams rising on the Western slopes of Mt. GILUWE and other ranges farther West and which, in its turn, flows into the PURARI to the South West of Mt. KARIMUI.

(iii). TU, which, in actual fact, is the lower WAHGI River.

(iv). PURARI, which is the outlet for most of the major streams of the New Guinea highlands and much of the Southern Highlands of Papua.

The Eastern section of the Southern Highlands District is a combination of open grasslands, at an average altitude of 5000' above sea level and sago swamps up to an altitude of 2500' ASL, separated mainly by extremely rugged and precipitous limestone ranges, heavily forested.

In the relatively densely populated grasslands, the cultivations are mainly on the hill slopes, with a gradually receding timber line, as in so many parts of the known highlands. There is a great deal of marshland in the IALIBU Basin, to the South West of Mt. IALIBU and in the PORU Plateau, to the South East of the same mountain. There are large cultivations on the fringes of these marshes.

After leaving the grasslands South of Mt. IALIBU, practically the whole of the area East to Mt. KARIMUI, North of the ERAVE River, is densely forested, unpopulated, limestone country.

The lower ERAVE River, which is broad, deep and not very fast flowing, is navigable to small craft for quite a considerable distance until it gives way to rapids near its junction with the IARO River. The middle reaches of this river were not visited on this patrol. It is populated by canoe people. Sago abounds in this area, along the river banks and further South towards LAKE TEBERA.

The region of the confluence of the IARO and ERAVE rivers and the TU and ERAVE rivers, is well nigh impassable owing to the sheerness and broken nature of the limestone ranges, not to mention the lack of water which, maddeningly, can be clearly heard gurgling inside subterranean caverns. South of the ERAVE River, there appeared to be a series of limestone ranges running East-West and extending to the West towards the SAMBERIGI.

The Western slopes of Mt. KARIMUI form a fertile virgin bush plateau at an altitude of 3000-4000' ASL, falling away to the deep and rugged valley of the TU to the West. This area is quite heavily populated.

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

The patrol was generally accorded a friendly reception. The warmth of the welcome varied considerably and was at times enthusiastic and at others tempered by caution or suspicion. On occasions, the welcoming committee and their cohorts were fully armed and on others totally unarmed. However, no untoward situations occurred.

Although for many it was their first contact with a Government patrol and they must have had many misgivings, they did not outwardly show them.

In spite of outward friendliness, food was inevriably short. This was not always due to seasonal shortages but to a peculiar state of indifference and apathy on the part of the people concerned. It was necessary on very many occasions to forage in native gardens, often in densely populated areas, to obtain sufficient food for the patrol. On every such occasion, payment was either made directly to the garden owner or, in his absence, was left in a prominent position in the garden for collection in due course. No attempt was ever made to molest or interfere with us in any way in our quest for food. Whilst this action by the patrol is to be regretted, it was, however, justified by its necessity.

On several occasions, certain groups were most unwilling to guide the patrol and seemingly deliberately endeavoured to sabotage our attempts to move in any particular direction by deliberately indicating an obviously wrong track. This may possibly have been caused by faulty interpretation or complete lack of it, for language was a continual barrier we could not overcome. There may be many other logical explanations also.

However, such incidents were rare and usually guides were provided and travelled with us just as far as they deemed safe.

After leaving the MENDI valley, it appeared to be a practically uniform policy to evacuate women and pigs well prior to the arrival of the patrol and, apart from a few isolated instances, it was not until the closing stages of the patrol, in more controlled areas, that any women were seen at close quarters or came into the camp.

On one occasion whilst rafting down the KRAVE River, a great number of women were taken completely by surprise and made off in great haste and much disorder in their canoes, which were situated a short distance across a narrow but long peninsula, slightly downstream from the patrol. Consternation reigned supreme.

Fighting was constant and rife. On occasions, as seen by this patrol, houses were razed to the ground, gardens ravaged and despoiled and ornamental casuarina trees destroyed. This latter is "the most unkindest cut of all", for usually they ring the ceremonial grounds and are greatly prized and treasured and are not so readily replaced as houses and gardens.

The patrol was not menaced in any way at any time and no active interest was taken in local disputes.

A degree of control exists on the North side of the IARO River in the IALIBU area. This is doubtless caused by the spreading of a peaceful influence from the Mt. HAGEN area. Although tribal fighting is rampant there, the opinion is expressed that the preclusion of fighting in that area would not x be a lengthy or difficult task. This region is quite heavily populated and the people are very friendly and well disposed to visiting patrols.

ANTHROPOLOGICAL.

(I). GRASSLANDERS. (a). Dress.

The grasslanders, extending from the MENDI valley SE through the MAMBU valley to the PORU Plateau and South to the IARO river, are similar in stature and dress to the MENDI natives. The main apparel consists of the broad bark waistband with a coarsely knitted front covering, made from local fibres, with a posterior covering of dracaena leaves.

The headgear consists of either a knitted string hairnet or a beaten bark close-fitting covering kept in place by a string drawn taut and tied at the back of the head.

(b). Ornaments. The most common adornment was a small cowrie shell necklace, together with plaited banks positioned just above the elbows. Several of the headmen wore large wristbands, on each wrist. These were about six inches in length. TAMBU head-dresses were conspicuous by their absence. However, many of the natives fastened brightly coloured leaves to the front of their head coverings.

As an indication of their lack of colorful personal adornment, they were most anxious to secure as trade the bright paper coverings of tinned foods carried by the patrol, which were immediately set on their foreheads and secured to the headdress. Cassowary headdressed were quite plentiful but few colorful Birds of Paradise plumes were seen.

An interesting variation was a yellowish belt-like decoration consisting of x short lengths of a small type of bamboo laced together with native string and is worn encircling the head gear. (See photo enclosed).

Quite a number of Tapa cloths were seen, which were used exclusively as capes. It is a great wonder that more use is not made of this useful item of clothing in cold climates. Our interpretation did not permit of close questioning on this matter but perhaps the required type of timber is scarce.

(c). Weapons. The weapons used in the grasslands are the bow and arrow, spear and shield. The bow is of black palm and usually about 6 feet in length, strung with bamboo about ½ inch in width. The arrow shafts are of cane grass stalks, whilst the heads, invariably detachable, are made of (a) black palm and (b) hardwood, sometimes carved and coloured with ochres. In both cases, these are commonly tipped with human bone, sharpened to a fine point, whilst others are tipped with razor sharp bamboo.

The bow and arrows are usually carried in the left hand, leaving the right hand free to draw the bow. In the area South of Mt. IALIBU, quite a number of natives were seen to carry their in the conventional manner but with the arrow heads protected by a bamboo sheath, about I5" in length. This was not common. Usually each native carries an selection of hunting arrows with his fighting arrows.

The spear is also of black palm, about 8 feet long and commonly tipped with human bone, the head again being detachable. The reason being that when the spear (or arrow) is embedded in a victim and any attempt is made to remove it, the head immediately separates from the shaft and remains embedded in the victim.

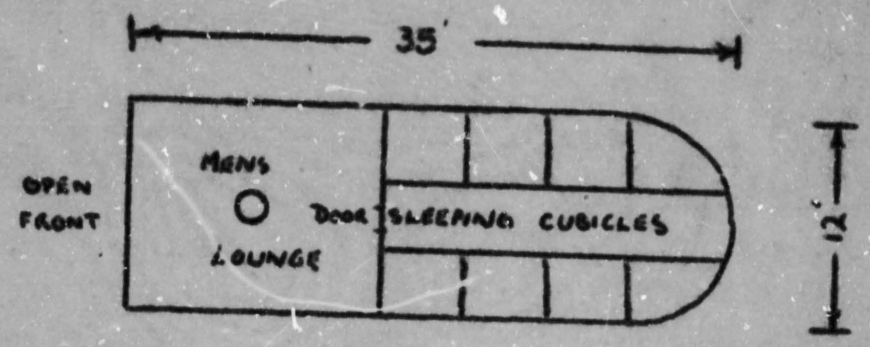
Shields were universally a hardwood plank, ranging from 2 feet to 5 feet in length and I2" - I8" wide. The smaller shields are designed to protect the shoulders and chest, whilst the larger ones are for full body protection. In each case, the shield is held in position by a short shoulder strap attached to the shield.

(d). Housing. The typical type of dwellings were very similar to those built in the MENDI valley. Firstly, near many ceremonial grounds were long, low guest houses, to accomodate visitors at special functions. These average 50 yards in length, 10 feet in width and are less than 6 feet high. They are divided into separate rooms, each room being entered from the outside only through a small trap door. There are no means of communication between rooms within the houses.

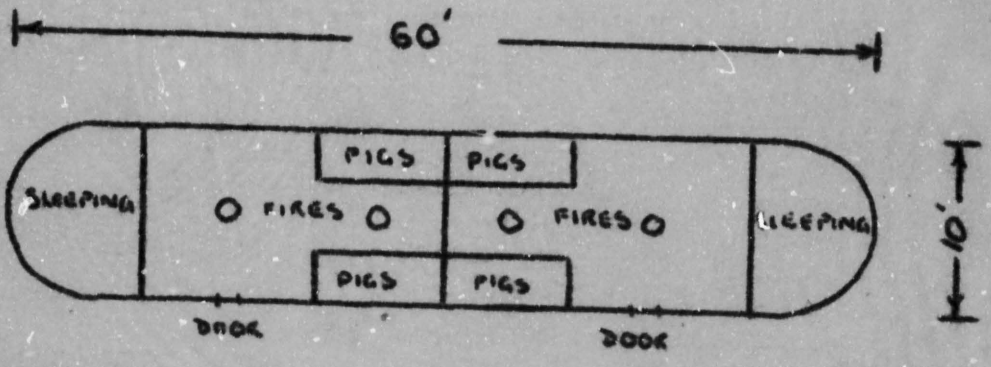
A great variety of materials are used in the construction of these houses, as with mens' and womens' houses, according to location. For the walls, there may be planks of wood, bark, cane grass stalks and pandanus leaf. The low pitched roof is heavily thatched, usually with grass but where this is a scarce commodity, with cane grass stalks and occasionally pandanus leaf. The roof extends in large eaves, designed to protect firewood required for ceremonial occasions.

Normally around each ceremonial ground are several mens' houses, whilst the womens' houses are scattered amongst the gardens nearby.

The mens' house is about 6 feet high, 12 feet wide and approximately 35 feet long. The same materials are used as for the ceremonial houses. It is divided into two compartments, the porch, which is open, is a meeting and gossiping place by the fire and the other room is divided into sleeping cubicles, not unlike a rabbit warren. Entry is made to the sleeping quarters from the porch through a small trap door, which is generally closed with shaped wooden slats. (See plan below).




The womens' houses are longer buildings, averaging about 60 feet in length and 10 feet wide, the ridge pole being set about 5 feet above the ground. Usually the pigs are quartered in these houses. (See plan below).



(2). ERAVE AND PURARI RIVER PEOPLE.

(a). Dress. Many upper PURARI river natives have long since received the blessings of civilisation and these remarks do not so much apply to them. However, their living conditions are similar to the ERAVE river people.

The main apparel is the all-purpose tapa cloth, which serves not only as a loin cloth but as a head and body protection from mosquitoes. Calico loin cloths have made their appearance, probably coming up the PURARI from KIKORI and even on the ERAVE, they are quite common.

(b). Ornaments. Small cowrie shell necklaces are probably the most common adornment. They are usually worn encircling the forehead this band also serving to hold colored leaves in place there. Plaited armlets are popular, being worn on each arm above the elbow, generally. A few mother-of-pearl shell, cut crescent shaped and worn around the neck, were observed. Likewise a few bailer shell.

As amongst the grasslanders, there was little colour in their make-up. There was one noteworthy attempt to produce colour on the ERAVE. There the men cut a piece of bark about I2" long and tapering down from I0" to 6". This is hemstitched with local fibre and then painted with bright ochres. The decoration is held in place by two pointed sticks attached to the sides and pushed into the thick matted hair.

Again on the ERAVE, an old man was observed wearing a complete human hand hung from his neck. Although shrunken, it was well preserved, the finger nails being intact.

Some of the young LAKE TEBERA men place a small cassowary bone in the front lower portion of the nose, the bone sticking out in front of the wearer.

(c). Weapons. These people have the same variety of weapons as previously described, with minor variations. The arrow and spear heads are mre commonly tipped with pig or cassowary bones, with a very thin tapered point so that it will break off in the victim. The large talons of the cassowary are quite often used as a warhead.

The shields are of much the same size as those used by the grasslanders but they are of bark only, about ½" thick. The edges of the shield are strengthened by tying thin strips of wood around them. Across the back is fastened a piece of wood which serves as a carrying handle.

(d). Housing. Housing in this area is of the lowland type. They are built off the ground and are of two types.

(i). The mens' house or "[illegible]" averages 90' in length and 20' in width. They are usually built well above ground level, though the height seems to vary according to the location. Those seen, however, varied between 6' and 9' above ground level. The roof is of sago palm leaves, the walls of strip bark and the floor of stripped goru palm. (see plan attached).

(ii). The womens' houses are about I5' - 20' long and about I0' wide. They are usually built only a few feet above the ground., with a small verandah in front of the house, with a step leading up to it, normally a notched log. The same materials are used in construction as outlined above.

(3). KARIMUI PEOPLE.

(a). Dress. These people are not unlike the grasslanders in normal dress. The basic design is the same, having the bark waistband, many of which are handsomely woven in black and white designs whilst only a minority wear the bark waistband. It

appeared that whilst their original dress consisted of the woven string net to afford frontal covering with dracaena leaves in the rear as a posterior covering, very many now wear calico loin cloths, either between the thighs and secured by the bands around the waist, thus offering complete covering or as a front covering only, with the usual dracaena covering in rear. It is my opinion that the calico finds its way down from KUNDIAWA and not from the PURARI. Although we had no interpretation in this area, they indicated to us that their trade comes from the CHIMBU area and certainly they seem to have more in common with those people than with the PURARI people.

(b). Ornaments. Mother-of-Pearl shell were quite common in this area, together with the small tambu shell headbands, whilst others had headbanks of the same pattern but made from white beads.

The noses of most of the males were minutely pierced on either side and into these punctures were put small, multicoloured parrot feathers. Green snail shell proved quite common, small strips of it being hung either around the neck or suspended from the waist band.

We observed quite a lot of red paint used as a facial decoration. It is understood that this is made from the long red fruit of the pandanus.

In quite a number of cases, complete mounted parrot wings were worn, one on each side of the head. Cassowary plumes were much in evidence, together with the almost universal tapa cloth cape.

(c). Weapons. Only bows and arrows were sighted in this area. These too were of the black palm variety and strung with bamboo. In actual fact, the only arrows sighted were on the day we made first contact with these people. (See diary 26th Nov.). Thereafter, all were unarmed in our presence.

(d). Housing. The three storied house is peculiar to this area. A full description of this type of dwelling has been given in the report submitted by Mr. a/ADO HICKS, covering his patrol to and lengthy sojourn in the KARIMUI area., in April - July, 1951. (See photos attached to this report).

Additional items of interest in the grasslands were tall conical shaped spirit houses, in which sacred cooking stones are said to be preserved. There are two varieties of this type of building.

(i). The low variety, averaging about 15 feet in height with a diameter of 10 feet. The circular walls, rising to a height of five feet, are made from a variety of materials, including round timbers and sheet bark. The conical shaped roof was of small strips of bark.

The stones are simply set in a hole in the ground in the centre of the building and it is said that when ceremonies are held to appease the spirits, pigs are killed and the blood allowed to flow over the stones. It is further alleged that the spirits, benign or otherwise, dwell within these stones.

(ii). This type is of much the same diameter but much higher, nearly 30 feet in height. The walls are nearly 20 feet high and are generally made of round timbers; others are covered with various types of foliage. In this type also, the conical shaped roof was of the same assorted foliage. This building apparently serves the same function as the one described above.

Also in this area, clusters of skulls and other bones are set in small, country-mail-box-like containers, on a single post, two to three feet above the ground. (See photos attached). It is said that these represent the remains of deceased prominent warriors and are placed in a prominent position to remind one and

all of the necessity of avenging the death of deceased and to keep the serious matter of fighting before their attention at all times.

TRACKS AND BRIDGES.

With the object of assisting future patrols, much detail of the tracks followed has been given in the diary, even at the risk of making tedious reading. There are no made roads in that area of Papua covered by this patrol.

In the AKURA and MAMBU River valleys, the tracks were fair and the walking relatively easy in these grassland areas. In the IALIBU Basin and PoRU PLATEAU areas, the great marshes make walking most unpleasant and difficult. However, it is doubtful if either of these marshes would be impassable in wet weather.

There are no tracks worthy of the name between the IARO and ERAVE Rivers, although it is believed there are tracks linking the two further West than the route followed by us. These would lead to the middle ERAVE and probably continue through to the SAMBERIGI.

From the IARO to the ERAVE, the hunting pad we followed was over treacherous limestone ranges, uninhabited and exceedingly difficult walking. The carriers fared badly in this region.

The country is very broken between the PURARI, PIO and NEMI Rivers, consequently the tracks are bad and because this area is little traversed, are mostly overgrown and have to be cut as the party proceeds.

This also happens in the more closely settled grasslands where, due to tribal fighting, quite a number of tracks lapse into disuse and become overgrown and we had to cut these tracks on quite a number of occasions.

Once the KARIMUI plateau, on the Western slopes of the mountain of the same name, is reached, perhaps the easiest and pleasantest walking of the patrol takes place. The tracks are well graded with no difficult obstructions.

Further North, in the Eastern and Western Highlands of New Guinea, are many miles of excellent main roads. Being outside the scope of this report, these will not be commented upon.

A summary of bridges appears below:

ANGA RIVER: This river is unfordable. Bridge is situated between two outcrops of rock and appears to be awash even when the river is not in flood. Poor type of bridge and will perpetually require rebuilding.

AKURA RIVER: Fast flowing and unfordable at crossing point, from ASIBA en route MAMBU River. Poor suspension type that we had to practically rebuild. No cane available and bush ropes are used, which deteriorate rapidly.

MAMBU RIVER: This is only a small stream and can be easily forded in places. However, there are single log bridges available, together with minor suspension types. A crossing of the river will not present any problems.

IARO RIVER: From MUNGARO to YAMANDA. River here is deep and fast flowing, being about 40 yards wide. An excellent suspension type bridge that needed no repair.

OMBERE CK: From MONDUANDA to LORAPE. A fast flowing stream, impossible to ford at time of our crossing. Bridge unserviceable but crossing effected by felling nearby large trees across creek.

PORU RIVER: From KAIGO to MERI. The river is shallow and boulder strewn here and easily forded in slack water. There appear to be no bridging sites and would probably be impassable in flood.

PORU RIVER : From MORAEA to TAGURU. River unfordable here. Bridging site poor. We spent two and a half hours effecting repairs and then the crossing took 70 minutes.

IARO RIVER: From UNDUABU SW to KRAVE River. River here is a rushing torrent, cascading through a limestone gorge. Absolutely impossible to ford. This is a natural bridging site but there was no sign of one upon our arrival there. However, we were able to build one within three hours, with another hour for the crossing. The task is made more difficult if there is no one on the opposite bank. Too dangerous for anyone to swim the river in this area.

KRAVE RIVER: In the lower reaches of this river, it is too wide to bridge. It is wide, deep and not very fast flowing. Can easily be crossed by strong swimmers, by canoe or raft.

PURARI RIVER: Canoes used for crossing.

PIO RIVER: From GURIMATU en route Mt. KARIMUI. The river is unfordable in this area, very fast flowing. Originally we attempted building a raft but could not get two lines across the river and eventually built canoes which were beached on the South side of the river. The GURIMATU V.C. was exhorted to care for these canoes, so they may again be of some use in the future.

MERI RIVER: from PIO River to Mt. KARIMUI area. A boulder strewn stream about 40 yards wide. Generally fordable, with a narrow but deep channel on the Northern side. Using a hand line, this presented no difficulty. Too wide to bridge and would probably be unfordable in flood.

SINE RIVER: Crossing is effected near its junction with the TU River. This can easily be crossed by swimming, being not very wide but deep and easy flowing. Bridge in poor condition and 1½ hour spent in repair.

TU RIVER: There was only one possible bridging site seen on this river and that is where the crossing was effected. A very fine type of suspension bridge had been erected here by the local people. By our standards, it needed strengthening but there was ample rattan cane available on the spot. Bridge is about 35 yards long and 60 feet above the raging torrent. The bridging site is in a comparatively narrow gorge, the river generally being too wide to bridge.

MAREL RIVER: from IANI to GENEBONA. This river is crossed by a reasonable sapling bridge. Could probably be forded easily in dry weather.

KAUGEL RIVER: From PALARABUK to KUMA. A new bridge had been built over this river and was in reasonable condition. However, the approaches in each case are shocking, being almost sheer for many hundreds of feet.

NATIVE AGRICULTURE:

The limestone barrier between the IARO and KRAVE Rivers divides the Eastern section of the Southern Highlands District into two main food producing groups; those to the North in the grasslands having a staple diet of sweet potato whilst those to the South are basically sago eaters.

Although in many cases in the grasslands, we were provided with insufficient food, there appeared to be no serious shortage, in actual fact. Bananas and sugarcane are grown with the main sweet potato crop, together with edible green leaves of various descriptions. Very few European type vegetables were seen, other than isolated patches of cucumber and maize.

All gardens are fenced, the materials used varying according to location. However, the three main types of fending appear to be the cane grass stalks, bound along the top; split timber, sharpened at both ends; and where gardens are planted in more heavily forested areas, the timber cleared from the forest is stacked to form a fence around the garden perimiter.

The diary will give an indication of the food position throughout the patrol.

Sago is prolific along the banks of the ERAVE River and further South to the LAKE TEBERA area. The ERAVE people cut the trunk of the sago palm into 6' lengths and tow these to their hamlets for processing. This is probably more satisfactor from them from all points of view than setting up a sago-making camp away from their villages.

Subsidiary crops are taro, bananas and sugarcane, with a sprinkling of sweet potato.

Two methods of storing sago were observed. On the lower ERAVE, it appeared to be the custom to wrap a fairly large bundle of sago in many wrappings of foliage, then place individual bundles in separate holes in the ground, from 2' - 3' deep and covered with a layer of at least 12" of soil and rammed home.

On the upper PURARI, the made sagi is again wrapped in many layers offoliage, tightly bound and placed on racks, in the forest. This is apparently intended to be a reserve supply for lean times.

Breadfruit grows in great abundance along the ERAVE River and in the TEBERA area. These were keenly sought after by the Highlands carriers and equally so were the long red fruit of the pandanus, both of which were new to the majority of them.

The KARIMUI people too are sweet potato eaters of note. They build most extensive gardens in newly cleared forested areas, the soil giving every indication, from observation of crops to be exceedingly fertile. Food was always plentiful here. Bananas and sugarcane too were plentiful, together with taro and tobacco, making this region more than self-sufficient.

LANGUAGE AND INTERPRETATION.

The area patrolled could be divided into four different language or, at least, non-related dialectical groups.

(i). MENDI to MAMP' RIVER. The MENDI language extends to the MEMBU River to the South East and from there South to the upper reaches of the ERAVE River. It is believed that there is a close link between this language and that spoken South of the ERAVE in the SAMBERIGI. We employed as Interpreter an ex-Constable of R.P. & N.G.C, a native of the SAMBERIGI and he is exceedingly fluent in the MENDI language, there being, it seems, only a dialectical change between Mendi and the Samberigi.

(ii). Mt. IALIBU South to IARO River. This language is known as "WIRU" and bears no relation to the Mendi language. It is possible that it is a dialectical variation of the main HAGEN area language.

It appears that quite numbers of SAMBERIGI natives travel this far on trading excursions and have a working knowledge of the WIRU dialect. Our Interpreter KEI had somewhat less than a working knowledge of it but was able to glean some information from this group.

(iii). ERAVE RIVER. This language extends from the middle ERAVE River through LAKE TEBERA to the upper PURARI River. It bears no resemblance to any language previously encountered.

This language is called "PORORA" and it is allegedly spoken by many SAMBERIGI natives further West. Our Interpreter, regrettably, had left the Samberigi whilst only a youth, to seek employment and has thus been out of the area for the past ten years.

(iv). KARIMUI AREA: The language spoken here appears similar to that spoken by the Southern CHIMBU people, known as BOMAI. Several Northern Chimbu natives, with the patrol, commented on this. I do not believe there is any connection between the language spoken here and that on the upper PURARI River. The CHIMBU natives with us became more fluent in this language as we moved further North on to the TU River.

POPULATION DISTRIBUTION:

These estimates can only be most approximate. It will be realised that as, in many cases, no women or children were seen, no accurate assessment is possible. However, these figures are given as an appreciation of approximate population distribution.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (i). | AKURA and MAMBU River valleys | 4,000 |
| (ii). | IALIBU Basin | 4,000 |
| (iii). | Area South and East of Mt. IALIBU to IARO River | 6,000 |
| (iv). | Lower ERAVE River | I,000 |
| (v). | Mt. KARIMUI - Western plateau | 2,000 |
| | Total | I7,000 |

The lower reaches of the TU, IARO and ERAVE Rivers are unpopulated owing to extreme topographical features. This area is densely forested, extremely broken and rugged limestone.

POSSIBLE STATION SITES:

(i). The PORU Plateau offers the best prospects insofar as a light plane strip site is available there. A great deal of work would not be involved, as the region is covered with cane grass, with very little timber nearby, which is one of the main disadvantages.

The strip site itself bears generally NW - SE; is 900 yards long, the SE end being approximately 30' lower than the NW extremity. Any greater length is not possible as to the SE, the plateau falls away to the PORU River and to the NW falls away to a deep watercourse.

Both approaches are excellent, being unimpeded for 4 - 5 miles. The prevailing winds appear to bear directly up and down the strip site. If is extremely doubtful if any serious cross winds would occur here.

There is a relatively large population in the Mt. IALIBU area, as indicated in the figures shown above. The initial difficulties in constructing a station here are the shortage of building timber nearby and the lack of nearby running water. The closest water is approximately ¼ mile distant. However, these are not insuperable difficulties. In actual fact, with willing natives, they would not be a problem at all.

(ii). It would, I feel certain, be possible to construct a landing field on the Western slopes of Mt. KARIMUI. However, at this stage, it would present a major task, as the area is heavily timbered. Ample air dropping sites are available and this may be the better solution.

In actual fact, whilst the Western slopes of Mt. KARIMUI are mainly within the Southern Highlands District, they are most remote from MENDI. By far the closest Government Station to this area is KUNDIAWA and it may prove feasible for Officers from that Station to patrol this region, continuing on from the lower WAHGI.

(iii). Whilst the middle ERAVE River was not visited by this patrol, it may be that investigation will prove that there is a suitable airstrip and Station site thereaboubs.

HEALTH:

The general health of all peoples visited appeared uniformly good. Nothing was seen in the way of epidemics or diseases requiring urgent medical attention. Fighting wounds were, of course, prevalent and MMO TAUMBING treated such natives whenever our supplies permitted.

In the lower regions of the ERAVE River, the natives wear full length tapa cloth capes as a measure of protection from the vicious mosquitoes. These remarks apply also to the LAKE TABERA area.

In the grasslands, flies are an absolute menace. Wherever there is a gathering of natives, there is a far larger gathering of blow-flies. All clothing must be protected from them until sundown, lest it become blown within a matter of minutes. Mosquito nets are a "must" for patrolling in these parts, for protection from both mosquitoes and flies.

The health of all members of the patrol party was generally excellent, odd ones succumbing to malaria and near-pneumonia but all recovered quickly with treatment.

TRADE ITEMS:

Contrary to expectations, very little shell was used. There was practically no demand for either the small cowrie or "tambu" shell and only 18 mother-of pearl shell were used throughout the patrol. This latter mainly in the Lower WAHGI River.

Of the smaller trade items, face paint - particularly red - multicoloured beads and salt were very popular in both the highlands and lowlands. The few pigs purchased were obtained for bush knives, tomahawks and occasional pearl shell. Razor blades were in great demand on the river systems.

Steel was astoundingly plentiful amongst the grasslanders.

Carriers:

The bulk of the carriers taken on this patrol were KAUGEL River natives, from the Western Highlands District of New Guinea. Although they are situated much nearer to Mt. Hagen, they have, to date, had more opportunities of gaining employment at MENDI than Mt. HAGEN. Consequently, as most of the Station labour come from this area, they formed the greater part of the carriers. Very few MENDI valley natives have yet volunteered for patrol work.

The carriers, always happy, even in adversity, acquitted themselves with distinction. They did not any time provoke the people being visited, interfere with their women or, except under direction as explained earlier, take food from gardens.

CONCLUSION. A series of photographs have been included with this report and will give some indication of the type of country through which the patrol passed and of the people encountered.

In conclusion, I must place on record my acknowledgement of the fine work carried out by Mr. P.O. Claridge. He proved himself most energetic, industrious, possessed of a very happy nature and even temperament. He has benefited considerably from this patrol and I consider him to be fully qualified and capable of conducting solo patrols in Restricted Territory.

(D.P. Sheehey)
Acting Assistant District Officer

ADMINISTRATION OF PAPUA & NEW GUINEA

30/18/27 File No. 30/1.

District Office,
MENDI .. S.H.D.

3rd March, 1953.

7 - MAR 1953

The Director,
Department of District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

PATROL REPORT NO. 5/1952-53. MENDI. S.H.D.

This Report describes further operations in pursuance of the policy of the Australian Government to explore, and eventually control, the remaining sectors of the Territory.

As is evident from the narrative, Messrs. Sheekey and Claridge have accomplished a fine piece of work. As far as I know the area South East of MT. IALIBU as far as MT. KARIMUI, has not been penetrated previously. The difficult limestone terrain may account for this state of affairs.

The major objective of the patrol, apart from its exploratory nature, was an effort to discover a station site to replace KUTUBU. Such a site just did not exist in the area patrolled. The only remaining possibility, after a year in the search, lies between the contact with the BRAVE River made by this patrol, West to parallel 143° 45' E. I have already good reports of the country contiguous to and North of FORE on the TSIMBERIGI. I shall investigate myself this section in the next two months.

The thickly populated IALIBU Basin will be handled in the near future. The work is priority, as continuous fighting has been reported over the past year. The natives are adjacent to the Unrestricted Western Highlands District and just South of the unprotected East and West Indies Bible Mission establishment. It is interesting to note that internecine strife was still current at the time of this patrol. Mr. Sheekey was instructed by radio to proceed back to MENDI as the patrol had been already long enough in the field without becoming further involved in work which of necessity will be lengthy.

As I have mentioned before, the Southern Highlands cannot be regarded as a component part of the New Guinea Highlands, at least as far as agricultural fertility is concerned. Every patrol, with the exception of those in the Unrestricted Area around LAKE KUTUBU and in the TARI Valley, has been left at times dangerously short of food. Mr. Sheekey was unfortunate to proceed in the middle of a very severe local food shortage. I understand that this year has been particularly poor, even in the WAHGI Valley. Since August 15, 1952, to date, we have not bought a stick of sweet potato at this Headquarters. A patrol faced with the alternative of seeing its carriers weakened by starvation has no option but to forage.

With newly contacted groups, almost invariably, the women - who are the gardeners - are hidden and the men are generally so interested in the patrol itself that they do not feel like leaving such a sight to dig up food. I, personally, have not experienced any hostility to foraging a reasonable amount as a last resource if adequate payment is given or left in the gardens. Indeed, in most cases, it starts the market going.

The devastation reported by Mr. Sheekey is common to the whole District. It's been going on for a long time now, and I do not intend to be stampeded into any prohibitions that I cannot permanently enforce. The programme, as laid down in my original Organisational Report, will be observed regardless.

The difficulty to retain guides is fairly common in this District. Reasons are generally:-

(a) fear of enemy neighbours and,

(b) unwillingness to give inimical groups access to a trade source.

The sacrificial stones of the KARIMUI peoples are reminders of ancient and not so ancient, customs of our own.

The rain cloaks of the Middle ERAVE must be similar to those used by the KUKUKUKUS who live much further to the East.

Destruction of bridges does not necessarily mean hostility to the patrol itself, but to enemies who may use them after the departure of the party.

Mr. Sheakey is to be greatly commended on his care of native staff; police and carriers. The patrol traversed very difficult country, but despite this, all members arrived back in very good morale and condition.

Mr. Claridge was responsible for the drafting of the Map. The information will greatly improve the District Map to the East of Longitude 144° E. This young Officer by his diligence and efficiency has merited greater responsibility which he is going to be given immediately.

I intend to forward the Station copy of this Report to the District Commissioners of the Western and Eastern Highlands for their information.

L/C. KEKA has been an outstanding member of every patrol over the past year. He is to be given a spell of station routine. It is good to note the reports on the younger members of the Constabulary. Could the Commissioner be informed?

The ATR4 transceiver gave excellent service and I am sure the Divisional Engineer will be happy to hear that his co-operation has been so effective. It is rather unfortunate that batteries are so scarce, especially as they are made in Australia.

JOHN S. McLEOD. D.C.

... May I have extra copies from the Lands Department please?

D.D.S. (For Mr. Dishon).

MENDI Patrol Report No.5 -1952/53.

I have read this report with considerable interest. The D.C. may be interested in the following observations.

1. Previous patrols.

1. Messrs. Faithorn and C. Champion traversed the Erave river from the Samberigi valley in 1929. They used canoes and rafts down the Purari or Erave.

2. Messrs. M. and D. Leahy crossed from the Kaugel to south of Mt. Giluwe and then followed the IARO river to south of Mt. Ialibu and then returned in a north-easterly direction to the Kaugel and back to Mt. Hagen. They called the IARO the "MAPIGAI". This was in 1934.

3. I. Champion and C. Adamson [redacted] on their patrol from the Baam river in 1936 crossed the northern [redacted] of Mt. Giluwe and followed the Kaugel valley down to Poru and continued east to Mt. SUAUKU and thence S.S.E. to KARIMUI, across the PIO to the Purari.

4. Patrols operating from Lake Kutubu under I.Champion and C.Adamson mapped the country as far east as Mt. Limba and the Iaro river. (1938 - 1940).

The markings on the casuarina tree mentioned by Mr. Sheeky under date of 7/10/52 must have been made by Mr. M. Leahy.

I have shown my route in 1936 and have plotted in the camps at which astronomical positions were obtained by me.

After leaving PORU, which incidentally was a village of 29 houses, the population is very scatte red and the country is scrub covered and intersected by many streams. The Tive plateau south of Mt. Suaumu was excellent agricultural land and the population was the largest we saw after leaving Poru. Here we met a man called BOGAI who was able to speak the language of the middle Purari. These people cook their food by the hot stone method in hollowed out wood cut from tree trunks.

At Poru I had considerable difficulty in getting food, not that they did not have any but they were under the impression that no pay would be given. I took food from a garden, paid for it and was immediately deluged with food and pigs and was able to stay the re several days.

The Kaugel river is on the north-east side of the Territorial boundary as I did not cross this river until near its junction with the Tu.

Ethnologically

Ethnologically the Samberigi people are related to the peoples of the IARO, Mambu and Kagua valleys. They all have the shrine-like houses called "TIMBU" the dovecote -corpse receptacles and the top-hat head gear, and the long d ancing houses. The main trade route from the coast passes through the Samberigi tribes.

A line from Mt. Koreja N.N.E. to the Kaugel may be taken as the eastern extremity of the grass highlands.

Two years ago I made an aerial reconnaisance from Minj to Karimui over the route taken by Mr. Sheeky on his return journey and thence from Mt. Karimui to Mt. Michael. South of the Waghi - Tu divide there was no great population, the country consisting of steep scrub covered ridges. There are throughout this region numerous small stands of excellent pine.

30-18-27

His Honour the Administrator,
Government House,
PORT MORESBY

19th March, 1953

(Through the Government Secretary)

**Subject: Patrol Report No. 5-52/53 - Mendi**

Forwarded herewith for Your Honour's information is the original of the Patrol Report submitted by Mr. D.P. Sheekey, Acting Assistant District Officer, covering the patrol conducted by him from Mendi to Mount Karimui and return to Mendi.

Much of the area traversed has had no previous Administration contact and the terrain traversed was often such as to make progress extremely difficult. The patrol, however, was successfully conducted and the report and accompanying photographs give an excellent picture of the area patrolled, the people inhabiting it, and the problems involved in establishing Administrative control.

A.A. Roberts
(A.A. Roberts)
Acting Director

Duplicate report forwarded to D.A.I. for C. Simpson
18/3/54

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

# PATROL REPORT

District of SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS Report No. 6/52-53

Patrol Conducted by John S.McLeod, District Commissioner.

Area Patrolled Upper AMURA River, NAMBU River, Middle LARO River, Middle ERAVE River, BUGU and KAGUA Valleys.

Patrol Accompanied by Europeans Nil

Natives Seventy one.

Duration—From 18 / 3 /1953 to 9 / 4 /1953

Number of Days 22

Did Medical Assistant Accompany? N.M.O. only.

Last Patrol to Area by—District Service .../.../19 10/10/52 AMURA and NAMBU
8/52 BUGU and KAGUA
Medical ... ../../19 10/52 PYONAR LARO River
Middle ERAVE and
Upper KAGUA, BUGU

Map Reference Map under seperate cover

Objects of Patrol See Report.

.....

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES
AND NATIVE AFFAIRS,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

John S.McLeod

21 / 4 1953.

John S.McLeod
*District Commissioner*

Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation ... £ Nil

Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund ... ... £ Nil

Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund ... ... £ Nil

TERRITORY OF PAPUA & NEW GUINEA

File No. 30/1.

District Office,
MURUMBU,
MENDI .. S.H.D.

15th April, 1953.

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES
1 - MAY 1953
& NATIVE AFFAIRS

The Director,
Department of District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

PATROL REPORT NO. 6/52-53, MENDI.

(Upper AKURA R., MAMBU R., MIDDLE IARO, Middle ERAVE R., SUGU & KAGUA Valleys)

Object: 1. Examine Middle ERAVE River for alternative Station for LAKE KUTUBU or a Patrol Post.

2. Consolidation.

3. Penetration of Upper SUGU Valley.

4. Examination possible airstrip sites viewed on aerial survey of area.

5. Discussion with a/A.D.O. KUTUBU - meeting previously arranged by radio.

6. Examination of the area across the ERAVE River and North of FORE.

Personnel: J. S. McLeod, D.C.
10 native police.
60 carriers (extra to collect Staff from Mr. Wren at FORE).

Duration: 18th March, 1953, to 9th April, 1953 - 22 days.

D I A R Y

March. 18: Patrol departed 0645 from Station. Proceeded down MENDI Valley across various tributaries in drizzling rain. Across ANGA-MENDI watershed, North of Mt. PAIBI, marked cone on map. Undulating grassland and wooded swamp. Arrived TUTAMA 1100 hours and camp prepared on right ridge of ANGA River.

As with previous patrols food very scarce, being mostly "pit pit" and a few bananas. Population not extensive and appears very scattered.

People more co-operative than for previous patrol probably due to that contact on inward and outward journey. Heighth : 5700'.

March. 19: Descended to ANGA River after steep descent of valley. Bridge poor but usable. Hard climb to top of large and descended to IABI Dancing Ground after four hours' journey.

Quite a population in this flat sector, but very little food obtained. Previous patrol forced on to rice both here and TUTAMA.

March, 19: (Contd.) The MENDI Valley and its tributaries have been short of food since August, 1952.

To date, best trade has been red face paint and beads for small currency. Heighth : 5900'.

March, 20: Departed IABI, 0600 and climbed over 6500' range after crossing grassed swamp. Arrived OMAI Valley, large population. Crossed IAN Creek to ASISA Dancing Ground near PURU hamlet. Patrol still receiving barely sufficient food which had to be augmented with 40lbs., rice. However, heavy rain severely impeded trading and drove the natives to their scattered houses on the slopes of the range.

Quite a few of these people have visited MENDI on occasions, and may be said to be at least influenced but not to a great extent.

Women and children greet the patrol which was not the case with the PORU Patrol. There is no doubt that the friendly female contact is due to that patrol passing through the area on the outward and inward journeys.

OMAI is said to be a new linguistic group from that of MENDI, although the change is in dialect only apparently as these people are able to understand the carriers from the MENDI Valley without any trouble.

The journey across tributaries of the AKURA occupied five hours, but the terrain is opening out into reasonable grassed valleys.

The North and South peaks of Mt. CILUWE and also the Mt. IALIBU peaks clearly visible from the OMAI Ridge this morning and the country contiguous to the NENGI-MENDI junction can be seen through the AKURA Valley to the West. ASISA is one of the top villages of the river system.

An argument between one of our carriers and a local headman nearly led to trouble but it was averted. The carrier who was to blame was severely reprimanded and they were all paraded and warned of high handed treatment of the native people.

I understand the PORU Patrol suffered an even leaner time as far as food is concerned from MENDI Station to here.

Natives appreciated giri giri and tambu shell here. Rice issued to supplement native foods. Heighth : 6300'.

March, 21: Proceeded down to AKURA River in a Southerly direction and crossed the bridge which needed considerable reinforcement with ropes. Finally personnel were able to use it one at a time. Up and over the AKURA-MAMBU watershed, and arrived at TIRI in the floor of the valley. A dense population hereabouts.

Anumber of would-be fellow travellers who had accompanied us from various villages along our route, were sent back as food has been scarcely sufficient for our own requirements. We have to refuse all in future, except influential guides who earn their keep.

Natives at ASISA had heard of the officer stationed at NAGOP (IALIBU Basin) about two days to the North with the object of stopping the extensive fighting there.

So far all natives contacted have been unarmed and women and children are still not shy.

Six hours journey in all today including the work required on the bridge.

March, 21: (Contd.) Heavy rain p.m., which again interfered with trading. Three native carriers sick today with severe colds; one penicillin injection given.

March, 22: Radio contact with TARI and MENDI - gave position and projected route.

Continuous rain all day and since noon yesterday, but adequate food obtained. Heavy thunderstorm p.m., large numbers of natives around camp all day.

Sick carriers recovered after spell.

Spoke to visiting natives of LALIBU Basin who arrived today on a journey to contact relatives in this valley.

Advised by MENDI P/O. Brand has been posted KUTUBU Sub-district.

March, 23: Followed down MAMBU Valley to its junction with the IARO. Just South of this confluence patrol pitched camp at MUMGORO. The Valley has a dense population and adequate food was soon obtained although the persistent jabbering din was more severe than usual.

Dawn downpour delayed patrol's departure till 0700, but inclusive of spells MUMGORU was reached at 1330.

Headman of MUMGORU volunteered as guide to the S.E. Horseman passed South of GILUME to MENDI approximately 1330. after which the LALIBU Basin completely closed in. Aircraft must have used alternate route to the WAHGI Valley. Heighth 5900'.

March, 24: Patrol proceeded to the watershed of the KAGUA and IARO. Excellent views and observations of Mt. GILUME, LALIBU, and Mt. KARIMUI to the East were obtained. The CHIMBU Mts., were visible to the North East.

Whole ridge was densely populated and throughout the five hours journey huge crowds of people greeted the patrol. From MUNGORO the PORU Patrol travelled N.E. x E., to cross the IARO and travel to the PORU Plateau. This patrol veered S.E., and passed through many village groups and dancing grounds until PAUONI was reached. TIGIRIMI, the largest on today's route, very friendly reception and the people had not seen a patrol since that of Mr. Champion pre War, who was the first to visit the AGARUMA people.

The long KAGUA Valley can be seen running to the West. Mt. HARI KERUWA is visible from here to the East of the TARI Basin.

Adequate food was soon obtained. These people have just concluded a fight with those to the South in which many were killed. They appeared frightened to act as guides for us.

The headwaters of the KAGUA contain large areas of wild sugar cane swamp - mostly mud along the tracks. Rumours of Mr. a/A.D.O. Wren's presence at FORE to the South heard.

ATR4 Transceiver was dropped severely but appears to be O.K. Afternoon rain was consistent.

An attack by natives of the Upper SUGU on this group at dusk, but it turned out to be abortive probably due to patrol's presence. Attackers decamped after 30 minutes skirmishing, about a mile from our camp. No action taken by patrol. Heighth : 6100'.

March, 25: Patrol decided to stop here today view of last night's performance, but no further disturbances occurred. These natives still very friendly but understandably all were armed today.

Radio contact with MENDI and TARI 1205. Reception by them Strength 5, but received them only Strength 1 - mostly unreadable except for acknowledgment of signals. Very cloudy and overcast all day, which could account for poor reception.

Compass observations of local terrain in adjacent KUARE Valley. Appears to be no watershed between heads of KUARE and KAGUA Rivers. Barely sufficient food Traded as natives on watch for yesterday's marauders.

Heavy and sustained rain last night swamped the camp and personnel had very little sleep digging adequate drains.

MENDI requested to listen out 1630 tomorrow in case of trouble in SUGU River headwaters; however, none is expected.

Advised by MENDI P/O Claridge has arrived IALIBU Basin.

March, 26: Patrol left PAUONI 0620 and climbed KUARE-SUGU watershed. Guides refused to proceed further and patrol carried on along a well defined track, into a populated grassed basin. Natives initially hostile, but when no unfriendly action was made towards them we finally gained contact.

A long spell was taken in the communal dancing ground, AREVIA, and the natives were told that the Government deplored tribal fighting. These people then volunteered as guides over the watershed to the South to TUMBULL. These headwaters of the Upper SUGU River were previously unexplored as far as I know. The SUGU is a longer river than is noted on the District Map.

Adequate food obtained here. Continuous rain from 1200 - camp was commenced 1310.

There are rumours of a hostile reception for us further to the South, but these are probably due to the usual native talk. These people appear O.K., but are exorbitant in their demands for pig payments. Not one pig purchased so far, and they do not appreciate uncut shell (M.O.F.), having been accustomed to the pre War Papuan Administration's habit of cutting it for them - a doubtful service.

Natives advise TIBURU Creek is further to the East. Patrol now enters the limestone area visible on the survey flight. Heighth : 5400'.

March, 27: Proceeded down to main SUGU River and after a stiff climb up a limestone escarpment the patrol descended to KATA, an abandoned dancing ground.

Pushed on to a grassed plateau which offers possibilities of a small plane landing strip. Quite a population extended a cordial welcome and more than adequate food was bought. Patrol has been fortunate in travelling almost directly South from PAUONI despite the limestone. The FORE River runs East from here passing us about a mile to the South.

The limestone, though severe in patches, is not as bad as was expected from the aerial survey as there are breaks of grassed passages in it.

From observation it appears the limestone gets worse to the East reaching a maximum of discomfort in the vicinity of the IARO-ERAVE Junction.

March, 27: (Contd.) As far as I am aware J. G. Rides was the first and last to visit the Western section of this grassed valley.

Ivan Champion proceeded up the Eastern Tributary of the FORE River from the South side of the ERAVE Valley into the IARO Valley.

First day without rain enabled the patrol to dry out. Leparted TUMBULL 0630, arrived FATE 1115, ERAVE River said to be just to South but brdige destroyed by peoples on the right bank in fear of raids by these people. It appears that following West along these grassed slopes would lead to the Lower SUGU Valley.

Malarial prophylactics issued and will be issued till we regain this altitude. Heighth : 4400'.

March, 28: Crossed FORE River to South and scaled limestone cliffs until a steep descent to the ERAVE River. Guides very reluctant to accompany us and decamped after we reached the ERAVE River as they fear the people of the country across the river. ERAVE navigable here.

The bridge had been destroyed quite recently by the FATE. Carriers set to rebuild it.

Advice received Mr. a/A.D.O. Wren at FORE. D.C. swam river and climbed WASIAU Range and descended to the FORE Flats where Mr. Wren's patrol was contacted.

Small raft made and ATR4 transceiver and bed roll followed on. Police and carriers remained on bridge construction.

Total travelling time five hours exclusive of delay at river. Heighth : 3500'.

March, 29: Radio contact with TARI, MENDI. Advised position. Radio contact with D.C. HAGEN re IALIBU Post and supplies.

Examination proposed airstrip site - measured.

Discussion with Mr. Wren.

Carriers completed bridge and cargo arrived FORE camp 1600 hours.

Advised by D.C. Hagen that Claridge has relieved Robb at NAGOP and will investigate KENDAKI possibilities tomorrow.

Spoke to W. Murdoch who has arrived TARI - advised him I will visit TARI as soon as I return to discuss policy and programme.

March, 30: Further inspection surrounding country and discussions with local headmen with reference to future plans.

Carriers and police to inspect bridge spanning the ERAVE higher up the Valley.

Airstrip site seems capable of handling Douglas aircraft eventually. No difficulty to clear for a Norseman strip eventually - see Annex II.

Repacking after exchange of cargo for MENDI and KUTUBU; L/C. KEME, clerks and families taken over from KUTUBU patrol. For this reason extra carriers had been taken from MENDI.

March, 31: Both partys' carriers engaged in clearing airstrip. Numbers of TSIMBERIGI people to the East in to sight patrol. General talks with these people.

Food appears abundant hereabouts and natives generally much more friendly than to the North, but they have contacted more patrols.

Took over personnel and cargo for MENDI. Packed cargo and checked additional loads for carriers.

Mr. P/O. Brand will construct a scale plan of the airstrip site as a priority when he arrives in the area.

April, 1: Left FORE 0645 and proceeded up right bank ERAVE Gorge to MAMBO Village. Passed large abandoned village site of WARU: onto severe limestone and descended to a weak suspension bridge over the ERAVE. Bridge reinforced and crossing made. Climbed limestone to abandoned village of URUPI, which is still in gorge, vide District Map.

Contacted MENDI but reception too weak to receive: no contact TARI.

Total walking time exclusive of bridge building 4½ hours.

Mr. Wren to stay at FORE to census local peoples, later travelling to TSIMBERIGI.

Only very slight rain today.

Good view down the ERAVE Gorge from this camp: the FORE area opening out lower down. From here there appears to be a long ledge in the gorge about a mile down the left side, about two miles up from the lower bridge we constructed on Saturday and Sunday which may be a possible airstrip site.

Rice issued.

At dusk Mt. Murray was visible to S.E., and also the SAMBERIGI and TSIMBERIGI Valleys. Height : 3800'.

April, 2: Tough climb over ERAVE-YAGUA watershed. Limestone cliffs and escarpments. The latter river runs S.E., and then dives under the limestone range. Arrived TIRIBI after five hours' patrol from ERAVE River gorge.

Good supply of food obtained.

These grassed flats are a continuation of the FATERE (FATE) flats we left to cross the ERAVE on the outward journey on the 28th March.

Natives unarmed and very friendly, but no women in sight.

Two carriers sick, probably malarial, in view mosquitoes at FORE and despite prophylactics - one temperature 102.4.

Heard KUTUBU operating on radio p.m., so that P/O Brand must have arrived. Height : 4500'.

April, 3: Decided to stay here today in view poor condition of our two carriers.

Good Friday today. Improvement in weather over last few days.

Natives from further along the valley to visit camp.

P.M., carriers much improved.

April, 4: Heavy dawn downpour. At 0730 patrol proceeded over a saddle on the YAGUA-SUGU watershed to PLAUREBA on the Southern slopes of the open valley.

Crossed the SUGU River and proceeded over cultivated undulating and thickly populated country directly North from yesterday's camp to MUGERE Dancing Ground. Many IARO type shrines in this vicinity.

Ample food purchased.

Today's track the best we have so far experienced. Arrived camp site 1230 hours.

Messrs. Heagney and Ford passed through this ceremonial ground some months ago proceeding South in search of airstrip sites on their way to KUTUBU - vide P/R. No.

Mt. GARA about 3 miles on a bearing of 28°. This peak was seen from PAUONI on our journey down the IARO Valley. See March 24th.

Natives friendly and mostly unarmed - very few women in sight. Heighth : 5300'.

April, 5: Easter Sunday. Patrol rested.

Triangulation - Mt. GYLOVE and Mt. MURRAY (SUMANI) visible from this camp.

Radio conversations with MENDI, TARI and KUTUBU.

Large numbers of natives from surrounding areas in. Adequate food bought.

April, 6: Easter Monday.

Patrol crossed SUGU-KAGUA watershed and followed down KAGUA Valley to POREWA. Inspected possible landing strip.

This valley densely populated and literally hundreds of natives following patrol. However, there were not dissuaded as all seemed friendly though a few carried unstrung weapons.

Continued on to WABI. Camped.

This is the first group where the women appeared in force for some time. Young belles lined the route smiling at police and carriers - this is very unusual during this patrol.

All natives on initial contact made a point of swearing there had been no fighting recently - a sure sign that they had heard of the MENDI Valley fight on New Year 's Eve. As a matter of fact, advice of extensive fighting in this valley was heard when we crossed these headwaters on our outward journey, but the matter was not raised by us at this stage beyond advising the people that we deplored such activity.

General direction of patrols route has changed from a Northerly course to N.W.

Five hours' journey today exclusive of rest periods.

Kerosene spring at WAMBURIRE near HARI GARA. KAGUA-SUGU watershed examined. Sample taken for analysis also said to be at MUMOGORO in IARO Valley.

The WARI people offered to supply us with pigs if we would kill off a few of their enemies to the N.W. - an offer which was rejected.

April, 6: (Contd.) Excellent weather last few days.

At dusk an enormous pig was produced to influence us to attack the people further down the valley. Aims of the Government explained. Heighth : 5450'.

April, 7: Patrol left NABI 0630, needless to say without guides. Several barricades had to be broken down to let through bulk in cargo. After ¾ hour's journey and considerable parlaying, patrol was allowed through the barricades at UMA. Some natives who had contacted us at the head of the MAMBU River enthusiastic in their welcome.

Continued down KAGUA Valley and crossed the river to UJA - dense population. Throughout the morning large numbers lined our route to view the party, then ran ahead again to have another look. All the men were armed but women appeared in equal numbers.

Inspected landing strip site here - appears O.K., but there is no real reason for either of the two in this valley.

People keen to have us camp here in order to indulge in trading.

Patrol climbed 1500' to the Northern KAGUA watershed to MUROWAYAM, a large deserted eminence from which the MENDI houses were visible across the ranges to the North. A large and concerted attack on these people by the lower KAGUA and Upper MAMBU had driven the inhabitants to the North.

A boiling sun during the climb up the exposed grass ridges had weakened the carriers and it was decided to camp here - total hours today 5½, exclusive of rests and examination of airstrip site.

Considerable time wasted cutting tracks through the wild sugar cane which had spread since hostilities before. Patrol now proceeding North again.

Rice issued to personnel.

Water is difficult to obtain from this camp.

Surprisingly enough a KAGUA native volunteered to accompany us to MENDI despite the fact that we were travelling through his enemies. His services as a guide were very acceptable. This is the fourth time we have passed through what may be described as "disputed territory" under the circumstances guides are hard to get.

Heighth : 6150'.

April, 8: Departed MUROWAYAM 0630 and after crossing two steep limestone valleys and descending a sharp limestone watershed for 2000', the patrol arrived at the AKURA.

The bridge was in poor condition and needed strengthening, which occupied a considerable time.

After crossing, an attempt was made to contact MENDI, TARI, and KUTUBU, but as set was situated in the AKURA gorge no contact was made.

Climbed out of gorge and onto a grass plateau, partly swamp. Eventually arrived at a new dancing ground - the ceremonial long houses under construction. Some carriers caught stealing sugar cane from native gardens. As they have been repeatedly warned about such actions they were

April: 8: (Contd.) arrested and will be charged with stealing.

Good supplies of food bought which is unusual for the MENDI Valley - natives perhaps need the beads and paint for the forthcoming rites.

Walking time 8 hours exclusive of bridge reinforcement. Very friendly welcome accorded patrol by men and women employed on the new ceremonial ground. However, these groups on the plateau are under the direct influence of MENDI.

Large impromptu dance put on in which carriers and police were invited to join.

After leaving MAROWAYAM the patrol passed through an intricate system of trench and barricade fortifications with sentry boxes at strategic intervals to guard against further attacks by the KAGUA.

Heighth : 5600'.

April: 9: Left TULOM, 0630, and continued over grass plateau and around Eastern side of Mt. PAMBI to MENDI Valley, continued over small tributaries to H.Q., arrived 1100 hours.

# R E P O R T

**Introduction:**

The main objective of this patrol was to investigate the Middle ERAVE area, the only remaining sector of the District not personally examined by me previously at surface level which could possibly supply an alternative to LAKE KUTUBU as a Sub-district H.Q.

I put forward my first recommendations with some diffidence as in the past six months I am informed that serious decisions regarding the administration of this area have been considered by H.Q., without any reference to me, despite the fact that I have personally patrolled more of this District post-War than any other Officer. I have also seen more of it from the air than anyone else post-War or pre-War.

The only other Officer who has a greater ground knowledge of the area than I have is Mr. Ivan Champion, with whose views as to its administration I find myself in complete agreement.

During my visit to Port Moresby in August I was amazed to discover that the decision had been made to move the District H.Q., from MENDI to KUTUBU. It occupied five solid days to reverse this decision, which would have been a serious error. I was never able to ascertain who was responsible for this mistake. As Mr. Champion stated the bulk of the population, excepting that in the TARI Basin, can be covered within a 25 mile radius of MENDI.

**Recommendations:**

(a) Immediate installation of a patrol post at PORE near the Douglas airstrip site to be administered by LAKE KUTUBU;

(b) LAKE KUTUBU to retain its existing status of Sub-district H.Q., and construction to be continued of the light plane strip near the shore. The ROSAVI

populated country can only be administered from the Lake, and its inclusion within the District boundaries adds to the importance of KUTUBU.

(c) FORE will complement the IALIBU post on the S.W. slopes of Mt. IALIBU in the rapid control of the large population between the two.

(d) A runner system to be established between KUTUBU and MENDI in order to correctly channel correspondence. This will be possible in the first half of the next financial year.

(e) After the FORE post is established and the Douglas airstrip constructed, there is no reason why the Sub-district H.Q., should not be moved if you still retain your aversion to the Lake as a H.Q. I am positive that KUTUBU must, whatever the future holds in store, at least be a patrol post, since it is so strategically situated. Although the large populations are not immediately contiguous they are not far away and KUTUBU is in the centre of them.

As I have already stated, subject to the construction of the airstrip even for light planes, I still consider that that Sub-district H.Q., is where it ought to be.

I refuse to believe that a Douglas strip would cost £10,000 at MORU because natives would be paid in Trade. Indeed, Mr. Galliano, whose estimate it was, has admitted to me that it was a gross exaggeration.

I do not think it beyond the bounds of possibility that Lake KUTUBU might be a useful base in the case of future hostilities in the Pacific. The most efficient aircraft on a range/cargo basis we have in Australia is possibly the Catalina and inland intelligence forces may have to be supplied from Australia by night flight. This predicament does not seem conceivable now, but neither did our later dependence on the airstrip at WAU, when it was built. KUTUBU is inaccessible from the Coast for large parties.

(f) I consider that the BOSAVI area should be included within this District and that the unpopulated area S.E. of the PORU Plateau in the triangle to Mt. KARIMUI, contiguous to which there is a fair population, should be administered from KEREMA on the Coast. There is a natural geological barrier along the parallel 143° 15' E. Long.

If you concur I will make arrangement to have the District boundaries so delineated for a firm recommendation after discussion with the a/A.D.O., KUTUBU and the O.I.C., IALIBU Post.

**Population:**

I estimate a population of 3,000 in the country drained by the AKURA River. Apart from the actual headwaters which will come under the influence of the IALIBU Post, the people are notably effected by the existence of MENDI. Within one year they will have the fighting prohibition imposed - subject as I have said to adequate Staff at this H.Q. The imposition of this constriction is going to

mean that they will have to be protected against the uncontrolled natives of the MAMBU and KAGUA.

The MAMBU River Valley sustains about 1500 natives. The Middle IARO up to its junction with the MAMBU, about 3,000 - the Lower IARO is composed of limestone uplifts and is unpopulated. These areas, together with the PORU Plateau and the IALIBU Basin with perhaps the Upper KAGUA will be administered by the IALIBU Post. The KAGUA Valley has a population of 4,000 approximately - the Lower Valley will eventually be patrolled from MENDI.

The SUGU Valley has been estimated at 2,000 and I agree, although the increased length of the river as noted by this patrol may make the guess conservative. In any case, that is the position with all the above totals. The SUGU will best be administered from FORE as also the FATERE-TEBE grasslands - approximately 400 people.

The IARO, MAMBU, SUGU, and KAGUA are completely uncontrolled at the moment, but I consider they are contacted enough not to attack patrolling parties. Of course, this opinion does not apply to patrols enforcing legal prohibitions, or if members of such parties are guilty of actions calculated to start trouble with a comparatively new people. Despite the best efforts of Officers, it is not always possible to avoid friction caused by native members of a patrol in disobedience of specific orders.

Customs:

Spirit houses as described in P/R. No. 5/52-53, MENDI, are common S.E. of MENDI after crossing the ANGA River.

Bodies are buried in shallow graves until decomposition then the heads and selected bones are placed in small wooden elevated skull receptacles, generally near the ceremonial grounds.

Ritual cannibalism has been reported in the FATERE Valley.

The long ceremonial houses were common to the whole area patrolled, ringed by the inevitable Casuarina groves, which often supplied excellent camp sites.

In the SUGU River and the FORE River Valleys women's menstruation houses were noted.

Some rather unique ceremonial usages were reported but I hesitate to commit these to record at this stage in view of the interpretation difficulties throughout the Eastern half of the District. We are training youths for this work as they appear to learn quicker but there is always the danger that they like to make up an interesting story and tell a tale that they imagine the amateur ethnologist would like to hear.

Miss McArthur should be able to supply us with invaluable information on social organisation and land tenure; knowledge that is absolutely necessary for efficient native administration in all its aspects.

Administration Influence:

I was pleasantly surprised at the influence the MENDI station has exerted to the South, South East and East during the past year.

The arrogance of a year ago has certainly abated to a degree which is remarkable. This state of affairs bears out my contention that long extended patrols are useless except in an exploratory sense.

I am sure that patrol bases with radial and sharply repeated short forays outwards, and concentration along linking Ls. of C., are the answer to complete control of this District within the next few years.

This policy between KUTUBU and TARI has resulted in the intervening valley becoming partially controlled in just one year - an area of approx. 360 sq. miles.

My short visit to the SAMBERIGI Sub-division showed that within one year of the installation of the Post at FORE the whole area may be truly classed as completely controlled.

The KAGUA Valley, which has been a very dangerous area since its exploration pre-War, has now adopted a much more suitable attitude to Administration patrols. Trouble was experienced by the first three of the five patrols to date. The last two were initiated since the establishment of MENDI.

The AKURA route to the IALIBU Basin has so improved as far as influence is concerned that arrangements are now being made to install a runner system using local natives through ONAI, MAGILA, KUMARIKE to KENDAKL.

It is my opinion that within the year we will be able to extend the fighting prohibition along the whole length of the AKURA River. This is dependant on our receiving Staff to supplement the 40% of our establishment - the lowest for the Territory.

Lines of Communication:

FORE is also on the perimeter of the administrative circle whose centre is at MENDI. It is 34 air miles from District H.Q., in the direct course to Mt. MURRAY which is a very distinctive mountain, by far the highest in the area.

On the outward journey the patrol purposely proceeded via the AKURU, MAMBU and IARO Valleys in order to consolidate there and to explore from PAUONI directly South to FORE. Returning, the patrol took a more direct route which could be easily accomplished in five easy days' patrolling. Routes are mainly over undulating grasslands from FORE to MENDI with the exception of the limestone gorges of the ERAVE and MENDI.

I consider the L. of C., could be reduced to four easy days by the construction of good bridges across the ERAVE at FORE (done by this patrol) and the improving of the bridge over the AKURA. Also from MUGERE a patrol should proceed through PAIA, a saddle on the FORE-SUGU watershed, on a bearing of 143°M., from MUGERE. This route should take the patrol to FATERE which was a camp on the outward journey. The FATERE are not friendly towards the FORE people and the connecting road is overgrown, but this state of affairs can be remedied by the establishment of the post.

To KENDAKL would take a patrol four days, as the journey is across deeply indented headwaters until the IALIBU Basin is reached. Distance by air 26 miles - runners could make the distance in two days and the area in between is quite safe enough to use them. MENDI to FORE is too dangerous at this stage of control to use runners.

The same applies to the L. of C. between MENDI and KUTUBU. Until the MAGARIMA Post is installed. By the eventual installation of a runner system between these two stations external interference with the administration of KUTUBU should prove unnecessary.

**Future Patrols:**

Beads (assorted colours) red paint, salt, are always in demand, whilst small mirrors, knives, are useful for bulk purchases of native vegetables.

Pigs are of enormous importance in the culture of the people seen and they have considerable ritual significance. For this reason tomahawks and M.O.P. shell were practically useless as meat was virtually unobtainable. A few of these items are useful since in some areas pre-War the natives were trained to fill a mail bag with sweet potato in exchange for either a tomahawk or a medium shell.

Food, generally, was adequate, but not abundant. The patrol was more fortunate than some previous post-War patrols in that the months of March and April are more agriculturally prolific than other seasons.

Prophylactics for Malaria should be carried for the Middle ERAVE and the SAMBERIGI.

Mosquito nets are useful because of the prevalence of blow flies, house flies, and mosquitoes up to 4,000' in the grasslands. This patrol also carried fly spray.

Patrols to the S.E. of MENDI should not suffer the facetious actions of high spirited youthful individuals who are in the habit of staging mock attacks drawing arrows on the leading members of a patrol with corresponding leaps and gyrations. It is not possible to know when a dream of glory will enter the minds of such performers and they will suddenly become serious. Mr. I. Champion narrowly escaped with his life on such an occasion in the KAGUA when an arrow so discharged missed him by inches.

Post-War, in the same valley, Mr. Timperley being forewarned was forearmed and quickly threw the attacker into a river when he became the subject of his fellows' derision and the whole matter passed off as a joke.

On the other hand the people of this valley now know of the existence of MENDI and are more circumspect than previously.

**Map:**

Patrol Map is taken from the District Map with new areas triangulated onto it.

Route taken by the aerial survey is annotated from the base at Mt. HAGEN.

I request that a copy of this Map be forwarded to the D.C. HAGEN as he accompanied the aerial survey and is naturally interested in the route and the area adjacent to his own District.

It was noted during the survey that the IARO-ERAVE junction is approximately 1¼ miles West of the position shown on the Aerial Strat. Map (4 miles to the inch KARIMUI Sheet) and that the ERAVE course curves more to the North East after leaving PORE than is shown on the District Map.

Map is submitted under separate cover.

**Oil Seepages:**

An apparent oil seepage was examined from four miles West of Mt. HARI GARA. The effluence combined with water smelt exactly like kerosene and it is used as a hair oil by the indigene.

A sample has already been forwarded to you for analysis.

Another source was reported at MUNGARO on the IARO River.

Should A.P.C., be interested enough to investigate I suggest for your consideration they send in a Geologist whom we can escort to the area, rather than a large party who might generally disorganise our future arrangements. If they insist on such an investigation it would be advisable for them to proceed from HAGEN where Douglas aircraft operate, via the IALIBU Post. Full directions could be given them by me per radio. The country in which the seepages exist is definitely uncontrolled and the O.I.C., IALIBU should accompany such an expedition.

It should be noted from the Patrol Map that both seepages are within easy comparative range of the Douglas airstrip site near POREMA, KAGUA River.

Communications:

Throughout the patrol, regular contact was maintained by means of the ATR4. The set gave excellent service.

One battery that had been received from Moresby as new, was completely flat.

I intend to utilise this set in the future and I request that two batteries be made available please. They are Australian made and there should be no difficulty in maintaining supplies.

The District holds two patrol sets, but needless to say batteries are necessary.

Agriculture:

Sweet potato is the staple food North of the ERAVE River with greater reliance on banana from the KAGUA to the South. South of the ERAVE food was plentiful in the volcanic soil near Mt. Murray.

Food for the patrol was just adequate at all places until the ERAVE was crossed but nowhere was it plentiful. One factor for this condition is the manner in which the sweet potato is planted. The long vines are placed on the ground and lightly covered with soil instead of a shoot being firmly embedded in the ground. The product is an extremely stringy and minute species.

With the importation of the OKINAWA potato we have a nursery of five acres which will gradually replace the native type in Station gardens. I have no doubt that the better variety will eventually spread outwards with the extension of control and the inculcation of more effective methods of agriculture.

Unfortunately, the OKINAWA imported to KUTUBU by Mr. Champion pre-War spread along the main waterway of the TARI Valley to the N.W. only and not N.E. across the transverse, and mutually hostile river systems.

Other vegetables noted were beans (very scarce and probably bought in from HAGEN), corn, pit pit (wild sugar cane pith), cucumber (scarce), pumpkin, sugar cane (plentiful) and native cabbage.

Exorbitant prices were asked for pigs and none were sold to the patrol. Pigs are involved in just about every aspect

of the native culture and the attitude is understandable. F. E. Williams has noted the outlook in his "Grasslanders" and considers the price the Administration is prepared to pay much lower than that current for indigenous trading. Roughly the ceremonial price for a pig to a native is equivalent to Australian prices in consideration of the Trade (tomahawks and M.O.P.) necessary to buy it.

Police:

Serg. 1524, ORESI - an efficient and experienced N.C.O., greatly respected by those under his control.

L/C. 1402, KEKE - taken over from Mr. Wren a/A.D.O. on return from leave via LAKE KUTUBU. His wife and four children with him. An ex-Sergeant reduced some years ago, he has just completed a six months N.C.O's Course and I consider elevation to the rank of Corporal to be justified.

Const. 7914, ANDARIPA - a young man who is an asset to the force. Needs more experience, but definite N.C.O. material.

Const. 6103 PA VI - a willing and happy worker, well experienced in this Sub-district - a good man.

Const. 7831, AUA - energetic and work satisfactory.

Const. 7747, HAMABU - a native of the MUBI River, LAKE KUTUBU. He can speak local dialects and is a tireless and courageous constable.

Const. 5311B, PAHUN - a MAIRS native who is especially useful in finding rivers and bridge building.

Const. 2123, ISIRI - an older man of ten years' experience. He is quiet in disposition but nevertheless, one of our best men.

Const. 7640, KAWAGI - a CHIMBU native who although satisfactory on this patrol has considerable room for improvement. He has rather naturally modelled himself on his own experiences of New Guinea police in the Highlands. This outlook is not required in Papua.

Const. 7629, NUMBO - keen and willing worker although rather inexperienced.

Const. 7580, HENGITA - a good constable although not particularly sagacious.

Generally the police did a good job although they needed specific orders for operations of a routine nature, such as keeping the carriers together in doubtful areas. They informed me they were instructed to act only on instructions at the Police Training Depot. I suppose this is fair enough, but there are some routines which should be automatic for well trained personnel.

## ANNEX I - AERIAL SURVEY

On Friday, 13th March, 1953, the T.A.L.Dragon was despatched from GOROKA by D.C.A. to transport me from MENDI to HAGEN. On the following morning the aerial survey by Dove aircraft was commenced to cover the area as plotted on my patrol map. The Regional Director co-operated fully in examining the sectors I intended to patrol. I explained to him that the country East of the Long. joining Mt. Murray and IALIBU offered no possibilities for airstrip construction at least as far as our Eastern boundary Mt. KARIMUI, according to information gained by the recent PORU Patrol.

Unfortunately, Mr. Arthur was unable to investigate the Western half of the District as he was granted the use of the Dove for only two hours. However, practically all this area has been patrolled in the past year except the area RUMU West to the Strickland. Mr. Arthur has promised to examine this terrain in May or June when they have their own aircraft.

During the survey weather may be said to have been reasonable despite the fact that the aircraft did not depart HAGEN until 0730.

From MENDI to ten miles South low cumulus obscured the view, but this area was already known to me. Fromthat point cumulus tufts made lateral visual observation poor, but vertically enough could be seen to justify the survey. It is my opinion the plane was too high above ground level for maximum efficiency.

As the survey proceeded cultivated areas, unpopulated sections, and limestone barriers were annotated upon the District Map.

The aircraft left Mt. HAGEN, thence around the Eastern and Southern slopes of GILUME via the IALIBU Basin to the Upper MENDI Valley, directly South over MENDI H.Q., so that the Director could observe progress on the strip construction and drainage. Thence directly South across the junction of the KAGUA River and the ERAVE River, across the Lower SUGU River, then followed along the ERAVE until its junction with the IARO River, thence up the latter valley, across to the PORU Plateau and to the KAGUA Valley from there, over to the MAMBU Valley and thence to an examination of the IALIBU Basin.

Possible airstrip sites for later examination were noted at FORE, Middle ERAVE River, right bank of the Lower KAGUA, right bank of the Upper KAGUA, KENDAKL on the S.W. slopes of Mt. IALIBU, at SAU in the SAMBERIGI (already examined and suitable for small aircraft only) and PORU Plateau (already inspected and too costly as considerable drainage necessary for Douglas strip).

The only area which appeared to be only sparsely populated that the survey covered appeared to be the section of the ERAVE gorge country from the FARA Range to FORE.

Severe limestone was especially prominent in the sector contained by the IARO and ERAVE immediately before their junction.

This area appeared unpopulated and decided me to alter my patrol programme to a detour directly South from KUARE on the Middle IARO. Limestone was predominant in this direction too, but not to the extent that it was further East. From the aircraft's contact with the ERAVE until it flew up the IARO Valley, the ERAVE Valley was continuously precipitous limestone gorge, densely forested with outcrops plainly visible. The gorge averaged a minimum of 1000' deep and obviously will be a hazard to patrols. So steep and narrow was this valley that at times it was almost impossible to follow the course of the river which is indicative of the type of terrain, considering the size of the river itself.

Personnel who accompanied the survey were the Regional Director of Civil Aviation, the Pilot of the Dove, Mr. Ray Harris Pilot of the Dragon that conveyed me to and from HAGEN, the D.C. Mt. HAGEN and myself. The a/A.D.O., MENDI, Mr. Sheehey had already left for Australia as the survey had been delayed by D.C.A., on account of the fatal accident at VANIMO.

My thanks are due to Mr. Arthur for his willingness to co-operate so fully with my own projected plans. Ever since his arrival in the District in 1952 to inspect the KARI airstrip he has shown himself to be particularly appreciative of our rather unique problems, especially those of communication and supply. I must say that we are in complete agreement generally as to the immediate and long term solution.

## ANNEX II - FORE, MIDDLE ERAVE RIVER

The FORE airstrip site was investigated on March 31. The area was examined with the aid of a surveyor's chain and a prismatic compass.

Longitudinally, the site measured 1530 yards and latitudinally 100 yards, which conforms with the Civil Aviation requirements for Douglas operations.

Prevailing winds which are restricted by the contiguous ranges around the FORE Basin are favourable for aircraft.

Heighth of airfield is approximately 3500'.

The terrain may be said to be level although there are minor convexities and concavities which can be obviated without much trouble.

Approaches from the East and the West are excellent although some timber felling will be necessary.

Vegetation is 60% Kangaroo/Kunai grass, 30% light secondary growth and 10% scattered timber so that construction will be comparatively simple. The major obstacle is a parabolic depression 20 feet deep by 100 feet wide which runs transversely across the landing field 800 yards from the Eastern end. I estimate that this 800 yards could be prepared for a Norseman landing with 100 labour units in four months; the remaining length cleared and the depression filled in a further five months exclusive of allowing the surface to settle sufficiently for Douglas operations.

The airfield runs N.W.W., and S.E.E., parallel to the ERAVE River and about ½ a mile from it.

Natural drainage is efficient as the plateau has adjacent creeks along the boundary. The surface was examined and appeared to be quite solid and in no instance of a mulchy nature.

Map Reference Southern Highlands District Map

Longt. Lat.

Prospects for a Post near the site:-

(a) The FORE re-entrant fronts on the partially navigable ERAVE River and there is a good supply of canoe timber from which to construct transport.

(b) Good stands of pine are available in the Basin to implement the building programme.

(c) Area is centrally placed for the administering of the SAMBERIGI (3500 people), FATERE (400), SUGU (2000), and Upper KAGUA (2000) with access to the sparser populated Lower ERAVE Valley. As Mr. Ivan Champion has stated a post should have been established in this area years ago.

(d) There are approximately 400 people in the FORE environs but hinterland areas are a prolific source of trade labour.

(e) Post will complement the IALIBU Post to the North and if Headquarters later consider it advisable, the KUTUBU Station could be transferred to this position in view of the Douglas strip here. FORE is on the HEIDI perimeter with approximate equidistance as the other stations from H.Q.

(f) The SAMBERIGI natives emigrate to Coastal areas for work, but on return act as advisers to local insurgents, who continue to practise internecine strife and act upon this advice to avoid retributive patrols.

(g) Altitude 3500', which is above Malarial zone and ensures an equable climate from a health angle.

(h) The most intractable natives are those within the KUTUBU-MENDI-PORE triangle.

(i) SAMBERIGI peoples have made a practise inter-tribal feuding in the recent past, raiding in the unrestricted KIKORI District.

(j) There is a hiatus in population density along the parallel.

(k) There is a friendly attitude to the Administration in the PORE Basin which may be capitalised. Soil appears to lend itself to prolific production and adequate supplies of native goods are available.

(l) The PORE airstrip will act as an available Emergency Landing Ground between MENDI and KIKORI in the future.

JOHN S. McLEOD, D.C.

## STORES TAKEN ON PATROL

| ITEM | Amount Taken on Patrol | HOW ISSUED | | | | | | Amount Returned to Store |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Issues to Police | Issues to Carriers | Payment of Carriers | Purchase of Food | Hire of Canoes | | |
| RICE lbs | 320 | 130 | 128 | | | | | 92 |
| Tea " | 40 | 15 | 14 | | | | | 11 |
| SALT " | 120 | 10 | 10 | | 40 | | | 60 |
| MARGARINE " | 24 | 4 | | | | | | 20 |
| HARICOT lbs | 24 | 24 | | | | | | - |
| MATCHES bxs | 120 | 40 | 80 | | | | | - |
| BISCUITS lbs | 50 | | 50 | | | | | - |
| SUGAR lbs | 43 | 20 | 20 | | | | | 3 |
| TOBACCO lbs | 15 | 4 | 10 | | | | | 1 |
| SOAP lbs | 13 | 10 | 3 | | | | | - |
| GEBE-GEBE lbs | 10 | | | | 10 | | | - |
| TAMBO lbs | 12 | | | | 12 | | | - |
| MEAT tins | 96 | 20 | 76 | | | | | - |
| KEROSENE gls | 4 | 2 | 2 | | | | | - |
| TOMAHAWKS ea | 30 | | | | | | | 30 |
| AMMUNITION .303 | 400 | | | | | | | 399 |
| MIRRORS 4x3 ea | 30 | | | | 30 | | | - |
| KNIVES 4" | 40 | | | | 40 | | | |
| 8" | 20 | | | | 20 | | | |
| 12" | 20 | | | | 3 | | | 17 |
| 15" | 20 | | | | 5 | | | 15 |
| SHEET MOP | 25 | | | | | | | 25 |
| PAINT FACE | 25 | | | | 8 | | | 17 |
| FISHLINE 8 ea | 7 | | | | 2 | | | 5 |
| PAPER TOILET | 12 | 4 | 8 | | | | | - |

Govt. Print.—3963/4.52.

7 of 52/53

PATROL REPORT NO. 7 of 1952/53.

REPORT OF A PATROL TO THE LAI VALLEY.

OFFICER CONDUCTING PATROL. — A. L. FORD, Patrol Officer.

AREA PATROLLED. — LAI Valley between PINI and KAMP.

OBJECTS OF PATROL. — Settlement of fighting between PINI and KAMP.

DURATION OF PATROL. — 16th May 1953 to 23rd May 1953 8 days.

PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING. — J. A. FREW, Patrol Officer.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reg. | No. | 1524 | Sgt. | ORESI |
| " | " | 1402 | L/Cpl. | KEME |
| " | " | 5311B | Const. | PAHUN |
| " | " | 6103PA | " | VI |
| " | " | 7000 | " | PERORO |
| " | " | 7580 | " | HEMGITA |
| " | " | 7689 | " | UBUA |
| " | " | 7834 | " | SURI |
| " | " | 7914 | " | ANDARIPA |
| " | " | 7910 | " | ANDEMBO |
| " | " | 7686 | " | IAMA |
| " | " | 7629 | " | NUMBO |
| " | " | 7831 | " | AUA |
| " | " | 7920 | " | KAIARIPA |

Interpreter KAP

---

Director of District Services and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

.....
District Commissioner.

/ /1953.

INTRODUCTION.

Fighting was prohibited in the LAI Valley in September , 1951. Since early 1953 the headman of PINJ has reported fighting in his area. With fighting between the WASI and KAMBARIPE of the MENDI Valley attention could not be diverted to the LAI Valley. By the end of April the position in the MENDI Valley had improved considerably.

On the 14th May the PINJ headman advised of two further deaths due to fighting. I advised him that a patrol was due to leave in the near future for the MENDI and LAI Valleys but that if there should be a further outbreak of fighting before the arrival of this patrol he should report it. On the 15th May he reported two further casualties due to fighting. Immediate preparations were made for a visit to the area.

From information offered by the PINJ headman it appeared that the situation was ready for a peaceful settlement. The patrol departed from MENDI prepared for only three or four days : in the field.

DIARY.

16th May. 1953.

0930 Departed from MENDI with 10 Police, 25 carriers, 1 interpreter and 3 headmen from the MENDI Valley. Crossed the MENDI - LAI Divide and descended to the LAI River. Crossed LAI by 1300 hrs and climbed to MILJ C.G. One of the recent PINJ casualties had died and the body was on a platform in MILJ with several women in mourning around it. Just North of the Ceremonial Ground there was a clear area and I made camp on this.

Fighting was obviously in progress some distance to the North. Shortly after our arrival numerous parties fully armed with bows arrows and shields arrived from the north.

All were very friendly, however, it was very soon obvious that we were not expected to settle matters peacefully but to assist PINJ in avenging their eight dead. A pig was produced as a gift and many others promised for when we had accounted for the KAMP to the satisfaction of the PINJ.

The pig was refused as a gift but was later purchased for one Gold Lip Shell. PINJ men were given a long talk and were advised that we had not come to fight or to assist any particular party in their fight but only to bring about a peaceful settlement.

Late in the afternoon word was received from KAMP via POROMANDA that they were ready to fight us.

At night a ceremony could be heard in MILJ C. G.. By the chant, I recognised it as the ceremony of handing over payment by the line to the father of the deceased. The interpreter told me that the words spoken were to the effect that the payment would be in the form of a KAMP man killed.

17th May. 1953.

Broke camp at dawn but did not leave camp site as there was a heavy ground fog.

Our camp was on the main track from PINJ to the fighting area but the PINJ men bypassed us on other tracks and could be heard to the North of us going to fight.

By 0840 hrs the fog had lifted and the patrol proceeded northwards over undulating country which had been almost completely burnt out by the fighting parties. At 0940 climbed a low ridge held by PINJ men and looked over a KAMP

12th May 1953 (Cont.)

garden area in which about a hundred men were fighting with both sides holding large numbers in reserve. Upon request the PINJ headman recalled all PINJ fighters to the ridge. Talked for some time with the KAMP men but despite assurances that we had come to settle the matter peacefully and that we had not come to assist PINJ in the fight they were determined to fight and challenged us and PINJ together. PINJ men broke away, raced down the ridge and resumed fighting. I managed to interupt the fight for a short period and again appealed to the KAMP but with no success and fighting was soon resumed.

It was obvious that the patrol would become involved in the fight if we moved on any further and I decided to withdraw and await a more favourable opportunity to contact the KAMP men. Advised both parties that we were leaving.

The patrol descended from the ridge by the same track used earlier and at 1120 hrs, only one or two minutes after leaving the top of the ridge, was attacked by KAMP men. As the rear of the patrol left the top of the ridge PINJ broke off fighting, left the ridge and crowded close behind the patrol. KAMP quickly occupied the ridge and began firing arrows at the patrol.

I was unaware that the patrol had been fired on until word came from the rear that an arrow had fallen near Mr. Frew. I started to hurry the patrol out of range but had hardly moved when an arrow passed close by. The rear of the patrol must have remained in danger for some time no matter how quickly the line moved. I fired one shot in the air and as the natives continued to shoot at us I ordered the police to fire. Several shots were fired by the patrol but no casualties suffered by either side.

When firing ceased the patrol immediately climbed to a position on the ridge higher than, and overlooking, the position from which the attack had come. The attackers had withdrawn to the garden fighting area and, for a while, were content to shower abuses and threats at the patrol.

The ridge was a long spur extending from the western wall of the LAI Valley almost to the LAI River. The highest part, which provided the only safe camping site, was 500' to 600' higher than the position from which the patrol had been attacked. The only timber available was at the lowest end of the ridge.

Some carriers and police were sent to get timber. The police, under Sgt. ORESI, remained in the position from which fight had first been seen. From here they could protect the carriers getting timber and prevent the KAMP getting onto the ridge by the road at the lower end.

A number of small parties moved in close to attack these police. As arrows were falling among them from close range I instructed them to fire only at men who were preparing to shoot at them. Several shots were fired - about ten shots over a period of half an hour. With the exception of one man who received a slight scratch on the shoulder and was later treated by the patrol, no casualties were inflicted.

Simultaneously another party attacked the main body of the patrol. Two shots were fired at them and they withdrew and continued to shoot arrows but from a greater distance and all fell short and no further action was taken against them except to watch them closely. No casualties inflicted.

Large numbers of men could be seen making their way independently or in groups of two or three towards the top of the ridge where we hoped to make camp. A watch had been posted here to prevent attack from that direction. Mr. Frew had walked to the top to see whether there was a suitable camp site.

17th May 1953 (Cont.)

Mr. Prew reported that there would be a safe camp site if several clumps of cane grass were cleared. The timber for making camp was ready and water (the only available) had been obtained from a small creek between the patrol and KAMP fighting parties without incident. L/Cpl KEME and three police were sent to the camp site with the carriers taking as much of the stores and timber as possible. Sgt. OKEUI and three police remained at the lower position where the main attack had died but small shows of defiance were still being made. Remainder of police placed at intervals along the ridge where attacks could be made through cane grass which grew well up the slopes.

Carriers returned for remainder of stores. Recalled Sgt. OKEUI and police and commenced to move up the ridge. When I was about half way up an attack was made at the top. One rifle shot was heard.

L/Cpl KEME and one constable were on watch on a track leading to the camp site from the North. Four men moved in through cane grass to a position very close to KEME and shot at him. KEME fired at a man who had already shot two arrows at him and was ready for the third. The man fell and was carried away. the remainder of the men close to the camp site retired.

Camp was made and all carriers sent to clear the clumps of cane grass nearby. The KAMP natives at first denied that one of them had been hit but shortly afterwards told us that he had died. No further attacks were made during the afternoon but many threats were issued as to what was going to happen to us during the night.

Sufficient cane grass was cleared before dark to make the camp reasonably safe for the night. Strong night watches posted.

Total of 35 rounds of ammunition fired during the day.

Monday 18th May 1953.

Again a heavy morning fog. Four police with quantity of x stores arrived from MENDI. Carriers working on clearing the remainder of the cane grass around the camp site.

At about 0900 hrs the fog lifted and it could be seen tha PINJ and KAMP had resumed fighting in the garden area below. Decided not to move until the camp site had been made quite safe by the removal of cane grass.

1000 hrs a Norseman aircraft from MENDI circled the position and returned to MENDI.

At 1100 the KAMP line sent word that they wished to talk to us. With six police and interpreter, Mr. Prew and myself immediately descended to the garden. PINJ headman called his line out of the fight and went with us. KAMP men were told to loosen their bow strings.x Met them in the middle of the garden and talked to them for about two hours. They were quite friendly, wished to finish fighting and asked us to move up to their ceremonial ground. As it was after midday, decided to leave camp in present position but asked KAMP men to bring food up to us if they had enough and they agreed to do this and departed.

Very quiet afternoon. Nothing further heard from KAMP until shortly before dark when a large excited crowd could be heard approaching. Police were placed in readiness for a dusk attack on the camp. As the party arrived at the camp it was obvious that it was a genuine gift of three pigs and a small quantity of sugar and taro. They remained with us until dark then left for their houses. Two volunteered to remain with us and work at MENDI.

Tuesday 19th May 1953.

Broke camp at 0700 and waited for fog to lift. Message received from MENDI that a Norseman aircraft would endeavour to drop supplies. Waited half way down the ridge and marked the garden fighting area with tentage strips. Advised all natives in area to keep clear.

1015 hrs Airdrop by Norseman aircraft from MENDI. All packages recovered by 1100 and patrol proceeded to KAMP C.G. and made camp. Drop stores checked - drop 100% - no losses.

During the afternoon over 100 natives gathered at the camp. Most brought small quantities of sweet potato or taro. They were informed that we did not wish to buy food unless they had more than sufficient for themselves. All sold their food to us for salt, paint and cowrie shell.

All natives were very friendly and appeared quite interested in what we had to say and stated their desire to give up fighting but showed an obvious distrust of PINJ.

A long lecture was given on the objects of the Administration and the evils of fighting.

Wednesday 20th May 1953.

Broke camp, re-arranged packs and proceeded at 0815 hrs. Arrived MILJ C.G. 0945 and made camp.

There was a very poor attendance of PINJ natives. However, I decided to try to bring the two groups together tomorrow at a place in the deserted country between the groups. Advised all PINJs present and the KAMP headman, who had travelled with us, returned to prepare his group for the meeting.

Weak efforts were made by the PINJ headman to call in his line. Three pigs were produced as presents to us apparently hoping that they would be accepted and the patrol depart for MENDI. They were not accepted and the PINJ were advised that they had brought us for a settlement of the fighting and we were not leaving until it had been settled satisfactorily.

Efforts were made all day to call in the PINJ people but with no success. The afternoon was very quiet with only the PINJ headman present.

During the afternoon a messenger arrived from MENDI with a message that Mr. Toogood, new District Commissioner would be arriving on Friday morning.

There was considerable activity among the PINJ during the night. I feared an attempt to bypass us and attack the KAMP who had been told to come without bows to the meeting tomorrow. I was ready with a section of the police to intercept any such move.

Thursday 21st May 1953.

At dawn inspected other tracks than the main track on which we were camped. Satisfied that no one had passed to the north.

Last nights activity among the PINJ was apparently devoted to friendship with the Patrol. Early in the morning a small crowd brought in another pig as a gift. All men were from lower down the LAI. None were from PINJ or MILJ C.Gs. However, they were all friends of Pinj and were involved in the fighting.

As PINJ were not present I proceeded to the meeting place

Thursday 21st May 1953 (Cont.)

with the line which had brought the pig.

The meeting place was a clear area where a previous peace meeting between the two groups was reported to have taken place.

Waited for further arrivals. Some men from PINJ and MILJ arrived. When the KAMP were seen to be approaching I went out to meet them to dispell any fears of attack.

The meeting appeared to be quite successful. Both parties stated their desire to finish fighting. Question of ground was brought up then both parties stated that they wished to merge and form one group as they had been before.

Attendance at this meeting was not great but it was noticed that all present were people of influence in their group.

Talks lasted for about two hours. Returned to camp at MILJ. During the afternoon there was a large crowd of PINJ men at the camp. They appeared much more friendly and willing to listen to us than yesterday.

Friday 22nd May 1953.

Camp remained at MILJ C.G.

At 0800 hrs Mr. Drew departed to meet Mr. Toogood. Mr. Toogood arrived at 1200 hrs. Both groups had been told of the expected visit by the District Commissioner and a large crowd was present from both groups.

During the afternoon Mr. Toogood discussed the matter with both groups.

Saturday 23rd May 1953.

0800hrs patrol departed for MENDI, arriving at 1100.

End of Diary

Corel

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

To avoid confusion with names in the Patrol Diary the two conflicting groups have been referred to as the KAMP and PINJ. These are not the true clan names although they are commonly used by the natives of the LAI Valley. They are actually the names of the main ceremonial grounds of the two parties. Conflicting information was obtained regarding group and clan names and the names shown below are not expected to be entirely correct.

Groups involved:-

NEMAROP Group

Clans

| NEMAROP | UGU | APU | ARURU | UNJUB | SEBERT | TUNDUIAM | TOROBA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PINJ C.G. | PAGIBI C.G. | ORDOMA C.G. | MILJ C.G. | ASUMARA C.G. | WARIU C.G. | MONAGI C.G. | WARIP C.G. |

UTEROP Group

Clans

| PA | PUNUKOMBUBA | ARU | NIPA | NAGARIAPA | PAGURA | [illegible] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KAMP C.G. | TUGUP C.G. | SAKIVE C.G. | NI C.G. | MAGIA C.G. | PAGURA C.G. | |

The fight originated at PANGIP, a secondary ceremonial ground of the PA clan. During an argument between two men from PANGIP as to whether a pig should be given to the NEMAROP or to one of the PA men concerned, the owner of the pig was shot. Portion of the PA clan took him to MILJ C.G. where he died. This portion of the PA, together with the NEMAROP, attacked and killed a man of PA.

In the subsequent fighting UTEROP sufferred no further deaths from the NEMAROP. The NEMAROP sufferred the following deaths:-

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ARURU | Clan | 3 |
| UGU | " | 1 |
| APU | " | 1 |
| UNJUB | " | 1 |
| SEBERT | " | 1. |

The high death rate of the NEMAROP compared with the UTEROP appears to indicate that the NEMAROP were being defeated. However, the NEMAROP were carrying the fight well into the ground of the UTEROP and had destroyed a greater number of houses and gardens.

At the meeting between the two groups on the 21st May the question of payment for the dead according to native custom was brought up. PINJ headman said that his line were not asking for payment for losses to their group but wanted payment made for the PA man who had been shot originally and had died at MILJ. PA (UTEROP) were agreeably to this but said they could not pay at present but would be quite willing to do so at a later date.

Also discussed at this meeting was the question of ground. However, this was not continued when it was suggested and agreed to by members of both parties that they should merge

and form one group as they had been before. At the time it was thought this agreement to merge referred to the NEMAROP and UTEROP but did in fact refer to the two sections of the PA.

Once contact had been made with the UTEROP these people were very friendly and interested in the patrol. They listened attentively to talks and remained around the camp after talks had finished. Their desire to finish fighting appeared to be quite genuine but distrust of the NEMAROP was obvious.

The NEMAROP were quite friendly towards the patrol until friendly contact was made with the UTEROP and it became obvious to them that we were not going to burn houses and destroy gardens. They were not hostile but plainly showed that they were anxious to be rid of the patrol. Relations with this group improved considerably after the meeting between the two groups on the 21st May. NEMAROP stated their desire but showed distrust of the UTEROP.
to finish fighting

After fighting had finished both groups gave pigs to the patrol. These were accepted as gifts and later gifts of shell and steel to an equivalent value were given to each group.

Two men from PA clan and six from NEMAROP wished to work at MENDI and were added to labour strength.

Gardens of both groups sufferred considerably due to the fighting. Both groups were told not to bring food to the patrol unless they had more than sufficient for their own needs. Small quantities of sugar, taro, bananas and sweet potato were brought in and were purchased for paint, salt and cowrie shell. Quantities of corn and other vegetable seeds were issued.

Three headmen of the MENDI Valley accompanied the patrol and were of considerable assistance in dealing with the natives. Particularly KARA of UMBIMI. Headman of TAGASNEA, one of the other two men accompanying the patrol, was hit by an arrow in the first attack but fortunately some equipment being carried by him prevented injury.

Natives of SUNDA C.G. and TUNIRI C.G. of the MENDI Valley took part in the fighting before the arrival of the patrol.

The patrol remained in the area until friendly relations had been restored between the two groups. Greatest dangers to a further break between the two groups are the element of distrust, which could not be eliminated, and the absence of any occupation except gardening. Their gardens will take some time to restore and both parties are agreeable to building rest houses and roads when they have made their gardens.

A. L. Ford. D.O.

APPENDIX.

Patrol Report No. [illegible]
Southern Highlands District.

REPORT ON R.P.&N.G.C. ACCOMPANYING PATROL.

The conduct of all R.C.C.s and constables during the attacks on the patrol and in the period which followed was excellent.

Sgt. ORESI, with his long experience, control of police and general ability, was an asset to the patrol.

Also worthy of note are L/Cpl KEME and Constables VI, PERORO and SURI.

As the patrol was only of short duration it is not intended to consider each member individually. All performed their duties and conducted in an exemplary manner.

A. L. Ford.

The original attack was a surprise but caused no panic or confusion. On all occasions except one orders were awaited before opening fire. On this one occasion prompt action was necessary for the safety of the patrol.

Police Accompanying Patrol.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reg. | No. | 1524 | Sgt. | ORESI |
| " | " | 1402 | L/Cpl. | KEME |
| " | " | 53113 | Const. | PARUN |
| " | " | 6103PA | " | VI |
| " | " | 7000 | " | PERORO |
| " | " | 7580 | " | HENGITA |
| " | " | 7689 | " | USUI |
| " | " | 7834 | " | SURI |
| " | " | 7914 | " | ANDARIPA |
| " | " | 7917 | " | ANDEMBO |
| " | " | 7686 | " | IAMA |
| " | " | 7629 | " | NUMBO |
| " | " | 7831 | " | AUA |
| " | " | 7928 | " | KOTARIPA |

A. L. Ford.

(2)

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File Ref. No.30/1 - 53

District Headquarters,
Southern Highlands District
M E N D I

8th June, 1953

The Director,
Department of District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY

Report on Patrol No.7 - Mr. A. L. Ford, P.O.

Forwarded herewith please find Report in triplicate of a patrol to the LAI Valley, undertaken by Patrol Officers Messrs. A. L. Ford and J. A. Frew.

Comments in connection with the patrol are appended hereunder:-

Having arrived at MENDI during the afternoon of the 20th May, I received word by runner from the patrol that the situation in the LAI Valley was quiet and that endeavours were being made to get the people of both warring factions into Camp for peace talks. I sent word back at once that I would proceed to the area on the following Friday morning and for the patrol to continue efforts to bring both parties together for peace discussions.

I left MENDI at 0745 hours on the 22nd May, with three police and eight carriers with extra supplies for the patrol, having spent the previous day acquainting myself of the general situation. Soon after descending to the LAI Valley I was met by Mr. Frew and half a dozen police and we proceeded together across the LAI to MILJ, where the patrol was camped on a narrow ridge. Several armed natives were observed watching our party while crossing the valley but no hostility was shewn. Many local natives followed the party into camp where Mr. Ford had assembled most of the elders and head men of the various warring clans of the NEMAROP and UTEROP Groups, in addition many other natives of both sides were gathered at the camp site.

Having discussed the situation with Mr. Ford I spent the rest of the day with two Interpreters and the local natives trying to arrive at a solution to their problems. Though both groups are willing, even eager, to give up fighting it is the usual story of no-confidence in the assurances of the opposite group, however, negotiations developed most satisfactorily and an agreement to end the hostility between the groups was reached. To ensure that this state of affairs is maintained I have assured both groups that a patrol will be made regularly through their area and that any complaints or disagreements, however small, between groups, hamlets or individuals must be brought at once to MENDI, where they will receive immediate attention and settlement. The leaders of the various clans were instructed that in addition to bringing any disputes to MENDI for settlement they were all to visit the station regularly to report on conditions generally and so become better acquainted with the machinery of peaceful administration and the aims of the Government.

Subject of extension of gardens and construction of roads was discussed during the talks and the many advantages of more than just subsistance crops stressed. This was favourably received by the people and all stated their willingness to construct good roads through their areas and make larger gardens providing picks and shovels could be obtained for them. I promised them that Picks, Shovels and Spades would be obtained as soon as practicable and lent to the various village groups, the ultimate ownership depending on the extent of progress each group made following distribution of the implements.

Several volunteers for work as labourers at MENDI were accepted from both groups, most of these accompanying the patrol back to the Station.

As friendly relations appeared to be completely restored, both between the rival groups and the Administration, the patrol returned to MENDI on the 23rd May accompanied by many of the more influential men of both the KAMP and PINJ clans.

Since the patrol returned from the area most of the clan chiefs have reported at the station as instructed and large numbers of people , both men and women, from all clans attended the big Coronation Sing-sing at MENDI on June 2nd, with so far no suggestion of a recurrence of hostilities.

It is proposed that another patrol again visit the area in about two weeks time to maintain close contact with the people and encourage greater confidence, the patrol will cover the LAI and NEMBI valleys, spending two or three days in each population centre.

9 of 52/53

**GENERAL**

In view of the considerable unrest encountered during what was originally intended to be a patrol of only two or three days duration, both Messrs. Ford and Frew are to be commended on the excellent handling of a difficult situation. I confidently feel that by their calm demeanour and sensible approach they averted what could have easily been a nasty incident, and by so doing have consolidated Administration influence and prestige.

(G. W. Toogood)
Act. D.C., S.H.D.

9 of 52/53

The Territory of Papua and New Guinea.

District Office,
Southern Highlands,
MENDI.

31st July, 1953.

The District Commissioner,
Southern Highlands,
MENDI.

| | |
|---|---|
| Reference | : Patrol Report No. 9/52-53. |
| Patrol By | : J.A.Frew, Patrol Officer. |
| Area Patrolled | : Lai Valley. |
| Nature of Patrol | : Consolidation and Extension of Government Influence. |
| Date Departed | : 18th June, 1953 ) ) Duration - 24 days. |
| Date Returned | : 11th July, 1953 ) |
| Patrol Accompanied By | : Mr. G.H.Brown, Cadet Patrol Officer.<br>Mr. L.C.Yelland, Medical Assistant.<br>10 R.P. & N.G.C.<br>47 Carriers.<br>6 Interpreters, Medical Orderlies, etc.. |
| Last Patrol | : No. 1/51-52, Sept. 1951, by Mr.D.P. Sheekey, A.D.O.. |
| Map | : Based on Southern Highlands District Map, four mile to one inch. |

---

Introduction.

On commencing this patrol, the original intention was to pass down the LAI Valley, then cross over dividing mountains to visit villages in the NEMBI River Valley before returning to MENDI. So large a population was unexpectedly encountered in the LAI, that it was only possible to visit the Eastern and a portion of the Western sides of this area in the short time available.

Departing MENDI Government Station on the 18th June, the patrol travelled Northwards through the Upper MENDI River Valley to the MARISANDA or MARIENT Marsh, through which meanders the MARISANDA River, a tributary of the LAI River. Reaching the Territorial Boundary on the 21st June, the patrol swung westward to reach the LAI River, which was crossed on the 23rd June, thence crossed high limestone mountains to descend to the HOMBU Creek , which was followed to its junction with the LAI River. Crossing the LAI again, the patrol proceeded down the Eastern bank to the junction of the LAI with the NEMBI and AKURA Rivers. Crossing to the Western bank , the patrol travelled North as far as KOMP, where, insufficient food being offered for sale and further rice supplies being unobtainable from MENDI at this time, the patrol was forced to return to the Station.

Mr. G.H.Brown, Cadet Patrol Officer, accompanied the patrol for experience. Mr. L.C.Yelland, Medical Assistant, who is investigating the type and incidence of diseases common to native people in the Southern Highlands District, was also a member of the patrol party. My sincere thanks are due to Mr.Yelland for his

Introduction (Cont.)

co-operation and assistance throughout the course of the patrol.

Patrol Diary.

18th June.

Left MENDI Government Station at 0700 hours. Crossed the MANGANI and MENDI Rivers by wooden and cane suspension bridges respectively and passed through the Methodist Overseas Mission Station at HUNJA at 0730 hours. Leaving the Mission, the road descended steeply to the West bank of the MENDI River, thence along the bank, moving upstream, for about a quarter mile before rising sharply to POROMANDA, which the patrol reached at 0800 hours. Spoke to the Headman of POROMANDA regarding alleged thefts of garden produce from the Mission Station.

Departed POROMANDA at 0820 hours and continued over grass-covered undulating country, passing SURU Hamlet, lying high up on the mountain slopes to the left, en route, to cross the WABURU Creek by suspension bridge and arrive at MAIB at 0945 hours. Height 5,550' A.S.L.. Headman and a number of natives soon assembled, apparently for the express purpose of informing us that there was no food in the area and therefore useless for us to even consider dallying for a few minutes rest. Explained to the natives that the patrol was self-sufficientas regards food and could remain in the area indefinitely, if so desired.

Left MAIB at 1010 hours and, climbing gradually through densely cultivated garden areas, passed by TURA at 1030 hours to arrive at WAMBIPI at 1100 hours. A few natives greeted us with similar gestures and comments with which the MAIB had 'welcomed' us. Many newly prepared garden areas hereabouts. All natives claimed that there was a food shortage in the area ; probably only seasonal.

At 1125 hours, departed WAMBIPI and climbed steeply, for fifty minutes, to ONDOBALE which is situated on top of a high ridge, affording a fine view of the MENDI Valley to the South. Height 6,250' A.S.L.. Proceeded on from ONDOBALE, at 1235 hours, climbing steadily along the ridge top to reach OGEP at 1310 hours. Height 6,575'. Departed OGEP at 1325 hours, descended steeply to ford the KAPU Creek then climbed the opposite slope to PEMBI, arriving at 1425 hours. Height 6,600ft. Made camp at PEMBI.

Conversed with the Headman of PEMBI, explaining the reason for the patrol's presence and the Government's attitude to-wards native people . Headman requested to assemble his people at the patrol camp in the morning for a discussion.

Small quantity of native food purchased with trade. Rations issued to police and carriers. Retreat parade by police at 1800 hours and guards posted.

19th June.

Message despatched to MENDI by PEMBI native at 0930 hours.

A few natives assembled at the camp for a discussion, after which the patrol departed PEMBI at 0956 hours. A sharp descent was made to the WABURO Creek which was followed for a short distance, then a steep ascent was made to arrive at PINGIRIP at 1145 hours. Decided to camp at PINGIRIP, as the opportunity for obtaining native food was better than at LIBA or ENGIL.

PINGIRIP, whose height is 7,100', built on a flat grass covered area on a hill over-looking the Upper MENDI River, is especially noteworthy, as it is one of the few places in the Upper MENDI to feature the ' long dance houses' so commonly seen

in the Lower LAI Valley. There were two such buildings here, parallelling each other at approximately thirty yards apart; each house is about ten feet wide by six feet in height and measures about one hundred yards in length. The buildings are divided into compartments, in which families and visitors are housed during festive occasions.

A quantity of native food and two pigs purchased with trade.

Addressed the people, who had gathered at the camp, on Government policy. Demonstrated the effectiveness of the patrol's firearms, by despatching the pigs with rifle bullets.

Retreat parade at 1800 hours and guards detailed.

At 1810 hours, Headman KOMABE of WASI arrived with mail from MENDI. He also brought tidings of fighting in the Upper LAI Valley, between the NOLK and DALK people near SOBA. He alleged that a number of PEMBI and PINGIRIP men were engaged in the fighting, which was stoutly denied by the indignant Headmen of both PEMBI and PINGIRIP. Both Headmen chastised for not informing me of the fighting and sternly advised of the consequent action that would be taken if any of their people were found to be engaged in the conflict. The Headman of PINGIRIP instructed to send a man to the LAI to inform the combattants of the patrol's approach and order them to cease fighting, pending our arrival, when their disputes could be settled peacefully by arbitration.

20th June.

A runner despatched to MENDI with a message for the District Commissioner, informing him of the fight and outlining the patrol's proposed plan of action.

Broke camp and departed PINGIRIP at 0645 hours. A gradual descent was made over a good track to arrive at LIBA at 0724 hours. After a short rest, continued on at 0733 hours, passing over many steep ridges, through low-lying marsh and swampy country, to finally cross the ENGIL Creek and reach ENGIL Ceremonial Ground at 0914 hours. Height 6,750ft. ENGIL almost deserted , apparently very few people resid in the vicinity.

Departed ENGIL at 0935 hours and following the ENGIL Creek, which was crossed and recrossed at least thirty times, the patrol climbed a gradually rising slopefor two hours, through thickly timberedcountry, which steepened sharply near the top of the TAUP Pass, which was gained at 1230 hours. Height of the Pass was observed to be 8,750 feet, which differs by 100 feet and 200 feet more than two other previous recordings.

Descended steeply, at 1245 hours, down the Northern slope of the TAUP Pass to the edge of the MARIENT of MARISANDA Marsh. Ploughed through a swamp, at times waist high in mud, about fifty yards wide before reaching KOMBA, on the edge of the Marsh, at 1437 hours. Height 7,700 feet.

Camp made at KOMBA. Purchased a small quantity of native food. Rations issued to patrol personnel.

Retreat at 1800 hours and guards detailed.

21st June.

Headman TEREP of KOMBA , assembled many people of his village for medical inspection. People lined , a head count taken, then all were medically examined by Mr. Yelland, after which a shortaddress was given by the writer.

The people here were cordial and towards the patrol and readily agreed to any requests made of them. The Headman was especially hospitable and co-operative and was rewarded for his assistance. This group have had contact with Administration patrols

on at least four occasions over the past two years.

Guided by the Headman, the patrol departed KOMBA a 1140 hours and descended to reach the MARISANDA Creek at 1230 hour The crossing of the creek, by a type of wooden cantilever bridge, was made by 1225 hours. The patrol travelled directly across the the flat MARISANDA or MARIENT Marsh, which proved comparatively dry, apart from an occasionally squelching underfoot, at this time of the year, to reach the MOI Creek at 1310 hours. The MOI was crossed by a wooden bridge at 1330 and firm ground obtained . Preparing to move on , the writer was informed by Headman TEREP that natives of the KUNGUS group were engaged in fighting adjacent to our present position. The patrol halted while further information was sought and the maps consulted. Proceeded onwards at a slower pace to arrive at GIN at 1425 hours, where camp was made. Height 7,700 feet.

A large number of natives soon gathered at the patrol camp, bringing food and firewood for sale. A number carried bows and arrows and claimed to have been visiting the fighting , where they had, no doubt, been more than mere on-lookers. The people seemed particularly pleased to seeus and offerred a large quantity of food for sale, which saved issuing from our precious rice stocks that night.

Headmen of GIN and also of the nearby villages of TUMBIRI and KARIMAKA requested to assemble their people here,in th morning,for a discussion.

Retreat parade at 1300 hours and guards posted.

22nd June.

Remained at GIN for the day.

Natives of GIN, TUMBIRI and KARIMAKA lined, counte and medically examined by Mr. Yelland, after which all the men were assembled and an address on Government policy delivered by th writer, special emphasis being given to the prohibition on tribal fighting. Headmen advised of the action to be adopted by them in the event of a hostile attack upon them by neighbouring groups.

An inquiry was made into the alleged fighting at KUNGUS, or KOGAR , as I supposed the place might be, after consulting the maps available. The Territorial Boundary supposedly passes close by GIN and KARIMAKA, which would then position the disturbance in the WABAG Sub-District, therefore no action was considered necessary by the patrol, at this juncture, other than to warn the natives of GIN, who were unaffected by the fighting, apart from a natural curiosity to view the engagement, to keep away from the KUNGUS area until both sides had settled their differences.

Again, sufficient food offerred and purchased with trade.

Retreat at 1800 hours and guards detailed.

23rd June.

Broke camp and departed GIN at 0640 hours. Descended into a steep gully, then climbed to reach KARIMAKA at 0710 hour Departed KARIMAKA at 0715 hours and proceeded along a track running in a SSWest direction towards the LAI River, despite the efforts of the locals to de-route us in a Northerly direction, probably towards the fight. Passed through thickly timbered and boggy country, to descend and cross the MARU Creek at 0745 hours, then climbed to arrive at MARU at 0810 hours. Departed MARU at 0830 hours and descended to the LAI River which was reached at 091 hours, after passing through DIGLIS Ceremonial Ground at 0840 hour The bridge across the LAI was strengthened before the patrol crossed at 0945 hours. Climbed up from the LAI River to arrive at KONTO

at 1010 hours. Camped pitched at KONTO. Height 7,500 feet.

Natives quickly assembled in response to the calls of the Headman of KONTO, bringing sweet potatoe, sugar cane and firewood to exchange with the patrol, for beads, paint and salt.

All the people were lined, counted and examined by Mr. Yeiland, after which they were addressed by the writer on Government policy.

Retreat parade at 1800 hours and guards detailed.

24th June.

Broke camp at 0715.

Spent some time in further conversation with the Headman before departing KONTO at 0800 hours. Proceeded down the hill, upon which KONTO stands, to cross low-lying and swampy land and then climbed steeply to LAGARAP, arriving at 0900 hours. Height 7450 feet.

Departed LAGARAP at 0930 hours and continued climbing steeply to reach the top of the range dividing the KAMBU or HOMBU Creek and the Upper LAI Valley , height 7,800 feet. Travelled along the top of the range, then made an almost vertical descent to KAPU in the HOMBU Valley, arriving at 1100 hours. Height 6,850 feet.

Made camp at KAPU. Headman contacted and persuaded to call his people to visit the camp. A few natives did eventually answer the summons but, considering the large garden areas and the probable large population around here, the roll up was most disappointing. A small quantity of food purchased. Natives lined, counted and examined by Mr. Yeiland, after which they were addressed by the writer.

From enquiries made , it was learnt that this wass the second time that this particular group had been contacted , the first patrol probably being by Mr. B.Corrigan , A.D.O. WABAG, in 1951.

A letter written and handed to the Headman of KONTO for forwarding to MENDI .

Rations issued. Retreat parade at 1800 hours and guards detailed.

25th June.

Broke camp and departing KAPU at 0721 hours, the patrol proceeded along the Eastern edge of the large flat marsh through which the HOMBU Creek winds. It was commonly thought that the HOMBU Creek had its origin in the marsh but, from observations, it would appear that the Creek rises in mountainous country above the marsh to the North. Through the binoculars, gardens and other ceremonial grounds were noticed on the upper reaches of the Creek and natives of KAPU were able to name other groups of people to the North.

At 0823 hours, the patrol passed through AGILA, these people having been seen at KAPU, and continued along a good track beside the marsh to arrive at KAIP at 0830 hours. Departing KAIP at 0840, the patrol moved on to UNJA, which was reached at 0920. After a spell of fifteen minutes, the patrol continued on , through TEANKI at 0950 hours, and arrived at ANALIT at 1001. Departed ANALIT and crossed the HOMBU Creek, at 1010 hours, by wooden bridge, then made a short climb to the top of a grassy ridge, where the patrol spelled.

As our guides had informed us that we were

entering the area where the natives of NOLK and DALK were allegedly engaged in fighting, the police were lined, advised of the situation and instructed how to act during our passage through this troubled area.

Continued climbing and arrived at MARARA at 1105 hours. Apart from two old men, the place was devoid of natives, all the men apparently being at the fight. Our guides from KAPU indicated there desire to return to their own area and accordingly departed.

The patrol left MARARA at 1110 , descended a steep gully, then climbed sharply to reach TIBIA at 1130 hours. Like MARARA, this place was also almost deserted , the able-bodied men being at the fight, while the women and children were safely hidden away in garden houses and hide-outs in the bush. Departed TIBIA at 1145 and proceeded down a steep slope to cross a creek and climb to WIP, arriving at 1245 hours.

WIP was ideally situated being on the top of a high and steep spur, both from the view-point as a defensive position and as an observation post, so camp was accordingly made. The Ceremonial Ground of DALK lay opposite our camp on the far side of the HOMBU Creek, near its junction with the LAI River; the ravaged Ceremonial Ground, gardens and burnt houses of NOLK lay spread out beneath us to the South-east, while ULA, the temporary stronghold and retreatof the NOLK Group , lay on the opposite spur to the South. From a number of WIP natives who had enthusiastically escorted us into camp, it was learnt that all fighting had ceased when the approach of the patrol down the HOMBU Valley was noticed this morning.

Persuaded the WIP natives to call for the Headmen or representatives of DALK and NOLK to come for a conference at the patrol camp , as the first steps towards arranging a settlement of the fight. For two hours, no answer was received to our calls, though we had observed armed parties in the vicinity of both DALK and NOLK. Finally, towards dusk, answering calls were being received from DALK and at 1800 hours a native from that group appeared at our camp. After assuring him of our peaceful intentions and readiness to mediate over their disputes, he was invited to bring the Headman and other natives from DALK to the patrol camp, in the morning, for discussions.

A small amount of native food was purchased from WIP natives and issued to police and carriers, to-gether with ration items of rice, sugar, tea and salt.

Camp defensively prepared, as the duration of our stay was unknown and the temper of the people, though favourably inclined, in the case of the WIP, who were also involved in the fight, was as yet uncertain.

Retreat parade by the police at 1800 hours and a strong guard detailed for the night.

<u>26th June.</u>

LAI and HOMBU Valleys hidden in mist until about 0730 hours this morning.

About 105 DALK natives, all unarmed, including the Headman of DALK, arrived at the camp, but no movement was observed at ULA , where the natives of NOLK were ensconced. Called across the valley to the NOLK people for about an hour before an answer was received. About eleven NOLK men arrived at the camp at 0930 hours. Continued calling and sent some of the NOLK men back to persuade their Headman and others to come to a meeting. An hour later, thirty more natives from the NOLK and allied groups, together with the Headmen of NOLK and SOBA, arrived at the camp. The Headmen of NOLK and SOBA were both in mourning for a SOBA native killed in the fighting.

Spent the remainder of the morning in discussion with both sides. The DALK group were only too willing to agree upon an armistice, at the very commencement of the peace negotiations , but the NOLK remained aloof, crying vengeance for the second man of their line who was recently killed. Finally, after many references and discussions with his group, the NOLK Headman agreed to cease fighting.

The DALK people presented the patrol with a pig, as a sign of good faith, and a suitable return gift was made by the patrol to the Headman of DALK. The NOLK were unprepared to make such a presentation, and there was much quibbling amongst them as to whether one was necessary. This led to the DALK voicing their suspicions as to the good intentions of the NOLK, which were heatedly denied by the NOLK, some of whom departed promptly to search for a pig.

Before the end of the day, both lines were harmonising in friendship and it appeared that a settlement had been reached. The NOLK Headman was advised that the patrol would move into his area and spend a day or two thereabouts.

Mr. Yelland , Medical Assistant, lined the DALK group and medically examined them . The Headman of NOLK was instructed to assemble his people at EMENDA on the morrow, where they would be examined and later addressed by myself.

Small quantity of native food purchased. Rice stocks fast becoming depleted.

Retreat parade at 1800 hours. Guards posted.

<u>27th June.</u>

Light rain and a thick mist prevented an early departure. Eventually departed WIP at 0850 hours.

Proceeded down the spur from WIP, through the burnt village area of NOLK, then climbed steeply to ULA , arriving at 0945. After a spell at ULA , where several natives were questioned, the patrol descended the spur, passed across a deep gully and climbed steeply to EMENDA, arriving at 1025. Height 6,600 feet. Camp made at EMENDA.

A few natives of EMENDA, including the Headman KAIGIL, greeted the patrol , but no sign was seen of the NOLK natives. EMENDA natives informed us that the NOLK had decamped to the bush until the patrol had departed. Informed the Headman that the patrol would remain at EMENDA until all the NOLK men were viewed. Our presence was apparently not appreciated, for the Headman turned upon his fellows and urged them to seek out the NOLK natives and bring them to the camp, at the same time, he began to sternly admonish the NOLK natives and called to them to return.

The Headman of NOLK soon arrived, complete with a gift pig. The gift was refused, as his gesture was not wholehearted and was not a gift of friendship for the patrol. He was advised that the patrol was prepared to remain in the area indefinitely at EMENDA , until there was peace in the area.

Natives of NOLK, numbering seven men only, the women and children having been removed from the area to a place of safety for the duration of the strife, arrived during the afternoon.. Further discussions ensued, after which the Headman's gift, when he had vowed that he had no more desire for fight and wanted peace, was accepted and the patrol reciprocated witha suitable present to seal the bargain, such as it was. Rain interrupted further proceedings and Mr. Yelland was only able to obtain a quick head count of the natives present, before they dispersed seeking shelter.

Small amount of native food purchased from the EMENDA natives. Rice and other ration items also issued to the

the police and carriers.

Flag downed and guards detailed.

28th June.

Rain and mist again prevented an early departure. Clouds parted at 0815, upon which the tents were downed and gear packed preparatory to moving. Departed EMENDA at 0908 hours and descended steeply to the LAI River. Rain again began to fall and continued intermittently throughout the day. HOMALIT, h ght 5950 feet, was reached at 0940 hours, where a short spell was made while Mr. Yelland inspected several natives and applied dressings to the afflictions of the needy. Departed HOMALIT at 1007 hours and descended a slippery slope to the LAI River which was reached at 1030. Height 5,750 feet A.S.L..

The LAI was crossed per suspension bridge by 1110 hours and the patrol then climbed up to SOBA, arriving at 1123. Height 5,925 feet A.S.L..

Natives of SOBA, including the Headman URUM, were contacted and the intentions and requirements of the patrol made known to them. Many of the people, at first, appeared hesitant in coming forward, probably fearing retribution for their part in the recent fighting at NOLK. Inclement weather also prevented others from visiting us. Arrangements were made for everyone to assemble at the camp on the following morning.

A small amount of food purchased with trade. Rice and other items also issued to police and carriers.

Retreat parade at 1800 hours and guards detailed.

29th June.

Remained at SOBA for the day.

Very few natives assembled early in the morning, despite their promise to turn up to-day. Headman and a number of other natives called out to their people to come to the camp, so that by mid-day about one hundred people had assembled.

A short talk was given on Government policy and intentions, with particular emphasis being given to the prohibition of tribal fighting . The people were lined and examined by Mr. Yelland, after which they departed about their usual pursuits. Later in the afternoon, many again visited the camp to trade their food for beads, paint and salt. By evening, relationships with this group had greatly improved and a more amicable atmosphere was noticeable.

The Headman, URUM, was friendly at all times and strived fully to co-operate with the patrol. He may later prove to be an extremely useful man to future patrols travelling through this area.

30th June.

Broke camp and departed SOBA at 0645 hours. Guided by the Headman of SOBA, the patrol descended to and followed the LAI River along its East bank, to arrive at PEI'AWE at 0710. Left PEI'AWE at 0715 and continued down the LAI passing by INA at 0830. The people of these two places belong to the SOBA group. The patrol arrived at HAROP at 0855 hours where a large number of people , already assembled, were examined by Mr. Yelland, after which they were addressed by the writer.

Departed HAROP at 1000 hours and arrived at KWIANDA, which is situated higher up on the slopes above the River, at 1021 hours. After inspecting the small number of people gathered here, the patrol departed and continued on its journey, over undulating grass lands , to arrive at MAG at 1145 hours. Height 5,850 feet.

Camp made at MAG. A large crowd of people assembled at the camp, many bringing food and firewood to sell to the patrol. Sufficient food to feed the patrol personnel for two meals was obtained.

A large number of natives lined and examined by Mr. Yelland. Everyone , afterwards, addressed by the writer. These people have probably had more contact with Government patrols than most other people in the LAI Valley, as the village lies on the main route taken by patrols travelling to the WAGE Valley and to LAKE KUTUBU.

Retreat parade at 1800 hours. Guards detailed.

1st July.

Twelve carriers, with a police escort under the charge of L/Cpl. KEKA, despatched to MENDI to collect further ration supplies.

One native of MAG, with a serious head wound, previously examined and treated by Mr. Yelland, was, last night, agreeable to accompanying L/Cpl. KEKA to MENDI for further treatment and observation, but this morning proved not so inclined. After much persuasive talk, he agreed to accompany the patrol to PINJ and then cross over to MENDI. It was decided to portage the man to MENDI, for which carriers from MAG would be required. All able men of MAG quickly disappeardd at the first mentioning that some might have to carry the injured man. The aid of the Headman was enlisted and he soon returned with several strong and willing lads, who picked up the stretcher and hustled off along the track at a distance burning pace, up and down gullies and galloping along the flats, despite the protestations of Mr. Yelland pacing behind.

The patrol departed MAG at 0938 hours and descended to the LAI, thence continued along the East bank to arrive at ALT at 0950. Proceeded onwards at 1000 hours and reached MEP at 1021 hours. Leaving MEP at 1100 , the patrol turned Eastwards and climbed up to SOMENDA , which was reached at 1200 hours. Height 6,200 feet .

Camp made. Food purchased, after which a head-count of the people was obtained. No medical examination of the people was possible, as heavy rain interefered and forced everyone to seek cover.

Flag downed and the guards detailed.

2nd July.

Broke camp and departed SOMENDA at 0735 hours. Descended to TUGUP , on the bank of the LAI, arriving at 0940.

A large number of natives awaited our arrival at TUGUP. All were lined, counted and examined by Mr. Yelland, following which, they were addressed by the writer.

Departed TUGUP at 1135 hours and reached PINJ at 1435 hours, in driving rain. The track from TUGUP to PINJ was found to be in very poor condition and was over-grown in several places. Travelling was made all the more difficult by the nature of the terrain; the country is cut by many small steep gullies coursing down from the mountain slopes to the LAI River. MAGURIA was passed through at 1205 hours, but no stop was made as all the people had been seen at TUGUP.

Camp made. Rain fell unceasingly for the remainder of the afternoon and continued falling well into the night.

L/Cpl. KEKA, with carriers bringing ration

supplies from MENDI, was met about 45 minutes from PINJ and accompanied the patrol into camp.

3rd July.

Patrol remained at PINJ for the day, drying out equipment. Height of PINJ, 6,200 feet A.S.L...

Constable SURI with six carriers returned to MENDI at 0820 hours.

Natives lined, counted and examined by Mr. Yelland The writer discussed various matters with the assembled group. Many people absent at a wake at TUBIRI , in the MENDI Valley.

Rain again commenced falling early in the afternoon and continued well into the night.

4th July.

Broke camp and decarted PINJ at 0630. Descended steeply to the LAI River, where a bridge was reached at 0720 hours. After a short spell, the patrol moved on again at 0730 and climbed steadily to TUNDU, arriving at 0745. Very few natives about, so the patrol continued, 0800 hours, along the track over some very rugged country to KOUS, arriving at 0825 and departing at 0830 for KEIAMA, which was attained at 0910 hours. A few natives at KEIAMA were lined, counted and examined by the Medical Assistant. Departed KEIAMA at 0957 and travelled to MANANDA, which was reached at 1030 . Very few natives present, so thee patrol departed at 1040 and climbed steeply to PUMI, arriving at 1130. Camp made at PUMI . Height 6,500 feet.

The country passed over to-day was very rugged, but not extremely arduous . The valley narrows at this point to form a steep and sheer gorge, over a thousand feet deep, through which the LAI River surges to the join the AKURA and NEMBI Rivers and form the ERAVE River.

Like PINJ, the paucity of the number of people seen to-day was due to many being absent at the wake in the MENDI Valley.

Purshased food. Natives lined and examined by the Medical Assistant, Mr. Yelland. Government policy expounded to them by the writer.

Retreat at 1800 hours and guards detailed.

5th July.

Departed PUMI at 0623 and descended the steep mountain slopes to reach ANEBI, on the NIBA Creek, at 0715 hours. The NIBA Valley is exceptionally fertile hereabouts , and is complet-ely covered in native cultivations. At ANEBI, a small group of people were lined and examined by Mr. Yelland, after which the patrol proceeded onwards,at 0754 hours, and continued down the valley following the NIBA Creek , to eventually cross it and arrive at IORE at 0840.

People of IORE lined , counted and examined by the Medical Assistant. The patrol then departed at 0930 hours , descended to cross the NIBA Creek , then continued over undulating grass-covered country , recrossed the NIBA and climbed steeply to KUSA, arriving at 1055. No natives seen at KUSA, so the patrol departed at 1120 and descended the high knoll,upon which KUSA stands, to arrive at YARIA at 1140.

Natives of YARIA absent in their garden areas, so the patrol departed at 1155 , descended steeply for a thousand feet to cross the NIBA Creek , then climbed the West bank, equally steep and high, to reach MEGI ( MAGIABURA ) at 1405 hours. Height 5,300 feet.

Camp made . Food purchased . Natives lined,

counted and examined by the Medical Assistant. All natives later addressed by the writer.

Retreat parade at 1800 hours and guards detailed.

6th July.

Departed MEGI at 0635 and made an extremely steep descent to reach the LAI River at 0735 hours. The suspension bridge across the LAI was strenghtened and the patrol party passed over at 0955 hours. Height at the bridge , 4,150 feet. Having crossed to the Western bank of the LAI, the patrol was greeted by the Headman WABU of PABURONGA , who escorted us up a track , rising a thousand feet vertically from the River, to IBURABU , which was attained at 1015 hours. Proceeded onwards at 1020 , and climbed steadily up and easier gradient to reach ORA at 1110. Departed ORA , at 1130, and descended over a good track to PABURONGA , arriving at 1150 hours. Height 5,350 feet.

It was not originally intended to remain at PABURONGA , for the need to press on to the middle LAI was urgent as patrol supplies required replenishing. The friendly and co-operative attitude of the Headman and his cordial invitation to the patrol to camp for a day or two at his village, was too good an opportunity to neglect in establishing good relationships with these people.

Natives lined, counted and examined by the Medical Assistant. Light rain commenced to fall , interrupting proceedings.

Not an overlarge quantity of food supplied , so that an issue of rice was also made.

Retreat parade and guards detailed.

Police and carriers slept the night in a large ceremonial house. Like YARIA , this village also contains the ' long dance houses' , as previously described. Preparations are underway here for a dance to be held probably in two months time.

7th July.

From PABURONGA, their extends a triangular shaped fertile plateau, bounded on two sides by the NEMBI and LAI Rivers and on the third side, behind PABURONGA, by high mountains. The plateau is thickly populated and the fertile ground densely cultivated. It was decided to pass through this area,to make a preliminary survey of the villages and the country, before proceeding on to PUMBERE. Accordingly, the patrol departed PABURONGA at 0705 hours, and descended over a good track to WORUMESA . Departed WORUMESA , at 0730, and passed through many large garden areas to arrive at UMBUMAVI at 0830.

The Medical Assistant examined the people gathered at UMBUMAVI, and the writer addressed them on Government pol policy.

Leaving UMBUMAVI, the patrol made a gradual climb to cross a mountain range at a height of 6,500 feet, then descended slightly to PUN, which was reached at 1110 hours. Departing PUN at 1130 hours, a sharp descent was made to the INDU Creek, height 5,300 feet, which was crossed by a wooden bridge. After a short climb from the INDU , the patrol reached PUMBERE at 1220. Height 5,500 feet.

Camp made at PUMBERE just before heavy rain commenced falling.

Mr. Brown became ill just after departing PABURONGA, but continued on to PUMBERE, where he received medical treatment from Mr. Yelland and then retired to bed for the remainder

of the day.

Very little food supplied by the natives. Ration items issued to police and carriers.

Flag downed and guards detailed .

8th July.

Natives of PUMBERE were addressed by the writer, after Mr. Yelland had completed his medical examination of the group.

Mr. Brown slightly improved in health this morning. He proceeded ahead of the patrol with two policemen to ESUMARI.

The patrol departed PUMBERE at 08[illegible]. Followed the INDU Creek for about five minutes , then turned Northwards and climbed to cross a mountain range at a height of 6,450 feet. Descended to ESUMARI, arriving at 1020 hours. Height 6,300 feet.

Made camp at ESUMARI. Advantage taken of the fine weather to dry out patrol equipment. Late in the afternoon, heavy rain again fell and continued well into the night.

Natives lined and examined by the Medical Assistant. Discussed Government policy and various other matters with the natives of this group.

Flag downed at 1800 hours. Guards detailed.

9th July.

Broke camp and departed ESUMARI at 0717 hours. Descended gradually to ANDEBORO, arriving at 0800 . Continued the descent at 0815 , crossed a small creek , then climbed steeply to reach ENDOWA at 0845 hours. Height 6,150 feet.

Natives lined, counted and medically examined. After a short chat with the Headman, the patrol then departed at 0935 hours.

A steep descent was made to PAKIBI , which was passed through at 1005 hours without sighting any natives. The patrol arrived at MILI at 1105, where camp was made. Height 5,850 feet.

Ten carriers and five recruits for the labour line returned to MENDI under the escort of Constable IVA'A.

About ten natives of MILI gathered to view the patrol. No food available for purchase.

Retreat parade and guards detailed.

10th July.

A few natives from PAKIBI and MILI assembled for the medical examination. All addressed by the writer, before the patrol departed at 0750.

Proceeded Northwards along the Western bank of the LAI River, to reach KOREBE ridge at 0915. After a short rest, the patrol descended the ridge to arrive at KOMP at 0953 hours, where camp was made.

Natives of KOMP lined and examined by Mr. Yelland. Discussed various matters and recent evnts with the people and explained Government policy to them .

Small quantity of food purchased with trade.

Retreat parade at 1300 hours and watch detailed.

11th July.

Departed KOMP at 0627 hours and descended to the LAI River, arriving at the bridge at 0645 . Repairs effected to the bridge before the patrol was able to cross at 0810 hours. Climbed to TUGUP, which was passed at 0820, and continued on, through WINJIM at 0840, to commence climbing over Mt. OILA. After an almost vertical and very rugged ascent , the top of OILA was reached at 0955 hours. Height 7,350 feet.

The patrol rested . After regaining our breath, commenced the descent of the Eastern slope at 1010 hours. Passed down OILA and crossed over three small creeks, coursing through a [illegible] valley, then commenced a long and steep ascent over another mountain range rising to 7,750 feet. After a ten minute rest, the patrol descended the sheer mountain slope , passed through MERES at 1210 and joined the track to POROMANDA , near MAIB. Travelled along a good track over grassy, undulating country to POROMANDA, thence on to the Methodist Mission at HUNJA , crossed the MENDI and MANGANI Rivers, and arrived at MENDI Government Station, in a heavy downpour of rain.

End of patrol.....

Native Affairs.

Throughout its journeying, the patrol received a mixed reception, from the various village groups visited, ranging from natural curiosity, from those people contacted for the first time, to mere tolerance, arrogance or enthusiastic hospitality, from those previously visited by other patrols. However, despite the adversely disposed elements, who were in the minority, the general picture, at this stage, was of a people trustfully and favourably inclined towards the Government, though, at all they live in a state of perpetual uneasiness and fear of attack from their neighbours.

Internecine warfare is a regular occurrence throughout the valley, resulting either from longstanding enmity between certain groups or from disputes of some trivial nature. The mutual distrust and tension existing between such village groups as YARIA and MEGI, and PAKIBI and KOMP, is plainly obvious . There is little liklihood of a further outbreak of fighting between PAKIBI and KOMP, while the pretical demonstration of the forceful and well-supported police action possible by a Goverhment patrol, in the incident which occurred in this valley last May (Rover Patrol Report No. 7/52-53 ) , has had, no doubt, especially in the case of the YARIA - MEGI affair, a material effect upon natives throughout the valley.

On two occasions, the patrol was confronted with active fighting in the LAI Valley. The first was in the vicinity of KUNGUS (KOGAS), over the Territorial boundary, in the WABAG Sub-District, in which the patrol was reluctant to act , despite the expectations of the people of GIN and KARIMAKA and their connivance to lead the patrol from its determined route into the fight area, because of this fact as well as the degree of contact or control being unknown. While travelling through the Upper MENDI Valley, information was received of an outbreak of tribal fighting at SOBA. Word was then immediately despatched to the combattants to cease fighting , pending the arrival of the patrol, when a meeting could be held and a settlement arranged in a more peaceable manner. Several days later, a rebuttal of our offer, couched in arrogant terms, was received, but, upon our arrival on the scene, all fighting had ceased and one side was already prepared for peace.

The disturbance at SOBA was between two adjacent groups , DALK and NOLK, both ably supported by allied groups of MARARA, TIBIA, PAJIP, WIP and HIMIT for DALK and SOBA, EMENDA, IJA,

MENJA,WAGIL,HOMAL,PEI'AWE and PIBERE attendant upon NOLK. The fighting,which had occupied the time of these people for about a month, was caused by the DALK Headman's pig damaging the garden of the NOLK Headman. Enraged at the ravaging of the pig, the NOLK man abused the DALK Headman and both soon took to settling the matter with arms, supporters quickly rallying to the cause. The resultant conflict meant the death of one DALK man and the wounding of two others, while NOLK sufferred two deaths and two casualties. NOLK Ceremonial Ground was completely razed; houses burnt, pit-pit, shrubs and casuarinas cut and large holes gouged in the dance arenas. DALK also sufferred from NOLK raids , several houses were destroyed, but , in their Ceremonial Ground, was not nearly so thorough as in the case at NOLK. The patrol remained in this area for a period of five days effecting and supervising the settlement. A recent report from SOBA indicates that the position still remains stable and no further outbreak has occurred.

In the Lower LAI Valley, YARIA and MEGI remain in a high state of tension. Mention of the fighting and enmity between these two groups had been made in previous reports. Both Ceremonial Grounds, facing each other across the thousand feet gorge through which runs the NIBA Creek, are built on small knolls which proved to be veritable impregnable fortresses. Dense cultivated pit-pit and shrubs cover the knolls and all tracks and dance arenas are barred by rows of stout wooden palisades - passing through YARIA, about thirty such solid palisades were encountered. A continuous guard is posted on the approaches to each place, to warn people of any threatening move by neighbouring groups. Camp was made at MEGI, for one night, where we found the attitude of the MEGI group to be far from co-operative - the contrary may well be said of the YARIA group,

An overwhelming reception was given the patrol at TUGUP by the KOMP people, and an especial point was made to camp at KOMP on our journey up the Western bank of the LAI River. Last May, a patrol in this area , to settle fighting between PAKIBI and KOMP, was forced to defend itself from an attack by the KOMP ; fours days of negotiations followed, before a peaceful settlement between PAKIBI and KOMP was reached. The peace has held , though elements of distrust are strong on both sides . Whereas the KOMP bear no ill-feeling, but offer friendly co-operation to the Administration, the PAKIBI, on the other hand, purposefully avoided all contact with the patrol , the excuse being given that they were absent on the headwaters of the TUMU Creek attending to their gardens, while a more reasonable excuse seems to be that they were at a fight in the NEMBI Valley. Four men only, from PAKIBI, were met by the patrol and they were sternly advised that the attitude displayed by their people contrasted unfavourably with that of the KOMP and could hardly be considered indicative of their previously affirmed intention to live a peaceful existence under the auspices of the Government. It is unlikely that any further outbreak will occur between these groups though only time will break down the age-old barrier of mutual distrust.

A list of the Headmen of each Ceremonial Ground is attached to the report. All Headmen met , were paid the recognition due to their position and every effort made to gain their allegiance and trust. The Headmen at KOMBA,SOBA,MAG, PABURONGA and KOMP are some of the more promising types and it is considered that much may be accomplished through them,in the future.

Lack of adequate interpretation was a great handicap to the patrol and will be so for future patrols , until such time that local natives, representative of each dialectic group, can be trained to the task. Our first interpreter was a young lad from the Upper Mendi area, and had to be dispensed with, before the end of the patrol, for sheer laziness and disinterest. His replacement had difficulty with the LAI dialect, but at least was an improvement on his predecessor.

Agriculture.

The staple food is sweet potatoe, after which cultivated pit-pit, sugar cane, taro, native cabbage and bananas are preferred in that order. The sweet potatoes offerred for sale to the patrol were of exceptionally poor quality, the average length of the weedy variety was approximately eight inches and no more than two inches in diameter. Only on two occasions was the patrol able to purchase sufficient food to feed the police and carriers for more than one meal, at any one place.

During the past few dry months, garden areas have been cleared, burnt and prepared for planting. Numerous new gardens in various stages of preparation were observed in the MENDI and LAI Valley. The technique in gardening varies slightly in the Lower LAI from that employed in the Upper MENDI and Upper LAI. The Lower LAI natives , such as those of PABURONGA, follow the same methods used by the HURI natives for the cultivating of sweet potatoe, in that the sweet potatoe is planted in rows in large rectangular beds, while natives of the Upper Valley plant their cuttings in mounds about four feet square. Gardens in the Upper Valleys are invariably enclosed by paling fences or, where timber is at a premium, with cane sticks, about three feet high, tightly bound to-gether. Single garden areas, in the lower valley, often cover several acres in extent and, in contrast to the upper valley, are probably worked on a community basis.

In the MARIENT, LAI and HOMBU Marsh areas, large and extensive drainage systems have been introduced to dispose of excess waters in the low-lying grounds. One such drain, which, in this case, so I was informed, was not dug to take away excess water, the garden being on a well drained hillside, but was constructed primarily to prevent wild pigs from entering the garden, thereby dispensing with the necessity of continually cutting timber for making and repairing fences, measured approximately six feet deep and four feet wide and ran for hundreds of yards encirclin the garden - a colossal task of construction for these people, with the primitive digging instruments available to them.

Little suitable land seems to be available for alienation for agriculture purposes in the LAI. The valley is relatively narrow throughout its lenghh, probably being no more than one and a half miles across at its widest part, and is very rugged at both extremities. A large stretch of grass land between the NIBA Creek and the MENDI and AKURA Rivers appears to be in excess to the requirements of the small population here.

Topography and MAp.

Leaving the wide and intensively cultivated MENDI Valley, the first area visited was the MARIENT or MARISANDA Marsh which has been estimated to extend over an area of approximately fifty square miles. The marsh may be crossed in the dry season , but travelling would certainly be difficult in the wet season .From the Marsh, thickly timbered undulating country is crossed before reaching the LAI River. From KONTO, glimpses were obtained of the extensive LAI Marsh disappearing in the distance over the Territorial Boundary into the WABAG Sub-District. The LAI Valley, near the border , is rugged and a height of over 7,000 feet was reached in crossing steep mountain ranges dividing the LAI from the HOMBU Creek. The patrol reached the HOMBU Creek at the Northern extremity of a ten square mile marsh, which lies about the middle portion of the creek. Apart from the small flat marsh land, the HOMBU Creek area is extremely rugged, with steep limestone mountains rising almost direct from the creek banks. From the LAI-HOMBU junction to where the GOLEWA Creek enters the LAI, the valley is very narrow and the track keeps close to the bank of the River. In the vicinity of MAG and KIP, the LAI Valley opens to its widest point of approximately 1½ miles; the valley floor spreading and the mountain slopes becoming more gentle. From this point, the valley again narrows to form a deep rugged gorge , through which the LAI surges to join the AKURA River. Running the full length of the

valley, dividing the LAI from the MENDI to the East and the NEMBI to the West, are sheer limestone mountain ranges of 7,000 to 9,000 feet in height.

The map, included with this report, is an overlay of the Southern Highlands District Map, with corrections and additions plotted from observations and compass bearings. The Western side of the LAI Valley, above KOMP, including the TAGIL, GOLEMA and HOMBU Creeks, as well as the LAI Marsh, still remain to be visited . A patrol should also visit the area along the South-eastern edge of the MARIENT Marsh to investigate possible villages in that area. When the whole valley has been completely patrolled , which will probably be by the end of August, a full and complete map of the valley will be submitted.

Census and Health.

Wherever any group of people were gathered in the villages visited by the patrol, a stop was made and the people counted and examined by the Medical Assistant, Mr. Yelland. No difficulty was experienced in persuading the people to line in their various age-sex groups, and after explaining our requirements and the reasons therefore, the examination proceeded smoothly and medical treatment administered to those in need.

An attachment is provided with the report, detailing the population distribution in the area traversed by the patrol. The figures given are the actual number of people seen and counted, and to this total of 3,747 persons may be added and estimated total of 1,000 people not seen but supposed to live in the area, who avoided contact with the patrol due to timidity or to the disturbed nature of some parts of the country.

Mr. Yelland is compiling a report of the work done by him on this patrol, and, it is understood, that a copy of his report, together with statistical information concerning the type and incidence of diseases detected in the area, will be made available to this office; hence little comment is due here. However, it is worth noting, that of the comparatively small number of persons examined , approximately fourteen suspected Hansen's Disease cases were found. A number offerred to go to MENDI for treatment, but, to date, none have been sighted, as probably the journey through unfriendly country to a strange place is too much to expect of them , at this stage.

4

( J.A.Frew )
Patrol Officer.

Patrol Report No.9/52-53.

Mendi Sub-District. Southern Highlands.

Appendix 'A'

Village Headmen - Lai Valley.

| Name of Headman. | Village. |
|---|---|
| Binowi | Poromanda |
| Senot | Maib |
| Kom | Ondobale |
| Pagen | Ogep |
| Kouwi | Konduwunjip |
| Homaha | Pembi |
| Suwek | Pingirip |
| Kowa | Pingirip |
| Paup | Pingirip |
| Terep | Komba |
| Taragon | Gin |
| Kele | Karimaka |
| Ivanda | Tumbiri |
| Tus | Tumbiri #1 |
| Kibogone | Lagarap |
| Kumeiba | Konto |
| Arandi | Konto |
| Mamu | Konto |
| Mabiruk | Kapu |
| Taigil | Emenda |
| Nanalt | Molk |
| Urum | Soba |
| Sui | Maip |
| Terep | Mag |
| Segererelt | Harop |
| Suweiagi | Somenda |
| Olin | Mep |
| Kominolt | Tugup |
| Merin | Pinj |
| Wale | Pumi |
| Angukam | Iore |
| Murin | Yaris |
| Wabu | Paburonga |
| Luruvi | Umba |
| Posopu | Umbunavi |
| Us | Pumbere |
| Arumbo | Pumbere |
| Tepowunda | Esumari |
| Abuma | Endowa |
| Tundu | Endowa |
| Labe | Komp. |

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

17 SEP 1953

File Ref. No.30/1 - 17/53

District Headquarters,
Southern Highlands District,
MENDI

25th August, 1953

The Director,
Department of District Services and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY

PATROL No.9 of 52/53 - LAI VALLEY

Enclosed please find report on above-mentioned patrol, undertaken by Mr. J. A. Frew, P.O., accompanied by Mr. C. H. Brown, C.P.O., and Mr. L. C. Yelland, E.M.A.. Report is forwarded in triplicate and my comments are appended hereunder:-

INTRODUCTION

This patrol was the first of a series planned to cover the whole of the area within a ten mile radius of Mendi Station, to contact the people, extend friendly relations, consolidate Administration influence and eventually eradicate inter-tribal fighting by the frequent association of Administration personnel with the people in the turbulent areas.

This was Mr. Brown's first patrol, the policy being for both the new Cadets to get as much patrol experience as possible while senior officers are available. The experience gained by Mr. Brown is already making itself manifest in his approach to routine matters on the station since his return.

Mr. Yelland has had considerable patrol experience and is of immense value on patrols such as this to areas where the people are still timid and have had little contact with the Administration.

NATIVE AFFAIRS

It is apparent by the varying receptions given this patrol that more intensive patrolling is the answer to the problem of inter-group warfare, the various groups are individually anxious to abandon fighting and observe Administration custom, but mutual distrust of each other keep the groups in a constant state of tension which is apt to flare into an outbreak of hostility at the slightest incident by the erstwhile opposing faction, though the incident in all probability be innocent of any motive suggesting or warranting aggression. By frequent patrolling mutual confidence can be built up between all parties and fear gradually replaced by the introduction of new interests and aims.

All things considered the Native situation in the areas visited is very satisfactory and should continue to shew marked improvement with each successive patrol.

AGRICULTURE

After careful observation over a short period I am inclined to the opinion that the main reason for the food shortage in the greater part of the Mendi Sub-district is not entirely due to the poor quality of the soil. Loss of both cultivated areas and time through fighting and ceremonial rituals contributes to a great extent to the shortage. Experiments are at present being made to see exactly what can be grown in the Mendi Valley under varying conditions and efforts made to encourage the local natives into taking more interest in agricultural development by the introduction of fresh Sweet Potato stock and other plants and seeds. At present a miserable type of Sweet Potato is grown, with the same plants used for replanting year after year with no progressive improvement in the stock. Much of this static condition can undoubtedly be attributed to the nature of the soil, but introduction of new plants from time to time will I feel sure greatly improve productivity. Incidentally my views in this regard are shared by Mr. D. Johnston, Agricultural Officer with the Methodist Mission at Mendi. The present

extent of agricultural cultivation among the people of the Mendi Sub-district is solely for the production of subsistence crops and, apart from being little versed in the accepted methods of agriculture, show little interest in bettering their lot.

TOPOGRAPHY & MAP

I think Mr. Frew's reference to the "intensively cultivated Mendi Valley" is intended comparatively with the subsequently visited Marshland, as actually only a small portion of the Mendi Valley is under cultivation, the biggest areas under crops being those of the Mission and Government Stations.

A useful map is submitted with the report.

GENERAL

The patrol was well conducted by Mr. Frew; his report is neat and well set out, information contained in both the map and report will prove most useful for record and statistical purposes.

Mr. Yelland's assistance and co'operation throughout the patrol was much appreciated.

17

(O. W. Teogood)
Acting District Commissioner,
Southern Highlands District.

Encls.

Jahren.

9 of 52/53.

Western. 51. 1. 5 ✓
Central. 51. 1. 3
Southern Highlands. 51-1-17 ✓
Northern. 51-1-7 ✓

Sofala. 51. 1. 10 ✓
Madang. 51. 1. 9 ✓
Eastern Highlands. Nicholson. 51. 1. 15
Western Highlands. 51. 1. 16 ✓
Manus. 51. 1. N ✓
New Britain. 51. 1. 12.
Bougainville. 51. 1. B.
↙ Nicholson

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

PATROL REPORT No. 9 of 1952/53. MENDI, SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS DISTRICT.

REPORT OF PATROL TO: NAGOP area and the IALIBU Basin.

Patrol CONDUCTED BY: R. M. CLARIDGE, Patrol Officer.

OBJECTS OF PATROL: (i) Remain in the NAGOP area consolidating Government influence.

(ii) To find and construct an airfield in the vicinity of the IALIBU Basin.

DURATION OF PATROL: 13th March, 1953 to 28th August, 1953. One hundred and sixtynine (169) days.

NATIVE PERSONEL: (i) Royal Papuan and New Guinea Constabulary - average, 10 members.

(ii) Carriers - average, 25.

(iii) 1 Native Medical Orderly.

(iv) 1 Native Interpreter.

MAP REFERENCE: See sketch map attached.

Last PATROL TO AREA: NAGOP area - Mr. F. P. ROBB, a/A.D.O. Mt. Hagen. March, 1953.

IALIBU Basin - Mr. S. SMITH, A.D.O., Mendi 1951.

INTRODUCTION :

Because of the length of time the patrol was in the field, the diary will be detailed so as to give a better idea of it's activities.

It will be noted that this patrol, although in the Mendi Sub-District, operated from Mt. Hagen in the Western Highlands District. This was decided on because police and stores were to be supplied from Mt. Hagen for the NAGOP section of the patrol. Also the route between Mt. Hagen and NAGOP was found to be more convenient than the Mendi - NAGOP route. Supplies for the airfield construction at IALIBU are also being routed via Mt. Hagen.

After accompanying a Dept. of Civil Aviation aerial survey of the IALIBU Basin on the 6th May, I returned to the area and located a strip site approximately four miles S.W. of Mt. IALIBU. As the site was ideal for the purposes of Administration, work commenced immediately on a Patrol Post.

During August a special trip was made to the summit of Mt. GILUWE. An account of this journey appears as an appendix to the patrol report.

Some photographs have been included to amplify certain sections of the report.

PATROL DIARY.

Friday 13th March, 1953.

Departed Mendi per Norseman Aircraft at 1400hrs arriving Mt.Hagen at 1435hrs, where I reported to the District Commissioner.

Saturday 14th March to Monday 16th March, 1953

At Mt.Hagen preparing rations and stores for a patrol to the IALIBU Basin area.

Tuesday 17th March.

Departed Mt.Hagen at 1200hrs after waiting several hours for local carriers to arrive.

Passed through Mr.D.Leahy's property at KUTA, thence descended steeply into the NEBLIYER River valley.

Made camp at KOGUA at 1500hrs. (Alt.4275' A.S.L.)

Wednesday 18th March.

Broke camp at 0900hrs after waiting for heavy rain to ease. Proceeded over undulating grasslands, forded TRUGL River at 0910hrs thence on through scattered cultivations to the NEBLIYER River at 1130hrs. Crossed the river by a good suspension bridge, all over by 1215hrs.

Continued on through cane-grass country, skirting some low hills running parallel to the NEBLIYER River. Moved over a large grass plateau, crossed POOP Ck. thence up to the East and West Indies Bible Mission station at PABARABUK at 1550hrs.

Accepted an invitation to spend the night with the Mission. Had a discussion with Mr.Ward (European in charge) re Mission activities in the area.

Thursday 19th March.

On the road at 0730hrs. A good made road extends for about one mile to the noth. The patrol left this road and climbed up through a low divide in the range arriving at KAGUI at 0950hrs. Up to this point it would not be difficult to construct a vehicular road, but just beyond here it would be impossible as the track passes over a sheer stoney ridge.

After crossing this ridge we entered a small valley consisting entirely of kauksu gardens. Climbed over two small grass covered hills thence descended to MARIBUG Ceremonial Ground at 1330hrs where the patrol was met by Mr. Robb, ADO Mt.Hagen. Altitude here,4975' A.S.L.

A fair rest house and three labour houses are kept in repair by Tultul KINGIP of MARIBUG.

Native foods were plentiful here and one large pig was bought for two Mother of Pearl Shell.

Heavy rain during the afternoon and evening.

Friday 20th March.

Broke camp at 0630hrs accompanied by the Hagen patrol. Crossed the nearby KAUGEL River over a good suspension bridge; all cargo across by 0725hrs.

Friday 20th March. (cont.)

Climbed steeply out of the river gorge to IMI C.G. arriving there at 0830hrs (Alt.6050'A.S.L.). Met here by Tultul IARA of the IMIGAGA Group. Proceeded over broken country, mainly cane-grass with scattered timber. Arrived NAGOP base camp at 1200hrs. Altitude 6500' A.S.L..

Heavy rain during the afternoon.

Saturday 21st March.

Mt.Hagen carriers left NAGOP this morning for their villages. All will receive cash payment at the rate of one shilling per day, to be collected at the District Office, Mt.Hagen.

Ten local labourers put to work preparing a garden plot for European vegetables.

A large crowd of people came in today for work on the camp site. Many women brought food which was purchased for red face-paint and salt.

Rain commenced at 1500hrs and put a stop to all outside activities.

Sunday 22nd March.

At NAGOP. Very few visitors to the camp today.

Mr.Robb repacked his stores in readiness for his departure tomorrow. I took over the following rations from him, 230tins of meat, 7 small drums of rice and one bag of rice.

Constables UBUA and PEKORO arrived at NAGOP at 1615hrs with some meat, which had previously been stored at PABARABUK. A native runner with mail ex Hagen also arrived today.

Monday 23rd March.

Mr.Robb with local carriers departed NAGOP at 0630 hrs for TAMBUL. Self remaining here with 9 policemen and 11 permanent carriers.

About 1500 people came in today for work, the women bringing plenty of food with them.

During the afternoon I sat in on a discussion conducted by all the local Headmen. I did'nt speak, but with the aid of an interpreter I heard most of what was said. The main topic under discussion was the previous fighting in the area. Most Headmen who spoke appeared genuine in their efforts to quell tribal fighting.

Rain broke up proceedings at 1530hrs.

Tuesday 24th March.

At NAGOP all day. Further discussions with local natives.

No food purchased today but our supplies still holding out.

Wednesday 25th March.

At NAGOP all day.

Wednesday 26th March. (cont.)

A report of another fight received today. The incident ocurred near TUBUNGA during which one man was killed with a tomahawk. I told the natives reporting the matter that I would investigate it when passing through TUBUNGA on my way South to the IALIBU Basin next week.

About 400 men and women in today for work. Had further talks with the Headmen. Some kaukau purchased, also a side of pig for an 8" knife.

Thursday 27th March.

At NAGOP. Commenced work erecting a labour house today, the locals agreed to cut and haul the timber necessary for the job.

Not many visitors in today due to early morning rain and bitterly cold winds from the south.

L/Cpl. KIAMA reported back at 1130hrs today from his road surveying trip to PABARABUK via MARIBUG.

More talks with Headmen. Told the PEREGA people that I would visit TONA tomorrow to settle their troubles re recent fighting there.

Friday 28th March.

Departed NAGOP at 0630hrs with 18 local carriers and 5 police. Track mainly through cane-grass country. Crossed PAU'UNDA Ck. at 0650hrs, thence up through a small patch of swampy forest and into open country again at 0720hrs.

Continued on, passing through two deserted and burnt out hamlets. Descended to and crossed MONGIN Ck. at 0810hr thence up through some old gardens to TONA C.G. at 0850hrs.

Made camp. Altitude 6550' A.S.L..

All natives of the PEREGA Group present to elect a leader for the line. One Headman, NAPA, duly elected.

Saturday 29th March.

Remained at TONA today for discussions with people.

Tultul KINGIP of MARIBUG brought in the TAGABUA people to collect compensation for the loss of two men killed in recent fighting with the PEREGA Group. Quite a large crowd gathered to view the payment which consisted of 9 Mother of Pearl Shell, 4 Tambu Shell Head-dresses and two axes. This pay was accepted by the TAGABUA Group without any fuss.

The fight evidently started over the disputed ownership of several "KARUKA" palms. I told the people I would accompany them tomorrow to see the palms and try and settle the ownership by arbitration.

Sunday 30th March.

Sent three policemen and all the carriers off at 0550hrs with instructions to proceed direct to NAGOP. L/Cpl. KIAMA departed for Mt. Hagen at 0600hrs.

Myself, together with the Headmen of the PEREGA MOGAI and TAGABUA groups departed TONA at 0600hrs.

Sunday 30th March. (cont.)
Walked along an overgrown track until we reached the boundary between the PUBAI and PEREGA ground. Here the PEREGA'S tried to get me to remark this boundary; this I refused to do because there were no PUBAI representatives present. Rather reluctantly I was then lead along a rough bush track to the "KARUKA" palms. After much talking we finally agreed upon a mark to seperate the various palms ~~between~~ belonging to each group.

At 0830hrs I set off for NAGOP, arriving there at 1030hrs.

Monday 30th March.

At NAGOP all day. Again many natives present for work. Plenty of foodstuffs purchased for salt and paint but told the people not to bring any more in as I will be leaving for the IALIBU Basin in a day or so.

Further deputations in re the recent fight in the TUBUNGA area. I told these people that I would sleep the night at TUBUNGA the first day out from NAGOP.

Tuesday 31st March.

At NAGOP preparing stores and equipment in readiness for trip to the IALIBU Basin. Several Headmen given permission to accompany the patrol.

Many locals in today with grass for the labour house roof.

Wednesday 1st April, 1953.

Departed NAGOP at 0600hrs, using 30 local natives as carriers. Track very easy, except for a small patch of forest just outside of NAGOP, the road is through undulating cane-grass country. Passed through KABAGABOPULYE ~~HAMLET~~ Hamlet at 0705hrs and KUMBIAWE Hamlet at 0730hrs. Crossed AGINGA Ck. on two occasions before reaching TUBUNGA ceremonial ground at 0900hrs.

Made camp. Altitude 7110' A.S.L..

Had discussion with locals re recent fighting in this area. KABAGA Hamlet - the home of the opposing PEGAI group - can be seen approximately 5 miles South-East of here.

Some sweet potato purchased for salt and one medium sized pig for one Mother of Pearl Shell.

Thursday 2nd April.

Broke camp at 0550hrs and immediately descended to the marshy floor of the IALIBU Basin, passing through BINBINYA Hamlet at 0630hrs. Continued with level walking over marsh country, crossed NUIAMA River at 0845hrs and KOGOGA Ck. at 0900hrs. Left marshlands just outside of KENDAKL and ascended steeply to KABAGA Hamlet, situated on a high grass ridge, arriving there at 1030hrs. Altitude 6630'.

A large crowd gathered during the day. Plenty of food available here, mainly sweet potato.

Had further talks with these people re their fighting with the TUBUNGA people.

No possible strip sites seen today. Heavy rain commenced late afternoon.

Friday 3rd April.

Remained at KABAGA today. Had discussions with people. Many visitors came in bringing plenty of food.

Heavy rain commenced at 1535hrs.

Saturday 4th April.

Broke camp at 0600hrs and moved over to MARIBUG Hamlet. Track entirely through marsh until reaching higher ground at KABIABUG Hamlet at 0830hrs. Descended to and crossed the IAGO River at 0840hrs. River swift and about 20yds wide at this point, also a good suspension bridge. Followed the river upstream to MARIBUG ceremonial ground, arriving there at 0900hrs.

Made camp. Altitude 6200' A.S.L..

Talked to the natives about a station site. Was told that a European Officer from Mt.Hagen had inspected a nearby site a few years ago.

Ample food purchased for salt and face paint.

Sunday 5th April.

With two policemen, interpreter and local natives, I departed MARIBUG at 0830hrs to inspect the country west of here for possible strip sites. About 30 minutes walk from MARIBUG found a level stretch of ground, from which it would be possible to get about 650-700yds. Altitude here 6500' A.S.L..

Followed the edge of the marshlands back to KENDAKL thence thence on to MARIBUG arriving there at 1400hrs

Only a little food purchased today, but with supplies left over from yesterday we had enough.

No rain today.

Monday 6th April.

At MARIBUG. Examined more country to the south of here. L/Cpl. ORERA also took a party out to the south-west.

I returned at 1230hrs without seeing any good sites. However the L/Corporal reported one site approx 700yds long to the south-west and about 4 miles away.

Had further talks with the natives during the afternoon. All appear very anxious to build a station in this area.

Purchased enough food for salt and one large pig for two Mother of Pearl Shell.

Heavy rain commenced late afternoon and continued throughout the night.

Tuesday 7th April.

Accompanied local Headmen to examine the site found by L/Cpl. ORERA yesterday. Found the site to be approximately 700yds long, generally level with a few trenches around the centre, which could easily be filled in.

Tuesday 7th April. (cont)
Present covering of site only short grass. Alt. 6300' A.S.L..

Returned MARIBUG at 1235hrs. Bought food and talked with the people during the afternoon.

Heard rumours of further disturbances at KABAGA so will go there tomorrow enroute NAGOP.

Wednesday 8th April.

Broke camp at 0700hrs, crossed IAGO River at 0710hrs, thence over open marshland (along a different track to that taken on the outward journey) to KABAGA Hamlet, arriving at 0830hrs.

Found hamlet deserted, no natives seen all day.

Had to forage in the gardens to get enough food for our needs; one steel tomahawk left in the garden as payment.

Decided to move on tomorrow and revisit here in the near future.

Thursday 9th April.

On the road by 0630hrs, walked through swampy cane-grass country to MOGABO Hamlet at 0800hrs. Track now follows the foothills of MT. IALIBU; population very thick along here. Continued on to MARAGL Hamlet arriving there at 0815hrs. Noticed a low spirit house here, very similar to the type seen on the PORU Plateau.

Descended through large cultivations to cross IBE Ck. at 0835hrs. Moved over some low-lying country thence up slightly to PONOGAMA Ceremonial Ground at 1030hrs. Made camp. Altitude 6800' A.S.L.

A large crowd of natives gathered during the afternoon: plenty of food purchased for salt, also one pig for two Mother of Pearl Shell. Shot the pig publically to demonstrate the power of the service rifle.

Heavy rain during the night.

Friday 10th April.

Departed PONOGAMA at 0700hrs in light rain. Track through rain forest till reaching a small garden clearing containing PABARI Pond. Remained here approximately one hour and shot two ducks. Moved on at 0845hrs, ascended steeply through forest thence over broken country with a few odd patches of grasslands. Arrived NAGOP at 1215hrs.

About 200 men at work here today, some finishing off the labour barrack. Purchased a little food for salt.

Paid off the local carriers with Tambu Shell.

Two Constables and 8 native carriers arrived NAGOP at 1730hrs with mail and stores ex Mt. Hagen.

Saturday 11th April.

At NAGOP. Planted out the grass runners received from Hagen yesterday.

Assembled all the local Headmen and discussed the proposed motor road to PIAMBIL. All said they would bring in their groups to start the work next Monday.

Sunday 12th April.

Observed. A few visitors in today but no work done.

Monday 13th April.

Commenced work on the road today. About 600 people turned up and with much shouting, started to clear the bush and cane-grass. Noticed that each group worked as a separate body, rather than mix with former enemies. The shortage of shovels made the going slow.

Many women in with food. These people prefer salt to all the other small trade items.

Tuesday 14th April.

Supervised road work. Only a few men in today. I had previously instructed all Headmen to spend ~~xxxxxx~~ at least half the time working on their gardens.

Planted out half an acre of sweet potato at NAGOP.

Wednesday 15th April.

Good attendance on road today. Local natives clearing the cane-grass etc whilst the permanent carriers constructing the actual road.

Discussions with natives during afternoon.

Thursday 16th April.

Work continued on road; quite a large crowd attended. Rain stopped proceedings at 1400hrs. One group from IMI given permission to remain at NAGOP overnight so as to get an early start on work tomorrow.

Three men from OMAI arrived NAGOP at 1500hrs with a note from the District Commissioner, Mendi. The runners were well paid in trade so as to encourage them to do this type of work in future when an LPC is finally established.

Friday 17th April.

At NAGOP supervising road work. Went about four miles along the native track to survey the motor road. Returned camp at 1245hrs.

Made arrangements for twenty natives to come in tomorrow to carry patrol gear to TONA.

Food purchased in afternoon just before rain at 1515hrs.

Saturday 18th April.

Departed NAGOP at 0700hrs and went ~~xx~~ to TONA Hamlet, arriving there at 0930hrs. Local carriers given Tambu shell.

Had discussions with people during the day.

Sunday 19th April.

At TONA. Further talks with natives.

Monday 20th April.

Patrol remained at TONA today. Self visited KOMAITENK Hamlet, only about 90mins walk to the south of Tona. These people have been regulars workers at NAGOP over the past month. Had a discussion with the people at the ceremonial ground.

Returned TONA at 1430hrs. Purchased a little food for salt.

Tuesday 21st April.

Broke camp at 0600hrs, moved quickly to MONGIN River and crossed at 0630hrs. thence over undulating grass country till descending steeply to the PAU'UNDA River. The only means of crossing at this point is via a ladder arrangement, stretching from a high bank on one side to some large rocks submerged in the water near the other bank. Spent 45 minutes repairing this construction; all over safely by 0835hrs.

Climbed steeply to the crest of a grass ridge, thence over open grasslands towards the North-East. Spent some time examining the country along the line of march for possible airstrip sites. Finally made camp near an abandonned ceremonial ground at 1100hrs.

Plenty of natives gathered at the camp during the the afternoon. Enough food was bought for trade.

Wednesday 22nd April.

Left camp at 0700hrs with some local natives to inspect country adjoining the KAUGEL River. Found one good site near the river. Site approximately 900 yards long, reasonably level and only covered with short Kunai grass.

No further sites seen so returned to camp via KUMAGA Hamlet at 1315hrs.

Constable KANGEL arrived at the camp during the morning with 24 shovels and mail ex Hagen.

Thursday 23rd April.

Broke camp at 0700hrs and climbed to the crest of a grass ~~ridge~~ ridge running into Mt. IALIBU, and arrived IMI Ceremonial Ground at 0900hrs. Made camp here.

The people now living at IMI were the former residents of WARABENA, but were driven off their land by a group called MAGAI about twelve months ago. Another section of the IMI people have now established themselves on new ground further to the East on the KAUGEL River. These IMI people are good workers at NAGOP.

Plenty of food purchased for salt. One pig offered but refused because of the high price asked by the owner.

Friday 24th April.

Departed IMI at 0600hrs, moved quickly to the KAGO River and crossed on a log bridge. Continued on through rain forest till recrossing the KAGO River at 0830hrs. Track now over undulating grass country broken by numerous small streams. Rested at KIABAGA Hamlet at 0930hrs. Moved on at 0940hrs passing to the South of a prominent hill called BUGUMERA. & Passed through KANT C.G. at 1020hrs and arrived NAGOP at 1045hrs.

Friday 24th April. (cont.)

Paid off the local carriers with Tambu Shell. It is pleasing to see the natives from this area offering to carry for patrols; in this respect they differ very much from the Mendi natives.

Saturday 25th April.

At NAGOP preparing patrol gear for a trip to Mt. Hagen. Work continued on the road, about half a mile has been fully constructed to date. Local workers are well ahead of the construction gang with the clearing.

Sent a Constable off to Mt. Hagen this a.m. to advise the District Commissioner of my estimated time of arrival there.

Five of the permanent carrier line paid off today at their own request.

Sunday 26th April

Left NAGOP at 0530hrs, crossed AGINGA Ck. at 0540hrs and passed through KANT Hamlet at 0600hrs. Track generally to the N.E., just skirting the slopes of BUGAMBRA. Arrived KAGABAKAGOULI C.G. at 0800hrs and rested. Continued on at 0815hrs through grasslands interspersed with occasional cultivations. Moved gradually down to KUMAGA Hamlet thence down steeply to the KAUGEL River. The bridge had been repaired the previous day so had no trouble with the crossing.

Climbed out of the river gorge and up to YUGUA and rested at 1100hrs. An easy walk from here down to PABARABUK arriving there at 1230hrs. Accepted an invitation to spend the night at the Mission Station.

Monday 27th April.

On the road by 0630hrs, crossed PUP Ck. thence over open grasslands to PAGIRA Hamlet. Track very muddy and slippery after a week of solid rain in this area. Crossed the NEBLIVER River at 0945hrs, thence through cane-grass country to AGAGA C.G. arriving there at 1050hrs - Altitude 4[illegible]0' A.S.L. . The track to the ALIMP base camp branches off the main Hagen road here.

Moved on at 1100hrs over open country ; reached and crossed the TRUGL River ( a well constructed plank bridge here but noticed that some of the planks were rotting due to the lack of overhead protection from the weather.) Finally arrived at KOGUA at 1245hrs and made camp.

Ample food bought for sale. Light rain in late afternoon.

Tuesday 28th April.

Departed KOGUA at 0700hrs and proceeded along the jeep road to Mr.D.Leahy's residence where I was met by the station jeep. Arrived Mt. Hagen Government Station at 0930hrs and reported to the Actg. A.D.O. (D.C. absent)

Wednesday 29th April to Thursday 7th May 1959.

Remained at Mt.Hagen. Had discussions with Mr.Ferns and Mr.Gallisno, both of D.C.A. re airstrip sites in the IALIBU BASIN

Wednesday 29th April to Thursday 7th May 1953.(cont.)
On my information they cancelled their proposed trip to inspect the two sites so far found. On Wednesday 6th May I accompanied a D.C.A. survey flight over the IALIBU Basin area. On this trip two further sites were seen on the lower slopes of Mt. Ialibu.

Sent six new constables in charge of Const. MIRIBO out to NAGOP on Friday 1st May. Most of my time spent working in the District Office and Store.

Friday 8th May.

Left Mt.Hagen at 0630 hrs with 12 local carriers. Crossed the KUBOR Range and arrived AGAGA C.C. at 1100hrs. Sent the carrier line in charge of L/Cpl. OMERA on to PABARABUK over the normal track, whilst I detoured to inspect the ALIMP base camp and road work.

Arrived ALIMP at 1250hrs. Many natives at work on the road ; gave instructions to the Headman re drains etc. About three miles of road already constructed - the natives here have done a creditable job in such a short time.

Left the made road near the NEBLIYER River, descended steeply and crossed on a fair suspension bridge, thence up onto open grasslands. Walked quickly to the airstrip being constructed by the East and West Indies Bible Mission - strip approx. 800yds long, Altitude 4000'. Moved on and crossed PUP Ck. and arrived PABARABUK at 1600hrs.

Patrol carriers had already made camp. Self spent the night as the guest of the Mission.

Saturday 9th May.

Remained at PABARABUK until 0900hrs trying to get six men to carry extra cargo - left here on the inward trip. Finally Mr. Ward of the Mission lent me six of his labourers, so moved off and climbed gradually to YUGUA Hamlet. On my arrival all the eligible males quietly and quickly dispersed into the bush. Decided to spend the day here and give this group a talk on the work of the Administration.

Sunday 10th May.

Broke camp at 0600hrs, down to the KAUGEL River thence climbed steeply to KUMAGA C.C. Continued on through grasslands and gradually climbed to KAGABAKAGOULI C.C. at 1200hrs. Moved on at 1130hrs and arrived NAGOP at 1345hrs.

Monday 11th May.

Inspected road work at NAGOP; about one mile now completed and the clearing work well ahead. Marked out a few drains to take off the overflow from the road gutters.

Plenty of food purchased for salt. No rain today.

Tuesday 12th May.

At NAGOP. Prepared stores and obtained carriers for trip to airstrip site tomorrow. Repacked all stores remaining here so that they can be brought up to the site if required.

Work continued on the road. Handed out most of my vegetable & seeds to native Headmen - have had little success with them at NAGOP. Also distributed some tea and coffee seed

Wednesday, 13th May.

Departed NAGOP at 0550hrs and arrived TUBUNGA at 0830hrs. Moved on at 0845hrs, descended through tall cane-grass thence across open marshlands. Reached the foothills of Mt. IALIBU and climbed easily to MARAGL C.G. arriving at 1250hrs. Made camp. Altitude 6800' A.S.L.

A beautiful clear day today, although it was bitterly cold early this morning. The swampy ground referred to above is gradually drying up with the help of this clear dry weather.

Sufficient food obtained for salt and red paint.

Thursday, 14th May.

Left camp at 0800hrs to inspect an area seen on the aerial survey. Cut a strip about a chain wide along the length of one ridge, but after measuring it could only get 800 yards so abandoned this site. Found another ridge and commenced clearing a track. Stopped work at 1700hrs and returned to camp.

Food purchased. No rain.

Friday, 15th May.

Finished clearing ridge and measured it: approx. length 900 yards with the last 100 yards falling away slightly. Bearing along axis from head of strip 290 degrees magnetic. Site narrows down to about 100' near the middle and the whole surface would require a lot of levelling etc..

Saturday, 16th May.

Broke camp at 0700hrs and reached KABAGA C.G. at 0930hrs. The people from here are still scattered after their recent fighting, all efforts to learn of their whereabouts failed.

Many people from nearby hamlets brought in food which was obtained for salt.

Sunday, 17th May.

Left camp at 0800hrs to visit the second area noticed on the survey. Reached the site at 0900hrs and marked it off with a rope. Measured 900 yards level but could easily get another 100 turning the axis of the strip a little. Put the local natives to work burning off the grass etc. Will move the camp over here tomorrow.

Monday, 18th May.

Broke camp at 0630hrs and moved over to the strip site. Made camp at the top end close to the forest.

About 800 natives were present for work today ; about half of these were strangers to the patrol, some of them not knowing whether to sit down calmly or make a quick dash to safety. However everyone soon dispelled their fears once work was well underway and the inevitable singing commenced.

Monday, 18th May. ( cont.)

After clearing a narrow track along the site I again roughly measured it, and found the site to be apprex. 1000 yards in lengAh. Both ends will need filling along the edges but no other foreseeable problems are evident.

Thick rain forest extends for about five miles to the east and southeast. Inspected some of the trees and noticed an abundance of good millable hardwoods. Firewood will never be a problem here.

Today's visitors came for the novelty and consequently did'nt bring any food : issued rice to the police and carriers.

Tuesday, 19th May.

Sent a Constable to NAGOP to inform L/Cpl. ORERA of the strip site and of my intended movements. Commenced building a small store out of bush materials to accommodate the picks and shovels as well as myself.

Another good attendance today. Everyone seems pleased with the idea of a Government Station in the area. One old man attached himself to me whist walking around the site and everything I referred to ↓ be it a tree, a piece of ground or one of my own spades - always brought the following reply,"NUNGA, NUNGA" ( thats mine, thats mine.)

With yesterday passing without mishap, many women decided to come for a look. Plenty of food available for salt and paint. One of the best rear-guard actions employed in this area is the destruction of the oppositions gardens whilst the main battle is in full swing elsewhere. This will undoubtedly have a great effect on the food position in the not to distant future. Every opportunity is taken to encourage the natives to replant quickly before the wet season comes on again.

Wednesday, 20th May.

Work continued on the strip. One line, contiguous to the camp, finished the framework of the store. Self inspected a ridge adjacent to the strip for a possible station site; found it to be satisfactory.

Thursday 21st May.

Broke camp at 0615hrs. Left two constables in charge of Constable NIRIBO to supervise clearing work until my return. Using local natives as carriers the patrol reached NAGOP at 1550hrs.

Found 92 new spades plus other hardware stores had arrived ex Mt. Hagen; will send those through to the strip with L/Cpl. ORERA tomorrow.

Noticed many of the small creeks are now dry also that the swampy areas are gradually hardening. Again no rain today.

Friday, 22nd May.

L/Cpl. ORERA with 40 carriers departed NAGOP at 0600hrs. Self repacked all remaining stores to be moved tomorrow.

No food purchased but supplies still holding out.

Saturday, 23rd May.

Sent two constables and 25 carriers to the strip site with more stores - only a few man-loads remaining here now. Supervised the road cutting down into the PAU'UNDA River gorge.

Sunday, 24th May.

Left NAGOP at 0630hrs, crossed PAU'UNDA and MONGIN Rivers and arrived TUGOIBUG at 0830hrs - rested. Moved on at 0840hrs and reached PIAMBIL at 0930hrs. Track today through scattered rain forest and cane-grass country.

Constable MEKIGO is supervising the construction of a resthouse, police and labour barracks here. He will also watch the road construction due to start next week. Tultul IARA is responsible for the upkeep of the buildings here and from the tidy appearance of the camp today he is doing a good job.

Very few people in today being Sunday.

Altitude 6,300' A.S.L.

Monday, 25th May.

Remained at PIAMBIL. Discussions with the populace. Determined what sections of the motor road to TAMBUL each particular group will construct. Settled several disputes brought up by Tultul IARA.

A reasonable crowd of natives putting a grass roof on the remaining labour house. It is pleasing to note that these people can now plait the beaten cane-grass.

Tuesday, 26th May.

Departed PIAMBIL at 0700hrs, walked through scattered cultivations to KOMBERA Hamlet. Moved quickly to the KAUGEL River gorge and descended steeply, passing through ANGAWAN C.G.. Reached the suspension bridge at 0805hrs and all over by 0825hrs. After a few minutes walk, arrived at the MARIBUG resthouse and was met by Tultul KINGIP.

Had talks with the people re the proposed NAGOP - TAMBUL motor road. Finally KINGIP decided that his group would work from the MONGIN River to PIAMBIL.

More than enough food purchased for salt and red face paint. Still no sign of rain.

Tues Wednesday, 27th May.

On the road by 0830hrs, followed GAU Ck. to its headwaters thence descended steeply to KAGAMUGA C.G. - headman POIA. Changed the carrier line here so as to enable the patrol to reach KOGUA today. Moved down gradually and crossed POOP and WAW Cks. Climbed over a low grass range and entered the Nebliyer River valley arriving at the bridge at 1215hrs - rested Finally reached KOGUA at 1555hrs and made camp.

Noticed that nothing had been done to the bridge over the TRUGL River. Advised various headmen that I would stop and supervise the repairs tomorrow.

Thursday, 26th May.

Remained at KOGUA today. Supervised work on the TRUGL River bridge and another smaller bridge nearby. Completely removed the smaller bridge and got two new logs across in the day. Removed the decking from the TRUGL bridge and marked the rotten logs to be replaced. Good timber has to be hauled about a mile to the site. The above bridges (on the motor traffic road) would be still good today if the natives had erected a rough shelter overhead. However the job is being watched from Mt.Hagen to see that the shelters are erected this time. All necessary tools and nails etc. are being supplied by the District Commissioner, Mt. Hagen.

Friday 27th May.

Broke camp at 0700hrs and walked over to Mt. Hagen where I reported to the District Commissioner.

Saturday, 28th May to Thursday, June 4th.1953.

At Mt. Hagen . Drew hardware stores etc. for work on the strip. Advised D.C.A. Madang of strip particulars and locality etc.

Friday 5th June, 1953.

Departed Mt. Hagen at 0800hrs. Full complement of carriers failed to arrive so had to leave some cargo behind. Arrived TRUGL River at 1030hrs and inspected the bridge repairs - one bridge completed with shelter and the larger one ready to take the decking.

Continued on at 1100hrs, crossed NEBLIYNK River at 1300hrs and reached PAGA C.G. at 1330hrs. Made camp. Obtained some extra carriers here and sent them to Mt. Hagen with a Constable to bring up the remaining cargo tomorrow.

Plenty of food available for sale. Also bought a sugar bag full of peanuts for seed.

Saturday 6th June.

On the road by 0600hrs and proceeded to PABARAMUK arriving there at 0830hrs. Moved on again at 0900hrs climbed up to YUGUA thence down steeply to the KAUGEL River. Bridge in very bad condition, spent two hours effecting repairs. All cargo across by 1145hrs. Climbed out of the river gorge thence on to KUMAGA C.G.. Made camp at 1250hrs. 4400'Alt

Settled two disputes brought in by YUGUA natives both dealing with pigs. Medium rain early evening.

Burks
Sunday, 7th June.

Broke camp at 0600hrs and walked through to NAGOP, arriving there at 1145hrs.

Monday, 8th June.

Inspected road work at NAGOP, very little had been done during my absence. However I advised the two policemen supervising this work not to worry about this as the natives have plenty of work to do in their gardens. The cargo from Mt. Hagen arrived at 1630hrs.

Tuesday, 9th June.

Left NAGOP at 0700hrs with 54 carriers and proceeded to the strip site (hereafter to be called IALIBU.) arriving there at 1450hrs.

L/Cpl. ORERA had completed a store and rough police house out of bush materials ( to save the tentage from the open weather). Local natives have nearly completed clearing the site of grass and the odd tree stump.

Wednesday, 10th June.

Sent two constables to NAGOP to relieve the two already there. The two runners from Mendi sent back with a portable typewriter. Self marked out two houses for police on the permanent site. Supervised work on the strip.

Many women in with food which was bought with red face paint. Quite a few reports in re a general food shortage in this area.

Thursday, 11th June.

Divided patrol strength into two parties; one group working on the police houses and the other setting up a pitsaw bed. Self accompanied by native landowners' walked around the proposed station boundaries. After coming to a mutual agreement I then roughly marked out the boundary with pegs - a proper survey will be carried out when equipment is available.

A good crowd of natives in to work today, also many women with food.

Friday, 12th June.

Work continued on the strip but only a handfull of natives present. NAGAI and NOAI groups absent for a pig feast. It is rumoured that the majority of their pigs recently died either from anthrax or pneumonia - further enquiries will be made re this when the Headmen come in again.

Marked two logs for sawing and put a few locals on the job to learn the trade.

Saturday, 13th June.

About 100 men at work today, now clearing the last hundred yards at the top end of the strip. Had trouble with the manufactured saw handles; although made of cast steel and welded at all joints, the job is not strong enough for sawing hardwoods - all three on stock broke off at the joints.

Sunday, 14th June.

Observed. Sent a constable off to Mt. Hagen with mail. Quite a heavy shower of rain at 7p.m.

Monday, 15th June.

Finished the framework of one police house, asked the natives to bring in grass when coming in to work on the strip. Selected 30 men to carry for me next Wednesday.

Put some natives to work levelling the strip surface also one small line still clearing cane grass.

Tuesday, 16th June.

Light rain all day, very little outside work done. Prepared a small vegetable garden and planted a good variety of seeds. Issued seeds to all Headmen present and demonstrated the method of planting. Police working on their own quarters. Prepared stores for trip to Mendi, will move off tomorrow.

Wednesday, 17th June.

Left IALIBU at 0625hrs in bright moonlight, arrived MARIBUG at 0630hrs where most of the carriers collected food and personal belongings required for the trip. Continued on at 0640hrs walking generally westwards over undulating grasslands interspersed with patches of swamp. Crossed IOGO River at 0805hrs and reached KUMBRME C.G. at 0825hrs. After crossing the IOGO River the track bypassed numerous small hamlets and gardens; evidently a large population in this group. The KUMBRME people - NEMYRA group - are actively engaged in warfare with the MOI and GALADIP groups - all of PUNDIA, LIMBIARA and MALAGILA. One man of KUMBRME was fondly sporting an arrow wound in the thigh, received in a fray yesterday.

Collected two guides from KUMBRME ( who carefully armed themselves ) to lead the patrol through the large stretch of forest ahead. Road in very bad shape ; whilst fighting is on the main tracks are evidently abandoned in favour of less known bush pads. Pushed on through the forest, cutting a path in many places and reached the TUBUNGA turnoff at 0945hrs. The road from here to MALAGILA much easier. Met by a large crowd of people at a small C.G. near MALAGILA; asked these natives to bring food on to PUNDIA, most of the younger ones agreed but not the aged, due to the large gorge ahead formed by the AKURA and DIMU Rivers. Left MALAGILA and descended steeply to the AKURA River which we forded, thence up over a small rise of about 300' and down to the DIMU River. Rested here till 1145hrs. Bridge here also U/S so again managed to ford, thence climbed steeply for about 1000' to PUNDIA C.G. and made camp at 1300hrs.

Very little sweet potato obtainable here but was fortunate enough to buy a small pig for one Mother of Pearl shell and so augment the carriers' meagre rations. Intermittent rain during the afternoon.

Discovered that a few families from here are now living at WA (near Mendi). Early migrations from this area might account for the slight change in language between the WA people and (south of Mendi) and the PORGANDA people (north of Mendi).

Thursday, 18th June.

Broke camp at PUNDIA at 0545hrs and followed track to the West through cane grass and mud, passed through MAGIBU hamlets at 0700hrs, climbed around a small wooded knoll and descended to ASISA at 0735hrs.

Descended steeply to cross BIAN Ck and climbed gradually to OMAI ceremonial ground at 0840hrs. Moved on at 0900hrs, crossed a wooded range, following next grassed ridges to the West and descended steeply to IABI dance village.

Thursday, 18th June.( cont.)

After resting here awhile, travelled NW over grassed ridges, through many cultivations and hamlets and descended very steeply to cross the ANGA River over a poor bridge and climbed quickly to TUTAMA, where we made camp at 1.30hrs. Quite unexpectedly ample food was available here : later the Headman said he was ashamed with his efforts for the past three patrols so was determined to make an impression today.

Friday, 19th June.

Broke camp at TUTAMA at 0650hrs. Passed through uninhabited cane grass country, which soon gave way to the Southern hamlets of the KANBIRI group contiguous to the Government Station at MENDI and arrived MENDI at 0915hrs. Reported to District Commissioner.

Saturday, 20th June to Thursday, July 2nd.

At Mendi. Reported to the District Commissioner the present situation at the new Patrol Post int he IALIBU Basin. Discussed patrol boundaries etc. and finance for the strip and station. Collected further tools and personal stores

Sent one group of carriers in charge of three constables to IALIBU on Wednesday, 24th June.

Friday, 3rd July, 1953.

Departed Government Station Mendi at 0650hrs with three policemen and 26 carriers. Passed through WA dance village at 0640hrs and the KIBURI Hamlets at 0740hrs, thence on to TUTAMA Ceremonial Ground at 1015hrs. Discovered that the bridge over the ANGA River had been washed away by recent floodwaters. Inspected the bridge site and found it impossible to effect a makeshift crossing.

With the aid of guides the patrol followed an old hunting track along the bank of the river for about four miles to the North. Finally descended gradually to the ANGA River )- the river has two distinct courses here - crossed over two bridges suspended high over the water level, all across by 1155hrs.Climbed steeply to a level grass plain, thence generally East and reached IABI dance village at 1340hrs - the last 50 minutes walking in heavy rain. Made camp

Little food available - rice issued. Rain continued throughout the rest of the day and eased off during the night.

Saturday, 4th July.

Broke camp at IABI at 0550hrs and ascended to cross range to the East. After crossing RARI Ck at 0720hrs ascended through rain forest to crest of range at 0810hrs and reached OMAI Ceremonial Ground at 0840hrs.

Moved on at 0915hrs, generally ESE. Crossed BIAN Ck and ascended a short distance to ASISA Ceremonial Ground at 1145hrs. Made camp.

Food again short - issued rice. Later purchased one medium pig-for two Mother of Pearl Shell-which was publically shot.

Light rain throughout the afternoon.

Sunday, 5th July.

Departed ASIBA at 0600hrs, left the main road to FUNDIA and passed to the right of a small wooded cone, thence followed the North bank of the AKURA River. Rested at PABARA Hamlet at 0700hrs. Moved on and gradually descended to the AKURA River bridge at 0750hrs. Crossed over a good suspension bridge - all over by 0800hrs. Climbed easily to PARU Hamlet at 0915hrs - this hamlet is approx. 3 miles south of FUNDIA. Here some of the local natives offered to assist the carriers across a wooded range ahead - offer accepted.

Climbed steadily through rain forest till reaching crest of range at 1230hrs - fromhere a marvellous view of the IALIBU Basin. Descended steeply to IOGOMBAI Ceremonial Ground at 1345hrs. Made camp. This road is far superior to the one via FUNDIA and KUMBEME.

Ample food obtained for salt and paint. Many offers of pigs were made but refused because of the high prices asked - as much as four shell for one medium pig.

Afternoon rain again today.

Monday, 6th July.

On the road by 0615hrs, moved quickly down to the IALIBU Basin thence across swampy grasslands to MARIBUG Ceremonial Ground. Talked with the people here until 0900hrs then walked on to the Patrol Post arriving there at 1015hrs.

A very large number of natives present on my arrival but according to L/Cpl. ORERA the attendance has been very poor during my absence. The heavy rain over the past week ( nearly 7 inches ) has slowed down the levelling of the strip surface.

Plenty of food purchased entirely with red face paint - the yellow and green paints are practically useless here for trading purposes.

Decided to keep the 10 Mendi carriers here whilst the food position is so bright - Mendi are down to their last five bags of rice. Will use these labourers to teach the local people how to plait the beaten canegrass blinds ↓ used for wall coverings.

Tuesday, 6th July.

Put Constable PAGAWAU in charge of the pitsaw team - only one saw at present - and Constable MIRIBO on the strip. Self erecting shelves in the store.

Natives again in large numbers today but showery weather started at 1015hrs and soon dampened the usual bright spirits of these workers. Had one team clearing a track along the lower side of the strip in readiness for sinking drains.

A good quantity of food bought for paint and beads. The beads are more sought after than the red paint but unfortunately they are in short supply and very hard to come by.

Instructed L/Cpl. ORERA and Constable KAWAGI TO prepare to leave for Mt. Hagen tomorrow. Also marked two constables to relieve the two supervising road work in the NAGOF area.

Wednesday, 8th July.

Labour as yesterday. Two policemen sl to Wagen and two to WAGOP at 0600hrs. Village natives working on the strip and women trading food. Self erecting a partition s in the store. One group of natives building a rough house for the labour from bush materials.

Two constables arrived ex WAGOP at 1730hrs ; they brought with them the first crop of beans picked from the garden I planted there - evidently the wogs did'nt get the lot as first thought.

Some light rain in the afternoon.

Thursday, 9th July.

Labour as above with the Mendi chaps showing more locals how to plait blinds. Not many natives present today.

Friday, 10th July.

Inspected the strip and decided to remove about nine inches of black soil from the whole surface area. The recent rain has dissolved a few more problems but nothing that can'nt be overcome.

Prepared a small garden for planting corn - some good seed from KOROKA now to hand. Also gave out small quantities of this seed to all Headmen present.

Found that two tins of rice gradually deteriorating due to weevils so will issue this for the next few days instead of Kaukau.

Saturday, 11th July.

Labourers on plaiting a covering for the store floor. Self marked some more logs at the pitsaw. A good type of pine exists here in abundance, am using it to cut flooring. Village natives at work on the strip and the women in with food. Purchased two large pigs for four shell and one tomahawk, later shot one of them for the personel to eat tomorrow.

Further heavy showers in the afternoon and night. Will stop all levelling of the strip surface until it dries a bit.

Sunday, 12th July.

Observed. Commenced typing my patrol diary and bought it up to date.

Only a few light showers today.

Monday, 13th July.

Accompanied by the native land owners, commenced a compass traverse of the station land. Natives very anxious to sell their land to the Government so that we won't go off and sit down elsewhere - I soon dispelled any thoughts of the above.

Labour back to work on the police housing and the village natives on the strip. No food purchased today but supplies enough to see us through the next couple of days.

A good clear day without rain.

Tuesday, 14th July.

Overcast with light rain all day. Continued with station traverse in the morning. Afternoon spent at the pitsaw as only a few village natives in to work.

No food bought - rice and meat issued.

Two policemen with their wives and hardware stores ex Mt.Hagen arrived 1545hrs.

Wednesday, 15th July.

Three policemen and carriers to Mendi at 0600hrs. Good crowd of natives on the strip. Hagen carriers making pitpit blinds. Self on official correspondence all day.

Still no food available - rice issued.

Thursday, 16th July.

Another overcast day - Basin enveloped in dense fog until 0930hrs. Hagen carriers with police escort away at 0600hrs.

In view of the food shortage, instructed all Headmen to keep their lines working on gardens every other day. A few men seen with stones put down the front of their bark belts - a sign of lean times. Purchased a little food with beads and salt.

Friday, 17th July.

Marked out and commenced digging a six foot drain along the northern edge of the strip. About 100 men at work today.

Only edible pitpit and sugar cane bought so rice and meat issued.

Saturday, 18th July.

Continued work on the drain. A fine early morning drizzle kept away most workers today.

Issued new flannel shirts and laplaps to police and labour. Exceptionally cold here now, especially the first three hours in the mornings.

Enough food for the mid-day meal bought with salt, rice issued at night.

Sunday, 19th July.

Observed.

Weather still overcast with intermittent light showers.

Monday, 20th July.

Labour on the drains. Self made two doors out of pitsawn timber for the police quarters.

Enough food for one day purchased with beads and salt. Constable KAWAGI off to Mendi at 0600hrs with mail.

Tuesday, 21st July.

Labour and village natives working on pitsaws and drains. Self commenced patrol map.

Women in with small quantities of food, finally got enough to see us out another day. Exibited small mirrors which will now be used for larger lots of native foods.

Wednesday, 22nd July.

Overcast today but quite a large crowd in for work. Marked out a further section of drain - water continues to flow freely in the part already dug.

No food in - rice and meat issued.

Thursday, 23rd July.

Three policemen and 7 carriers arrived ex Mendi at 0830hrs with three tins of rice and hardware stores.

Mendi patrol in at 1045hrs - patrol included Messrs A.L.Ford, P.O., J.Battersby, C.P.O., L.Yelland, E.M.A., 45 carriers and 10 policemen.

Food for one meal purchased - rice issued in the evening.

Friday, 24th July.

Good attendance on strip and by far the best day yet for food - purchased 10 copra sacks of kaukau besides sugarcane, bananas and pitpit. Evidently today declared a public holiday by the local populace to inspect the Mendi patrol.

Prepared stores for trip to Hagen - E.M.A. Yelland and self going in for dental treatment.

Light rain during afternoon and evening. First day for over a week with a few hours of sunshine.

Saturday, 25th July.

Left station at 0700hrs and proceeded to NAGOP, arriving there at 1300hrs

Food short here, rice issued.

Paid off local carriers with Tambu shell.

Sunday, 26th July.

Remained NAGOP.

Discussions with people on resettlement. Work on road to be abandoned for two months so as to allow natives to finish their gardens.

Food for one meal bought with beads. Doubtful if any food will be available for patrols here for some time. Rice issued in evening.

Carriers obtained here for trip to Mt. Hagen.

Monday, 27th July.

Departed NAGOP at 0630hrs and arrived PABARABUK at 1340hrs. Self and Mr. Yelland invited to spend the night with the Mission. Food bought with salt.

Tuesday, 28th July.

Patrol left PABARABUK at 0730hrs and reached KOGUA at 1245hrs - made camp.

Food obtained for salt and beads.

Wednesday, 29th July.

Proceeded to Mt. Hagen and reported to the District Commissioner.

Thursday 30th July to Tuesday 4th August.

At Mt. Hagen.

Received dental treatment and packed stores for IALIBU station.

WEDnesday 5th August to Monday 10th August.

Escorted 97 prisoners, carrying Mendi stores overland to TAMBUL. At TAMBUL local carriers were recruited and sent on to Mendi with a police escort. Self and prisoners returned to Mt.Hagen via TOMBA and TOGOBA.

Messrs RAYNER and SEMPLE arrived Monday ex BANZ to go on the GILUWE trip.

Tuesday, 11th to Thursday, 13th August.

At Mt.Hagen. Self held up whilst awaiting permission for Mr.Rayner and Mr.Semple to enter the restricted area of the Southern Highlands.

Sent 30 carriers and two policemen to NAGOP on Thursday with stores for the IALIBU Post.

Friday, 14th August.

Patrol left Mt.Hagen at 0700hrs, accompanied by Messrs Booth, Rayner and Semple. Proceeded via KUTA and KOGUA arriving PABARABUK at 1530hrs.

Food obtained here.

Marked 6 men to carry stores left here on the inward journey.

Saturday, 15th August.

Left PABARABUK at 0800hrs, crossed the KAUGEL River at 1000hrs and reached NAGOP at 1630hrs.

No food purchased - rice and meat issued.

Carriers returned Hagen to receive cash payment.

Sunday, 16th August.

Four Europeans, two policemen and 16 carriers departed NAGOP at 1130hrs; rested KARAGU hamlet at 1300hrs. Moved on at 1330hrs through scattered gardens and entered dense forest on the slopes of Mt.GILUWE at 1415hrs. Climbed gradually following a watershed until making camp in the forest at 1535hrs. Altitude 8000' A.S.L. No rain today.

Monday, 17th August.

Broke camp at 0730hrs, noticed change in the forest just after starting - increase in secondary growth, tree ferns and wild bamboo becoming more prominent. Immense trees up to 6' in diameter ( mainly a hardwood known as GRAIPE) between the 3,000' and 9,000' mark changing to slimmer but taller trees of a pine variety ( local name KUBINAGAIN) above 9,000'.

Rested at 1030hrs in the first patch of grassland. Altitude 9,400'. Millable timber ceases at around 9,500' to be replaced by dense moss forest. Followed up a grass covered ridge, through moss-forest for 40 minutes then out onto open grassland at 1300hrs. Country relatively flat on top with only the main peaks of GILUWE standing out. Moved on at 1330hrs and reached a patch of forest at 1535hrs and made camp. Altitude 11,700' A.S.L..

Climbed a ridge just above our camp and took photographs. Weather perfect; could see clearly Mts. WILHELM, KUBOR, KARIMUI and IALIBU. Took compass bearings.

Tuesday, 18th August.

Up at 0445hrs ; light rain till 0600hrs. Moved off at 0700hrs. Approach made by following a valley ridge in a semi-circle to the north. Grass tusky, not unlike the Australian Spinifex in appearance. Moss forest finished at 12,000' mark.

Altitude at the base of main peaks, 13,000'. Climbing easy so far although each step taking a little more effort than the last. Ascended the main peak keeping to the grass patches till reaching the summit at 0915hrs. Altitude 13,600ft A.S.L. Five natives accompanied us to the top and requested that we take their photographs so that their friends would believe them on our return to NAGOP.

Noticed many well-used tracks traversing the open grasslands on top, one of which appeared to go in the direction of TAMBUL.

Returned to camp at 1400hrs.

Another bitterly cold night with heavy rain.

Wednesday, 19th August.

Broke camp at 0700hrs, left the grass country at at 0900hrs and entered the forest and rested at our old campsite at 1100hrs. Moved on at 1130hrs, passed through KARAGU Hamlet and arrived NAGOP at 1415hrs.

Carriers paid off and 10 new men obtained for tomorrow.

Thursday, 20th August.

Left NAGOP at 0730hrs and went direct to PABARABUK, arriving there at 1445hrs.

Food again available here for sale.

Friday, 21st August.

Proceeded to Mt. Hagen and reported to the District Commissioner.

Saturday 22nd to Sunday, 23rd August.

At Mt.Hagen. Packed personal stores.

Monday, 24th August..

Proceeded to KOGUA and made camp. Food bought with salt.

Tuesday, 25th August.

Broke camp at 0630hrs and arrived PABARABUK at 1245hrs.

Local people mourning the death of a relative so no food obtained - rice issued.

Wednesday, 26th August.

Departed PABARABUK at 0800hrs and reached NAGOP at 1545hrs; walked the last two hours in heavy rain.

Rice and meat issued to the police. Carriers paid off here. Sent word out for new carriers to come in tomorrow.

Thursday, 27th August.

Remained NAGOP today. Retied all cargo awaiting movement to IALIBU.

Had further talks with people on resettlement problems. About 70 natives came in to carry - many more than required but will take them all through to IALIBU to see the new station.

No native food - rice and meat issued.

Friday, 28th August.

Left NAGOP at 0730hrs and arrived IALIBU at 1330hrs. Heavy rain commenced at 1230hrs.

After carriers had looked over the station, paid them with Tambu shell as they wanted to start back for NAGOP today.

L/Cpl. ORERA reported that no native food had been brought in whilst I was absent. Also only a few natives came in to work on the strip.

Rice and meat issued.

oooo0000 END OF DIARY 0000oooo

NATIVE AFFAIRS:

NAGOP area:

Mr. P.P.Robb, A.D.O., Mt.Hagen, had been in and around this area for approximately one month prior to the arrival of this patrol. ( see Hagen Report No.3 of 52/53.).

The situation when I arrived in March was :- Tribal fighting had ceased and the natives were preparing payment to compensate the deaths incurred by the both groups - PUBAI West and PUBAI East - during their recent conflict. To keep the natives occupied and working together as a team, Mr. Robb had set them to work constructing a base camp at NAGOP - the site being offered by the owners - PUBAI NAGOP.

This was completed shortly after I arrived. As well as rehabilitating themselves ( only 5 out of the 16 groups concerned in the fight had to rebuild houses ) a start was made on April 18th on the NAGOP - TAMBUL motor road: this was implemented to keep the native mind fully occupied in an effort to disperse any thoughts of further fighting.

Near the end of the patrol an inspection was made of surrounding hamlets to see what actual rebuilding was going on. The results of this inspection were as follows :-

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (i) | PUBAI-KLABUG | : garden hamlets rebuilt on own ground and extensive garden work in progress. Ceremonial houses etc. to be attended to on completion of gardens. Good progress here. |
| (ii) | PUBAI-KOGAPENA | : only a few houses rebuilt. Old gardens still producing enough food for present needs. Most of this line still living with the WEIAL group at KABUGABUGL, whilst working new gardens on their own grounds. |
| (iii) | PUBAI-PAUA | : people still living with the WEIAL group; no new houses as yet built. All their energies put to gardening. Old gardens also being weeded and food for immediate use being obtained from these. Progress here very poor. This line instructed to make a start building on own ground. |
| (iv) | PUBAI-OIBUGA | : now on their own grounds; buildings and gardens being worked. Good progress. |
| (v) | PUBAI-KANT | : on own grounds. Houses of this group were not destroyed - only their gardens. Some food coming from old gardens, balance from friends. Work progressing satisfactorily on new gardens. |
| (vi) | PUBAI-NAGOP | : all living away from own grounds - scattered amongst PUBAI-KANT, APINDAI and KOMAITEKK groups. New gardens nearing completion. As yet no start on building programme. People advised to do so. |

By using local carriers whilst moving around this area I avoided drawing heavily on native food supplies - after the days carry, the men were paid off and returned home for meals ( carrying only being a matter of two or three hours from place to place ). During March, April and May food was available - most of it coming from outlying hamlets where the gardens had not been despoiled. Now no food at all is coming in and consequently rice

NATIVE AFFAIRS: (cont.)

is a necessity in patrol stores when passing through NAGOP.

All payments compensating the deaths caused in the fighting were supervised by me. Relations between the two factions are now much better, although neither group enjoy entering the oppositions territory in small numbers. Recently about fifty PUBAI West natives carried stores to IALIBU. At the various resting places amongst the PUBAI East, although these carriers were given a hearty welcome by their former adversaries, I noticed that they all sat down in a bunch and did'nt stray. On the other hand the three Headmen also accompanying the patrol, walked about freely greeting men and women alike with a drawn-out "bear hug".

As mentioned in the Hagen Patrol Report No.3 of 1952/53, the NAGOP fighting was into the second generation. An analysis of the facts gathered on this patrol disclosed the following story :- In the original fighting a certain group was defeated and driven off it's land. The group then received asylum with friendly neibouring natives - this meant splitting up the group into small sections. Later, as a move was made by some to return to their own grounds or to harvest crops still remaining after the fight ( KAKULAS in particular), arguments arose as to the rightful ownership of these crops. Following the usual pattern, the hosts of the various sections of this original group took sides in the argument and it was'nt long before the arrows were flying. Thus an intra-group brawl developed into an inter-group affair as well. This caused a final and lasting break between certain sections of the original group and also amongst their friendly neibours. Over the years this breaking down of strong groups left the natives in a continual state of confusion and turmoil. It is hoped that by ordering the immediate return of the whole group back to it's own land whilst memories are still fresh, will wipe out any grounds for argument as to the ownership of land and crops etc.. Wild KAKUKAS are an ever recurring source of trouble amongst these natives. As the palms are not individually planted ownership presents a problem. In the few cases brought to me for hearing, ownership was settled by arbitration and the boundaries of the palms concerned delineated by planting Tankards.

General Remarks:

At all times the native attitude towards the patrol was commendable. No trouble or hostile acts ~~xxxxx~~ were encountered and both men and women came willingly up to the camp sites.

Other than insisting on the cessation of fighting in the NAGOP area, nothing much is being done to stop hostilities in areas further South. It is known that the KUMBEME and PUNDIA natives periodically go into action but as they do not interfere with police and carriers bringing stores out from Mendi to IALIBU, no outward interest is being taken until such time as any orders given can be ernestly enforced. It is not the Policy of this service to use bluff or threats when we know that little can be done at present to make them effective.

Demonstration of firearms:

Every time a pig was purchased on the patrol it was publically shot with the service rifle in full view of the natives. Precautions were taken to ensure that the people understood what was about to happen, and that the target area was well clear of anything liable to be damaged or injured.

NATIVE AFFAIRS: (

Demonstration of firearms:(cont.)

When the opportunity arose native war-shields were placed in a row and a native invited to fire an arrow at them. The people watched this with interest and saw the arrow just pierce the first shield. Standing on the same mark as the archer, a shot was fired from the rifle which passed through all the shields (usually 12 of them) thence into the ground behind. The spent bullet was recovered and the results displayed, bringing the exclamation "APA" from many lips (an expression denoting wonder and amazement).

Carriers:

Except for a few men bringing cargo out from Mt. Hagen, patrol carriers were obtained exclusively from the local populace. These men carried well and every effort was taken to show them country outside their own sphere of influence. Quite a few men made trips to Mt. Hagen and Mendi. Ten men remained with the patrol as semi-permanent carriers for approximately six weeks then left at their own request - they were well paid for their efforts. Payment of day to day carriers consisted mainly of Tambu shell beads and salt.

Trade:

The main items used in order of preference were beads, red face-paint, mirrors, salt, Tambu shell, razor blades and plane blades for minor treding whilst Gold Lip Shell, knives and tomahawks were popular for larger dealings.

Courts:

Only one Court for Native Matters was held in which a member of the Constabulary was convicted and sentenced to three months imprisonment for indecently assaulting a village female native. This court was heard by Mr. A. L. Ford, P.O., when his patrol passed through. Many other native disputes were settled out of court. A few men offered to spend periods of one month at Mt. Hagen for orientation - they were escorted back to their homes after they had finished working.

With the completion of three successive patrols to the NAGOP area it is considered that the natives now have a reasonable idea of our codes of law and order. Subject to your approval, any future acts of violence in this area will result in court action being taken against the offenders.

ANTHROPOLOGICAL:

This field was widely covered by Mendi Patrol Report No.5 of 1952/53 (see section on the Grasslanders). However the following information has now been gathered.

Burial Ceremonies and Cemetries:

When a native dies the burial ceremony is organised according to that persons previous station in life. If the deceased was just a "plain" village native, no collective ceremony takes place but he (or she ) is buried without further ado. However, if he was a Headman or person of consequence or a relation of same, the burial takes a different form. The body is wrapped in the bark of a tree - lying flat with the knees drawn up to the chest - and then suspended from a pole and exibited in a central position on the ceremonial ground. Then the people of the group come in for the mourning which may last for 4 - 10 days, again according to status in the group. The

ANTHROPOLOGICAL:

Burial Ceremonies and Cemetries:(cont.)

mourners smear their bodies with clay and a circular dance around the suspended body commences, only stopping for the eating of pig and other choice foods.

After the mourning ceremony the body is cut down from the pole and taken to a common burial ground where it is placed in a prepared shallow pit (oval shaped). Instead of covering the body with earth, only a covering of Kunai grass is used. When decomposition is complete the bones are removed and distributed in the following manner:- (this is also the case with the bones of nondescripts buried without ceremony).

(i) The skull is removed from the skeleton and placed in a wooden box-like arrangement and mounted on a pole about four foot long. This is then erected in a garden near the house of relatives.

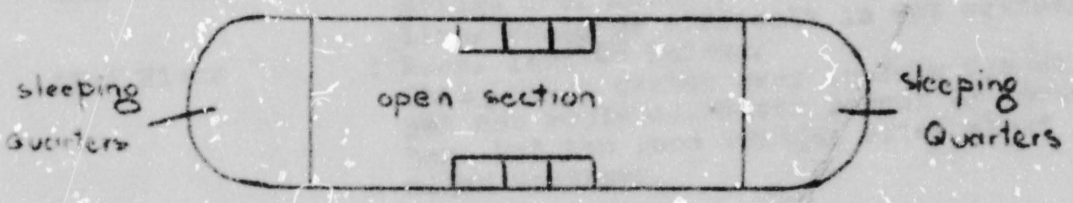
(ii) The bones of the arms and lower legs are given to friends in another group, to be used in making arrow and spear heads For superstitious reasons these bones are never used by the deceased' relatives for the above purpose. Their equipment for arrows and spears is reciprocated by the friendly group when one of it's numbers dies.

The common burial ground is started when a Headman dies and is buried in a place of his choice. All following deceased persons are put in the same spot. Although the natives could not be induced to show me one of these cemetries I ascertained that they are usually near the main ceremonial grounds.

Courting Ceremonies:

Certain men are invited to a "womens" house where the single girls are waiting in the sleeping quarters. The men go inside and sit down in the open section and start singing amongst themselves. Shortly afterwards the girls come out of their den and sit in a line along one side of the house, the men then sit down two to each girl. First the girl sings with one man, both of whom roll their heads and rub noses whilst singing. The girl then repeats this with the second man until both are tired. The couples repeatedly turn their faces towards the fire for the benefit of the men sitting out. Partners are changed at intervals until the girl finally decides she likes a particular man, and then sings with him only. This singing may go on for weeks before a girl makes her choice. After selection, the man starts to gather the bride price. The parents of the girl are told of the proposed marriage, and, provided the bride price is "right" consent is usually given.

Only single girls can attend these ceremonies but any man can be present. This is because a man may have as many brides as he likes, as long as he can pay for them.



Tracks and Bridges:

Except for a small section of made road at NAGOP there are no motor roads this side of the Papua - New Guinea border. All walking is over muddy native tracks and in the Islibu Basin, where the country is basically swampy, the going is often difficult.

As mentioned in the diary, a start has been made on the NAGOP-TAMBUL jeep road. This will eventually link up with Mt. Hagen and ~~xxxxxx~~ in time, with Mendi. On completion of the airfield, IALIBU will be linked with NAGOP by a motor road. A suitable route for the IALIBU-MENDI stretch has yet to be surveyed - if the AKURA and ANGA River crossings can be overcome, this should not be difficult. The long stretches of uninhabited forest will present some labour problems.

A summary of bridges appears below:

NEBLIYER River : Road, Hagen to Pabarabuk.
A good suspension bridge spanning a narrow section of the river. Could be forded about 100yds upstream with the aid of a handline but not in flood.
Road, Alimp to Pabarabuk.
A very old rope bridge. Not recommended for cargo as there is a 50' drop to the water below. Bridge spans a narrow rocky gorge.

KAUGEL River : Road, Pabarabuk to Nagop.
A poor suspension bridge with a great sag in the middle. Each time this patrol crossed, repairs had to be made first. River cannot be forded.
Road, Maribug to Nagop.
Very good bridge here. Kept in constant repair by natives living on the river banks. River cannot be forded.

PAU'UNDA River : Road, Nagop to Tona.
A good single log bridge. River can be forded nearby.
Road, Tona to Kumaga.
A treacherous affair here. A roughly constructed ladder about 30' long stretches from one high bank down to the waters edge on the other side. No fordable site here.

AGINGA River : Road, Nagop to Tubunga.
The first two crossings are fordable whilst at the third there is a single log bridge with hand rail.

IARO River : Road, Islibu to Maribug (ii).
Good rope and sapling bridge. River cannot be forded at this point.

AKURA River : Road, Kumbeme to Pundia.
Bridge U/S. River fordable in dry weather.
Road, Paru to Asisa.
A good light rope bridge - newly made. River cannot be forded.

DIMU River : Road, Kumbeme to Pundia.
Bridge U/S. River forded with aid of a Hand line. Would be difficult in wet weather.

ANGA River : Road, Isbi to Tutama.
This bridge washed away in July floods, as yet not replaced. River cannot be forded here but two good bridges exist about three miles upstream.

REST HOUSES:

Nagop : Mr. Robb supervised the construction of a rest house and police barrack when he was in the area last March. During the term of this patrol a labour ~~xxxxx~~ barrack was added. All buildings are in good condition. About one acre of kaukau has been planted here for future patrol needs.

Piambil: A new rest house, police barracks and two labour houses have been erected here by Tultul IARO.

Alimp : Another new rest house coming under Mt. Hagen supervision.

When the road IALIBU-MENDI is surveyed, sites for rest houses will also be sort - only two houses will be required.

AGRICULTURE:

Sweet potato is the staple diet of these people. Sugar cane, bananas, pitpit and some taro make up the balance. Due to the recent tribal fighting many gardens have been despoiled, consequently they were not seen at their best.

Although the IALIBU Basin appears flat and barren from a distance; on closer inspection, nearly every small rise has a house or two on it plus a few gardens. Practically the whole of the Basin is swampy, so a system of drains is to be seen around the larger gardening areas. At one garden I noticed a novel pig fence made of earth. Here the natives had dug a drain around the garden, and, in so doing, the earth had been lifted out in small clods. These clods were then stacked neatly on the garden side of the drain to form a four foot wall. An attempt had been made to face the clods of earth with "Dagga".

A few English potatoes and cabbages were seen. Seeds were distributed during the early stages of the patrol and already some good results are coming in to IALIBU. Methods of planting were demonstrated when the issues were made.

In June, two groups of natives reported the death of a large number of their pigs. The only information I could get was that the pigs at first became short-winded and shortly after died by suffocation caused by a swelling at the neck. As the information about the symtoms is only sketchy a clear idea as to the cause of death cannot be ascertained - perhaps it was pneumonia or anthrax. The pigs were all eaten by the natives .

Food is now scarce throughout the area - there being practically none available for purchase. However I do not think the people are unduly short of food for their own needs.

LANGUAGE AND INTERPRETATION:

The KAUGEL language is spoken as far south as the IALIBU Basin. Here two more languages commence. On the Mt. IALIBU side of the Basin the WIRU language starts and extends east to the PORU Plateau. At KUMBEME and PONOWI the MENDI languge is mostly used.

As none of the WIRU and MENDI speaking natives understand Pidgin English, double interpretation is resorted to by using a KAUGEL-PIDGIN native and a KAUGEL-WIRU-MENDI native.

HEALTH:

A native medical orderly accompanied the patrol and he aquitted his duties creditably. I restricted him to

HEALTH: (cont.)

caring for the patrol personel and a few arrow wounds amongst natives only, as medical supplies were only carried in small quantities only. This situation was eased somewhat after settling down at the IALIBU Post. All replacement stores have to be carried from either Mendi of Mt. Hagen.

The general health of the natives appeared good. Arrow wounds were common and were treated where possible.

Mr. Yelland, E.M.A. accompanied a Mendi patrol to IALIBU and also examined people at NAGOP.

FORESTS:

The Mt.GILUWE-Mt.IALIBU divide embraces some good stands of economical trees, interspersed with large tracts of cane-grass country. The actual IALIBU Basin contains no trees of note but it is encircled by dense rain forest. The rain forest extends east to the PORU Plateau.

The above Mountains have their slopes covered with good building timber - this peters out around the 9,000' mark. The lower slopes contain mainly hardwoods whilst higher up there are several varieties of softwoods.

Pitsawing has commenced at IALIBU and the following timbers are being cut:-

Hardwoods: GRAIPE
Softwoods: KUBIWAGAIN - a type of pine.
PAUA - " " " "
MABAGA - cedar.
(all names in the local language)

Talks were given on the benefits of tree conservation and forestry. The receding timber line on the mountains would be about 500' above the valley floor.

IALIBU PATROL POST:

As per my patrol instructions, time was spent searching for a strip and station site - suitable for the establishment of a Patrol Post - in the vicinity of Mt. IALIBU. With the help of an aerial survey, a site was located approximately four miles S.W. of Mt. IALIBU.

This station will serve an estimated population of 13,000, located in the following areas:-

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (i) | IALIBU Basin | 5,000. |
| (ii) | Area South and East of Mt.IALIBU. | 6,000. |
| (iii) | Mt. KARIMUI area. | 2,000. |

The lower KAUGEL River area will be examined shortly to ascertain if any population exists there. The proposed area to be administered by this Post is that section of the Southern Highlands District bound d to the North by the Territorial Boundary and to the West and South by the IARO River - a relatively new area that will require constant patrolling. The European staff position will be discussed with the District Commissioner, Mendi.

The airfield will be approximately 1,000 yards in length, with a slight down-hill grade - it will be a one-way strip. All the topsoil is being removed and drains put in along the sides. After the surface has been levelled, herringbone

IALIBU PATROL POST: (cont.)

dreins will be constructed. It is estimated that a further three months will be required to complete the landing field.

Timber is being pitsawn and a start will be made on station buildings when supplies of the cut timber are sufficie

Due to the acute shortage of native foods, it will be necessary to supply this post with airdrops until the strip is finished.

A survey is being done of the station land, and, inclusive of the strip, it is proposed to purchase about 250-300 acres. This area is mainly taken up by two adjoining low ridges - the strip on one and the station buildings on the other. As two Mission bodies are wanting to move into this area when the strip is completed, enquiries will be made amongst the natives to see if two 5 acre leases can be obtained nearby.

CONCLUSION:

In conclusion, I must place on record my acknowledgement of the considerable help given by Mr. R.R.Cole, District Commissioner Mt.Hagen, and his staff.

R. M. CLARIDGE.
Patrol Officer.

APPENDIX "A".

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF THE NATIVE CONSTABULARY ACCOMPANYING PATROL.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Reg.No.2225 | L/Cpl. | ORERA. | : A reliable N.C.O. Very quiet type but excellent in the bush. |
| Reg.No.3695 | Const. | NIRIBO | : An experienced patrol policeman, well mannered and efficient. |
| + Reg.No.7640 | " | KAWAGI | : Becoming experienced as a patrol man. Not over endowed with initiative but performed his duties satisfactorily. |
| + Reg.No.7668 | " | MOMDO | : A first term constable shaping up well. |
| + Reg.No.7692 | " | GUL | : Reliable whilst under supervision but tends to esse up on his own. He should improve with more patrolling. |
| + Reg.No.8191 | " | KAMERA | : A first term man with good prospects. Always aims to please. He is a keen tryer which will get him a long way in the Service. |
| + Reg.No.8310 | " | BAHU | : Not impressive. Was sentenced to 3 months imprisonment for indecent assault on 25th July.(sentence being served at Mendi). |
| + Reg.No.8221 | " | IAHU | : Carried out his duties reasonably well. Conduct fair. |
| + Reg.No.7669 | " | AWUIBO | : A very discourteous type. Suspect he is only after the glamour attached to the uniform. Was fined 10/- for a minor breach of discipline. Was transferred to Mendi in July for further training. |
| + Reg.No.7681 | " | PAGAHAU | : A good sound man with a sense of humour. Works well in difficult conditions. Good N.C.O. material. |
| + Reg.No.8130 | " | BATAWI | : Performed his duties well. At all times courteous and obedient. |

+ All first term constables.

Five Constables from the Mt.Hagen Detachment were with the patrol for the first month. They all worked well and their presence was appreciated.

R. M. Claridge.
.....
R. M. CLARIDGE.
Patrol Officer.

APPENDIX "B".

SPECIAL TRIP TO MT.GILUWE.

The journey was undertaken to enable two Melbourne visitors, Messrs. L.Rayner and N.Semple, to climb Mt.GILUWE, in the Southern Highlands District - Mr. H.Booth of Mt.Hagen also accompanied the party. Mt.Giluwe being in a Restricted Area, permission was obtained for me to escort the party.

The round trip from Mt.Hagen took eight days and no untoward incidents were met with. Guides and carriers were obtained from NAGOP, and from here it took 14 walking hours to reach the summit.

Giluwe's main peaks consist of immense outcrops of volcanic rock. The small surface rocks are loosely embedded in reddish clayey soil - these became a danger when trying to use them as handgrips. The two prominent peaks are separated by a 2,000' gorge. Both sides of this gorge are the commencing point of two large glaciated valleys - one being the head-waters of the DIMU River, flowing to the S.E. and the other possibly being the Mendi River flowing to the N.W.. A third valley contains the AKURA River.

A circular area of relatively level country (approx. 3 miles in diameter) surrounds the peaks. There is a distinct lip, varying from 100' to 500', right around this high plateau - this could be the eroded rim of an immense volcanic crater.

When we were making the final approach to the summit, various native pads were seen running across the grass plateau. These pads are continually used for traffic between the lower IALIBU Basin and TAMBUL (to the north of Giluwe). Recently a TAMBUL Headman visited the IALIBU Post, and he remarked on seeing the remains of our camp near the main peak of GILUWE.

Perfect weather made it possible to take numerous compass bearings onto prominent points -- these have been used in compiling the patrol map.

A series of photographs are attatched which give a good picture of the type of country to be seen on Mt.GILUWE.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File Ref. No.30/1 - 40/53

District Office,
Southern Highlands District,
MENDI

19th September, 1953

The Director,
Department of District Services and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY

PATROL No.9 of 1952/53 - Mt.OILUWE-Mt.IALIBU DIVIDE AND IALIBU BASIN

Please find herewith Report on the above-mentioned patrol, undertaken by Mr. R. M. Claridge, P.O., to NAGOP area and IALIBU Basin, including an ascent of Mount IALIBU. Report is forwarded in triplicate and my comments are appended hereunder:-

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this patrol was mainly the establishment of a Patrol Post in the IALIBU Basin and the extension of Administration influence to the eastern area of the District. The Post has now been established and a road is in the course of construction between MENDI Station and IALIBU. Future patrols will be carried out by Mr. Claridge from the Patrol Post and reports on each submitted separately.

During the patrol Mr. Claridge was diverted to accompany as escort Messrs. Rayner and Semple in an ascent of Mount OILUWE, during which expedition some excellent photographs were obtained by Mr. Claridge, these are included as an appendix to the report.

NATIVE AFFAIRS

Conditions generally in the IALIBU Basin and the area north to the district boundary are most satisfactory and speak well for the initial contacts in the area. There appears to be a genuine desire on the part of the people to cease fighting and co'operate with the Administration.

It is pleasing to see the local people so willing to work and carry for patrols, while a big asset to the further administration of the area is the availability of local food produce.

COURTS

I agree with Mr. Claridge that the people of the NAGOP area now appear sufficiently versed in administration procedure to accept the introduction of Courts for Native Matters.

The value of an orientation period on a District or Sub-district Station cannot be too strongly stressed, and greater financial provision for such eduction of little contacted people in areas being brought under control would help a great deal in the spread of administration influence.

ANTHROPOLOGICAL

Report on the Burial and Courting Ceremonies are most interesting.

Photographs of local fashions in headwear are very well taken and provide an interesting comparison with those in other parts of the Highlands.

Mr. Claridge proves himself an accomplished artist and is to be commended on his excellent sketches of native Arrows and articles of personal adornment.

TRACKS AND BRIDGES

It is hoped a vehicular road from IALIBU to HAGEN will be completed within the next twelve months, the road will join the proposed MENDI - HAGEN road at a point where the KAUGEL River will be bridged.

IALIBU PATROL POST

This post is now functioning most satisfactorily and is contributing to no small degree in the ultimate control of the Southern Highlands. A request for funds to continue construction of the IALIBU Airstrip has been made to the Government Secretary which, if approved, should see the strip in use by light aircraft before the end of 1953. This will overcome the problem of supplying the Post.

CONCLUSION

In seconding Mr. Claridge' remarks on the assistance given the patrol by the District Commissioner, Western Highlands, and his Staff, I should like to place on record my appreciation of the assistance and co'operation afforded, not only this patrol, but the Southern Highlands District as a whole by Mr. Cole and his Staff over the past few months.

GENERAL

An excellently conducted routine patrol, which has accomplished much in furthering and consolidating the influence of the administration in a previously little visited part of the District.

(G. W. Toogood)
Acting District Commissioner,
Southern Highlands District

Encls.

Copy to O.I.C., IALIBU PATROL POST.

30-13-1.

13th October, 1953.

His Honour the Administrator,
PORT MORESBY.
(Through the Government Secretary).

Subject: Patrol Report No.9 of 1952/1953 -
Southern Highlands District.

Forwarded herewith, is the report of a patrol in the vicinity of Mount Lalibu, Southern Highlands District, conducted by Mr. R.M. Claridge, Patrol Officer.

2. The report is considered to be of outstanding interest for the following reasons -

(a) The patrol was arranged through the joint co-operation of two District Commissioners and the facilities of Mount Hagen, Western Highlands District were availed of in implementing over five months of arduous work in the Southern Highlands District.

(b) The report covers not only the actual patrol activities, but includes the establishment of Lalibu Patrol Post, preliminary work on aerodrome construction, preliminary road construction, and work in the vicinity of Hagop Base Camp.

(c) The work carried out in the area is part of a long range plan for the development of the lesser known areas of the Territory. The efficient manner in which this work has been performed is a credit to the officer concerned and a copy of this memorandum will be placed on his personal file.

(d) The detailed information contained in the report, the sketches of the report, and the illustrative sketches and photographs and the excellence of the map are indicative of the type of work being done in practice. Of particular interest to His Honour the Administrator will be the panoramic views of Mendi and Lalibu.

(e) The report states that the population estimated to be administered from this Patrol Post is in the vicinity of 13,000. If anything, this figure may be considered conservative.

3. The report is forwarded for His Honour's information in anticipation that he may wish to make it available to the Minister during his forthcoming visit, as an example of the work being carried out in the more remote areas.

4. It is requested that the report be returned to this Headquarters at a later date, as extracts for various Departments have not as yet been made, and it is planned to have prints of the map prepared and returned to the District.

(A.A. Roberts)
Acting Director, DDS & NA.

a/Director, D.D.S. & N.A.

Forwarded please, for your information and for the personal information of Mr. Claridge, who is to be commended on the nature of the work carried out during the period covered by the report, and for the report itself.

The District Commissioner, Southern Highlands District :

c.cs. RETURNED to -